A SERIES

OF

FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK:

ADAPTED TO

THE SECOND EDITION OF

GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR,

AND DESIGNED AS

AN INTRODUCTION

EITHER TO GOODWIN'S GREEK READER, OR TO GOODWIN AND WHITE'S SELECTIONS FROM XENOPHON AND HERODOTUS, OR TO THE ANABASIS OF XENOPHON.

BY

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, PH. D.,

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

SECOND EDITION.

Οὐκοῦν οἶσθ' ὅτι ἀρχὴ παντὸς ἔργου μέγιστον, ἄλλως τε καὶ νέῳ καὶ ἁπαλῷ ὁτῳοῦν; — PLAT. *Rep.* II. 377 A.

BOSTON:

PUBLISHED BY GINN, HEATH, & CO.

1882.

Copyright, 1880.
By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE.

J. S. Cushing,
Superintendent of Printing,
101 Pearl St., Boston.

PREFACE.

THE revision and enlargement of Professor W. W. Goodwin's *Greek Grammar*, republished last year, has made necessary a new edition of my First Lessons in Greek. I have taken this opportunity to submit the book to a rigorous revision. As the result of this, though the original plan of the Lessons remains unaltered, there has been not a little change in its details.

I was aware, when this book was first published in 1876, that its plan necessarily made it more difficult than books of its kind ordinarily are. I waited, therefore, with interest to see whether these difficulties, which I had thought it better for the pupil to meet at once in his first year's study and not to defer to an evil day, had been presented so gradually as to make it possible for the Lessons to be used widely in our public schools. That fact was soon established, and I think I may now say that the peculiar features of the book have met with general and hearty approval. Important among these are the introduction of the verb from the first and the subsequent development of its inflexion alternately with that of the other parts of speech, the introduction from the beginning of exercises consisting of complete sentences for practice in translation, and the development of the verb at first by moods and not by tenses.

I am glad to know that this last feature has recommended itself to teachers, and that it is now agreed that the point of view of the Grammar, which necessarily states the facts of the language scientifically, looking first to the forms of words and not to their use, is not the one to take in giving the pupil his first insight into the language considered as a means for the expression of thought. An illustration of the truth of this may be drawn from the subjunctive and optative. As was urged in the first edition, the uses of these moods in Greek, though delicate, are nevertheless clearly defined. When the beginner first learns their forms, he should at once have the more common of these uses explained to him. The proposition is the element of language, and from this individual words and forms derive their whole relational significance. But in fact, when the subjunctive and optative are not studied singly but are presented tense by tense along with the other moods, frequently a blind and often incorrect translation of the one by *may*, etc., and of the other by *might*, etc., is allowed, as if they were independent in their use like the indicative, a translation in which the pupil has no adequate feeling of their force. It may be easier to learn the mere forms of the verb by tenses than by moods, a single tense stem being presented at a time, but in the case of a pure verb the changes of stem in the different tenses resulting from augment and tense sign can hardly be called a matter of great difficulty.

In this book, therefore, λύω, as the representative of pure verbs, has first been presented by moods. Its development, however, is very gradual, running through sixteen lessons. It has, moreover, been carefully borne in mind in these lessons that λύω is the type, and any

peculiar euphonic changes in the forms of the pure and mute verbs that have been introduced have been explained as they have occurred, generally in the foot-notes. It is at Lesson XXXV. that a systematic development of the verb by tense stems begins, though the subject of tense stems in pure and mute verbs is presented in part in Lesson XX. This part of the book has been enlarged by five lessons, and it is hoped that the verb, that one great difficulty which he who would learn Greek may not avoid, is now so fully and yet so gradually presented as to make the mastery of its forms if not easy, at least possible without discouragement.

The exercises in immediate connection with the lessons have been taken mainly from the first four books of Xenophon's *Anabasis*. They are designed from the first as a drill not only on forms but also in syntax, the simpler principles of which are early introduced and illustrated. They consist entirely of complete sentences, each of which illustrates some principle of the lesson in which it occurs. These sentences have been transferred with as little change as possible from the original. It is obvious that it will be a great advantage to those who subsequently read the *Anabasis* to have previously studied in this careful way so great a part of it. Forms, however, cannot be learned, especially by English-speaking boys, whose own language is almost destitute of inflexions, without constant and recurring practice. To supply materials for this practice there have been added to the lessons, at the end of the book, twenty-five additional exercises on forms to be taken by way of review, as the lessons proceed. In these no attempt has been made to illustrate syntax systematically, and the sentences (for

phrases have not been admitted even here) have been made as brief as possible, though each introduces one or two, often many, illustrations of the forms under consideration. These additional exercises are drawn from various sources, but mainly from excellent books for beginners by Böckel, by Schenkl, and by Kühner.

In introducing the syntax, all idioms peculiar to Greek have been carefully explained on their first occurrence, and this explanation has often been subsequently again referred to in the notes; but idioms identical with the English, as e. g. the infinitive not in indirect discourse, have been freely employed from the first. The first year's knowledge of Latin also has been assumed in introducing constructions. The last twenty lessons are intended to give a drill on the general principles of syntax, and only the largest print of the sections in the grammar cited at the head of the lessons is to be learned. If under any particular construction there is a special fact of unusual difficulty or importance, attention is called to it in the notes. It is recommended that these lessons be taken at the rate of one or two a week in connection with the author whom the class shall have taken up on finishing Lesson LX. It should be added that the English parts of the exercises of these twenty lessons are not designed as a systematic course in Greek Composition. To meet this want, an American edition of Mr. Arthur Sidgwick's *First Greek Writer* is about to be published, and so the promise of four years ago at length fulfilled.

The vocabularies, both special and general, have been made with care and from the point of view of the derivation and composition of words, on the study of which too great stress can scarcely be laid. Lessons LIX. and

LX. should be introduced early in parts, and the student taught the habit of analyzing the words in his exercises to get at their meaning. In the Greek-English vocabularies, English words that are cognate with the preceding Greek words have been printed in small capitals, borrowed words in black letter. The former show the influence of the phonetic principle, familiarly known as *Grimm's Law*. According to this law, π and φ will generally appear in English respectively as *f* and *b*; κ, γ, and χ, as *h*, *k* or *c*, and *g*; and τ, δ, and θ, as *th*, *t*, and *d*, though there are many exceptions. A borrowed word, on the other hand, is one transferred directly without consonantal change from Greek into English. This connection between the Greek and English words has not been traced out exhaustively. What is given is intended to be suggestive, and leaves much that may be done by the teacher.

The special vocabularies should be well committed to memory. The words in these are taken from sentences in the exercises of the lesson in which they occur, and no word is repeated. In these vocabularies, in the course of the book, the student learns over four hundred Xenophontic words in common use. The parts of the verbs have been given, without abbreviation of the forms, from Veitch. Late forms have been excluded, but forms on the other hand occurring exclusively in Homer have been given when necessary to complete the parts of a verb. When Veitch does not catalogue the verb, only the present and future are given in the general vocabulary, unless the verb has occurred also in one of the special vocabularies. In the general Greek-English vocabulary, further, the prepositions are now fully treated, the simple stems of the

verbs and the class to which the verb belongs are given, the cases accompanying the verbs stated where necessary, and the natural quantities marked. This last feature is new to this book and unusual in books of this grade. But the conviction has been growing upon me, that we ought, from the very beginning, to mark by our pronunciation the difference between *ᾰ*, *ῐ*, and *ῠ*, and *ᾱ*, *ῑ*, and *ῡ*, just as we do between *ε* and *η*, and *ο* and *ω*. The pupil's higher work in later years will be made easier if attention is paid to natural quantities from the start. In the English-Greek vocabulary there is no systematic treatment of synonymes, which have been given only so far as necessary to guide the pupil in his choice of words. It is scarcely necessary to add that this vocabulary is special, and not designed for use with any other English sentences than those occurring in this book.

The use of blackboards, extensive enough for the entire class, is strongly recommended. The Greek of the English exercises might the first day be put on the board, and the second day recited orally. By this use of the blackboard, classes are soon initiated into the mysteries of accentuation. The teacher should also, with the material here given, make other short sentences to be translated, both Greek and English. This additional drill should be mainly oral, and conducted rapidly. We should train not only the eye, but also the ear of our pupils.

As to the order of the words in translating the English sentences into Greek, the pupil should be warned against the wrong placing of post-positive and adjective words and phrases, and further against following the English arrangement slavishly. As a general guide he should know that in Greek the subject followed by its modifiers

stands first, the verb preceded by its modifiers last, though often, as in English, the verb precedes its modifiers either wholly or in part; but there are many exceptions, and too much attention should not be paid to the matter of the order of the words at first. These English sentences are for the most part translations, and for the satisfaction of teachers who may care to know the original order and choice of the words, the original sentences have been published in pamphlet form, and may be had on application to the publishers.

As is known, Professor Hadley's *Greek Grammar* is now undergoing revision. When the new edition appears, a companion pamphlet of parallel references will be prepared for the accommodation of those who, using this grammar, would like to use also the materials collected in the Lessons. These will not be numerically arranged in columns, but given in sets under the head of each lesson, repeating the references made to Goodwin's *Grammar*, a method of references, it is believed, as complete and satisfactory as could be desired.

It cannot be expected that the book as it stands, without omission or division of the lessons, will meet the wants of all schools. To make the shortening of the lessons, when necessary, easier, the exercises up to the syntax have been divided into four sections, the second and fourth of which need not be taken. The additional exercises on forms also may either be omitted or drawn from on occasion. In general, however, the book had best be taken entire, in the manner prescribed, at such rate of progress as is possible in each particular case. It is believed that ordinarily, excluding the twenty lessons on syntax, it can be completed and the class set to read-

ing an author in two terms of three months each. There will be much difference of opinion, also, as to how much introductory matter should be learned before the class proceeds to the subject of inflexion, and on this account this part of the book has not been divided into lessons. The directions at the beginning of each lesson have been made as definite as possible. But it will be well for the teacher to go over each lesson with his class before they undertake it, telling them definitely what to learn and forestalling its greater difficulties.

The pleasure remains to me of expressing my grateful thanks to the many friends who have assisted me not only in the preparation of the original edition of this book but also in its revision. Neither undertaking was in itself enlivening; but the help and encouragement I have had have done much to lighten what otherwise might have proved a tedious task. The care necessary to free a book of this sort of errors is infinite; and I have no doubt that though I have spared no time or pains with it mistakes remain. These can easily be corrected in the plates, and I shall be under obligations to any one who will point them out.

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY,
July, 1880.

FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

INTRODUCTORY.[1]

THE portions of the Grammar designated by the following numerals are to be well learnt before taking up Lesson I.[2] The parts which are here included of § 15, § 16, and § 17 are given that teachers who think it advisable may give their pupils at the outset a *comprehensive* view of the Euphony of Consonants, the principles of which, however, will be cited singly in the Lessons as they are needed. But these may be omitted, if thought best, until Lesson XVI. is reached. Before any attempt to learn the following paragraphs, the teacher should go over them carefully with the class, pointing out in each case how the examples illustrate the principle.

GRAMMAR[3]: § 1, with N. 1, together with the system of pronunciation given on page xi; § 2, with N.; § 3, with N.; § 4, 1 (with N. 1) and 2; § 5, 1 and 2; § 6, with 1 and 2, and N.; § 7, with N.; § 15, 1 and 2; § 16, with 1 (and N. 2), 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6; § 17, 1, 2, and 3; § 18, 1 and 2; § 19, 1, 2, and 3; § 20, with 1, 2, and 3; § 21, 1, 2, and 3; § 22, 1 and 2; § 23, 1; § 31.

After learning § 1, with the system of pronunciation, give the name and English equivalent of each letter in the following Exercise. After § 2 and § 3 point out the vowels and diphthongs and give their sounds. After § 5 classify the consonants, and after § 6 classify them a second time, *minutely*.

After the remainder of the references to the Grammar, point out and name the breathings and accents, and name the words according to their accentuation (§ 21, 2), and then pronounce the Exercise entire. (The hyphens show the division of the words into syllables according to § 18, N.)

Exercise.

Κῦ-ρος δὲ ψι-λὴν ἔ-χων τὴν κε-φα-λὴν εἰς[4] τὴν μά-χην κα-θί-στα-το. ἰ-δὼν δὲ αὐ-τὸν ἀ-πὸ τοῦ[5] Ἑλ-λη-νι-κοῦ Ξε-νο-φῶν Ἀ-θη-ναῖ-ος, ὑ-πε-λά-σας ὡς[6] συν-αν-τῆ-σαι[7] ἤ-ρε-το εἴ[8] τι πα-ραγ-γέλ-λοι· ὁ[6] δ'[9] ἐ-πι-στή-σας εἶ-πε καὶ λέ-γειν ἐ-κέ-λευ-σε πᾶ-σιν ὅ-τι καὶ τὰ ἱ-ε-ρὰ κα-λὰ καὶ τὰ σφά-γι-α κα-λά. ταῦ-τα δὲ λέ-γων θο-ρύ-βου ἤ-κου-σε δι-ὰ τῶν τά-ξε-ων[10] ἰ-όν-τος, καὶ ἤ-ρε-το τίς[11] ὁ θό-ρυ-βος εἴ-η. ὁ δὲ Κλέ-αρ-χος εἶ-πεν ὅ-τι τὸ σύν-θη-μα πα-ρέρ-χε-ται[7] δεύ-τε-ρον ἤ-δη. καὶ ὃς ἐ-θαύ-μα-σε τίς πα-ραγ-γέλ-λει καὶ ἤ-ρε-το ὅ τι εἴ-η τὸ σύν-θη-μα. ὁ δ' ἀ-πε-κρί-να-το ΖΕΥΣ ΣΩ–ΤΗΡ ΚΑΙ ΝΙ–ΚΗ.

NOTES.

[1] The number of Lessons into which this introductory matter shall be divided is left to the judgment of the teacher.

[2] Let the teacher at the outset go over the "Introduction" (pages 1–3 of the Grammar) with the class, using maps.

[3] Those portions of the Grammar that are to be committed to memory are designated here and in the following Lessons by paragraph and subdivision. Occasionally, however, more specific directions are given.

[4] § 29, and § 4, 1, N. 1.

[5] § 21, 1, N. 2.

[6] § 29.

[7] § 22, N. 1.

[8] The proclitic εἰ (§ 29) receives an accent from the enclitic τι (§ 27, with 2).

[9] That is, δέ (§ 12, 1). Pronounce as if a part of the following word.

[10] § 22, N. 2.

[11] § 23, 1, N.

LESSON I.

Preliminary.

GRAMMAR: § 32, 1 and 2 (and read the N.); § 33, 1, 2, and 3 (with notes 1 and 2); § 88, 1 (with N.) and 2; § 89, and N.; § 90, 1 and 2; § 91; § 93, 1 and 3; § 78,[1] declension of the Definite Article ὁ, ἡ, τό; § 141; § 86, declension of the Relative Pronoun ὅς, ἥ, ὅ.

NOTE.

[1] The first column gives the masculine forms; the second, the feminine; the third, the neuter. See, further, § 29. In declining, give first the forms of the singular *across the page*, **ὁ ἡ τό, τοῦ τῆς τοῦ,** etc., and then those of the dual and plural.

LESSON II.

Verbs: Present Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, I. (reading first § 92, 1 and 3, with N.); § 110, 1; § 94; § 96, I., the *Present Indicative Active* of λύω, together with the *meaning* of this tense (§ 95, 2, I., first column) and its *terminations* (§ 113, 2, I., first column).[1]

Vocabulary.[2]

ἀληθεύω, -εις,	*to speak the truth.*[3]
βασιλεύω, -εις,	*to be king, to reign.*
γράφω, -εις,	*to write, to* GRAVE.[4]
ἐθέλω, -εις,	*to wish, to desire.*
ἐλαύνω, -εις,	*to march.*
λύω, -εις,	*to* LOOSE, *to destroy.*
πέμπω, -εις,	*to send.*
τρέχω, -εις,	*to run.*

Exercises.

Translate into English.

I. 1. λύουσι.[5] 2. βασιλεύω. 3. βασιλεύεις. 4. ὁ μάντις (*soothsayer*) ἀληθεύει. 5. γράφω. 6. γράφετον.[6] 7. λύομεν. 8. ἐθέλει γράφειν.[7]

II. 1. ὁ ἀνὴρ (*man*) γράφει. 2. πέμπομεν. 3. ἀληθεύεις. 4. λύετε. 5. γράφουσι. 6. ἐθέλει βασιλεύειν.

Translate into Greek.

III. 1. He writes. 2. They (two) speak the truth. 3. I desire to run. 4. They send. 5. You (*singular*) march. 6. He looses.

IV. 1. You (*plural*) run. 2. We speak the truth. 3. I write. 4. We wish to write.

NOTES.

[1] If the teacher thinks best, the subdivision of the terminations into connecting vowels and personal endings can be introduced even here. It is first given in this book in Lesson X., which is a review of the active voice.

[2] On the *special vocabulary* of each Lesson, see the Preface.

[3] The definitions are given in the infinitive to express the simple meaning of the verb without reference to person or number.

[4] In the vocabularies the small capitals denote that the English word is of kindred origin with the Greek word. See the Preface for the difference between COGNATE and **borrowed** words in English.

[5] THEY *loose*. In the English translation always use the pronoun which is of the same person and number as the verb, provided that no noun-subject occurs.

[6] *You* (two), or *they* (two), *write* (dual).

[7] *To write*, present infinitive active of **γράφω**, the ending being **-ειν**.

LESSON III.

Nouns: First Declension.

GRAMMAR: § 34; § 35; § 36, *except the terminations of the masculine singular* (and read the N.); § 25, 1 and 2; § 37, 1 (*the declension of the first four nouns*) and 2, with notes 2, 3, and 4.

Vocabulary.

εἰς,[1] prep. used with the acc. only,	*into, to.*
ἐκ,[2] prep. used with the gen. only,	*out of, from.*
ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, ἡ,[3]	*a letter, an* **epistle.**[4]
θάλαττα,[5] -ης, ἡ,	*the sea.*
κρήνη, -ης, ἡ,	*a spring.*
κώμη, -ης, ἡ,	*a village.*
σκηνή, -ῆς, ἡ,	*a tent.*
χώρα, -ας, ἡ,	*a country.*

Exercises.

I. 1. εἰς τὴν[6] χώραν ἐλαύνουσι. 2. γράφει ἐπιστολήν. 3. τρέχουσιν[7] εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. 4. τὰς ἐπιστολὰς πέμπομεν. 5. τὴν σκηνὴν λύει (*he destroys*). 6. ἐκ[2] τῶν κωμῶν ἐλαύνει. 7. τρέχομεν εἰς τὰς σκηνάς.

II. 1. ἐλαύνει εἰς τὰς κώμας. 2. τὴν στρατιὰν θαυμάζει. 3. ἐν (*in*) τῇ κώμῃ κρήνην εὑρίσκει (*he finds*).[8]

III. 1. We admire the springs. 2. He has[8] a letter.[9] 3. He marches into the village. 4. They destroy the tents. 5. They are writing letters.

IV. 1. We run into the sea. 2. He marches from the sea to the tents.

NOTES.

[1] § 29. [2] § 29, and § 13, 2.

[3] The article here shows the gender of the substantive, § 33, 2, N. 1.

[4] In the vocabularies the black letter denotes that the English word is borrowed from the Greek word. See note 4, Lesson II.

[5] In earlier Attic Greek and the other dialects, **θάλασσα**. The form in double *tau* (**ττ**) occurs in the later Attic.

[6] § 138. [7] § 13, 1.

[8] Words not found in the special vocabulary of the Lesson are to be looked for in the general vocabularies at the end of the book.

[9] On the *Order of Words* in Attic Greek Prose, consult the Preface.

LESSON IV.

Nouns: First Declension (*continued*).—**Subject, Predicate, Object.**

GRAMMAR: § 36; § 37, 1 and 2, with notes 1, 2, 3, and 4; § 133, 1 and 2; § 134, 1; § 135, 1; § 158.

Examples.[1]

§ 133, 1: *Ξέρξης βασιλεύει,* XERXES (subject) IS KING (predicate).

§ 133, 2: *βοήθειαν πέμπομεν τοῖς στρατιώταις, we send* AID (direct object in the acc.) TO THE SOLDIERS (indirect object in the dat.).[2]

§ 134, 1: ὁ πολίτης γράφει, THE CITIZEN (subject nom.) *writes.*

§ 135, 1: (ἐγὼ)[3] λέγω, I SAY; ὁ πολίτης λέγει, *the citizen* SAYS; οἱ πολῖται λέγουσι, *the citizens* SAY; etc.

§ 158: τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔχει, *he has* THE SOLDIERS (direct object in the acc.).

Vocabulary.

βοήθεια,[4] -ας, ἡ,	*aid, assistance.*
θαυμάζω, -εις,	*to wonder at, to admire.*
κελεύω, -εις,	*to command, to order.*
πέτρα, -ας, ἡ,	*a rock, a mass of rock.*
πολίτης, -ου, ὁ,	*a citizen.*
σατράπης, -ου, ὁ,	*a* satrap.
στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ,	*a soldier.*
φέρω, -εις,	*to* BEAR, *to bring, to produce.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν στρατιώτας ἄγει. 2. βοήθειαν πέμπομεν τῷ σατράπῃ. 3. ὁ σατράπης τοὺς στρατιώτας θαυμάζει. 4. καὶ[5] (*and*) αἱ πέτραι εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθήκουσιν[6] (*reach down*). 5. τὸ πεδίον (*plain*) μελίνην φέρει.

II. 1. ὄρος (*a mountain*) τὸ πεδίον περιέχει (*surrounds*) ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν. 2. ἐνταῦθα (*thereupon*) ὁ σατράπης κελεύει τοὺς[7] στρατιώτας[8] φυλάττειν.

III. 1. The satrap is now king. 2. The citizen writes a letter. 3. And I march to the tents. 4. The satrap sends aid to the citizens.

IV. 1. He marches from the village into Phrygia. 2. Thereupon the soldier runs into his (τὴν) tent.

NOTES.

[1] To be used in place of the illustrations given in the articles of the Syntax that are cited, since these would not be understood.

[2] § 184, 1. [3] § 134, 3, N. 1. [4] § 37, 2, N. 2 *b*.

[5] In continued discourse, the sentence commonly has a conjunction connecting it with what goes before. In the detached sentences of the exercises these have necessarily often been dropped (less and less, however, as the Lessons proceed), but the principle should be carefully kept in mind.

[6] § 13, 1, N. 2. [7] § 141, N. 2. [8] § 134, 2.

LESSON V.

Verbs: Imperfect and Future Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, I. and II.; § 110, I. and II. 1; § 96, I., the *Imperfect* and *Future Indicative Active* of λύω, together with the *meanings* of these tenses (§ 95, 2, I., first column) and their *terminations* (§ 113, 2, I., first and third columns); § 99, 1 and 2 (with *a*); § 100, 1; § 26.

Vocabulary.

ἅμαξα, -ης, ἡ,	*a wagon.*
γέφυρα, -ας, ἡ,	*a bridge.*
ἔχω,[1]	*to have, to possess, to hold.*
θύω, fut. θύσω,	*to sacrifice.*

ὁπλίτης, -ου, ὁ,	*a heavy-armed foot-soldier, a* **hoplite.**
παίω, fut. παίσω,	*to strike.*
πελταστής, -οῦ, ὁ, (πέλτη, *a target* or *shield*)	*a targeteer, a* **peltast.**
περι-έχω, (περί, *around*, and ἔχω)	*to surround.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ σατράπης βασιλεύσει. 2. κελεύσω τοὺς στρατιώτας θύειν. 3. τῷ στρατιώτῃ τιμὴν ἔφερεν[2] (*it brought*). 4. ὁ σατράπης ἕξει ὁπλίτας. 5. οἱ δὲ[3] (*but*) στρατιῶται[4] ἐχαλέπαινον. 6. οἱ ὁπλῖται θύσουσιν.[2]

II. 1. λύσουσι γὰρ[3] (*for*) τὴν γέφυραν. 2. οἱ πολῖται ἔπαιον τοὺς ὁπλίτας. 3. κελεύσουσι τοὺς Πέρσας λύειν τὰς γεφύρας. 4. λύσομεν τὰς ἁμάξας ἃς[5] ἔχομεν.

III. 1. You (*plural*) will sacrifice. 2. They were striking the targeteers. 3. The heavy-armed foot-soldier ran to the tents. 4. The sea surrounded (περιεῖχε[6]) the country.

IV. 1. The soldiers were running from their tents. 2. He will command the hoplites to guard their tents.

NOTES.

[1] The *future*, ἕξω or σχήσω (two forms), and *imperfect*, εἶχον, of this verb are both peculiar in formation.

[2] § 13, 1, with N. 2.

[3] A *postpositive* conjunction, i.e. a conjunction which is always put after one or more words of the sentence. See also again note 5, Lesson IV.

[4] § 22, N. 1. Cf. § 22, 2.

[5] § 151.

[6] § 26, N. 1.

LESSON VI.

Nouns: Second Declension.—Prepositions.

GRAMMAR: § 40 (and read the N.); § 41; § 42, 1.

Remarks on the Use of Prepositions.[1]

1. The *genitive* is used with prepositions to denote the object *from* which an action proceeds, as ἥκει παρὰ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, *he is come* FROM *the general.*

2. The *dative* is used to denote the object *by* which an action takes place, as μένει παρὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ, *he remains* BY (*at the side of*) *the general.*

3. The *accusative* is used to denote the object *towards* which the motion is directed, as ἐλαύνει παρὰ τὸν στρατηγόν, *he is advancing* TO *the general.*

Vocabulary.

ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ,	*a messenger.*
λίθος, -ου, ὁ,	*a stone.*
λόφος, -ου, ὁ,	*a hill.*
λοχαγός, -οῦ, ὁ, (**λόχος,** *a company,* and **ἄγω**)	*a captain.*
νόμος, -ου, ὁ,	*a law.*
πεδίον, -ου, τό,	*a plain.*
στρατηγός, -οῦ, ὁ, (**στρατός,** *an army,* and **ἄγω**)	*a general.*
χρυσίον, -ου, τό, (dim. of **χρυσός,** *gold*)	*gold money, gold.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ ἄγγελος ἀληθεύσει. 2. τὸ δὲ πεδίον πυροὺς ἔφερεν. 3. ἐμένετε παρὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ. 4. ὁ λοχαγὸς πέμπει στρατιώτας ἐκ[2] τῆς κώμης. 5. καὶ[3] στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ θύσουσιν. 6. καὶ ἐξαπίνης οἱ στρατιῶται φέρουσι λίθους. 7. παρὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπει τῷ[4] Κύρῳ ἄγγελον.

II. 1. ὁ[4] οὖν[5] Κλέαρχος πέμπει Λύκιον ἐπὶ (*upon*) τὸν λόφον. 2. τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους κλέπτειν κωλύει νόμος. 3. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς λαμβάνει τὸ χρυσίον.

III. 1. The messengers were running from (the side of) the tent into the plain. 2. But Clearchus sends the gold to the soldiers. 3. The generals will lead[6] the army. 4. The general commanded the captain to march into the plain.

IV. 1. For the general destroys the bridge and marches into Phrygia. 2. The soldiers desire to sacrifice to both gods and goddesses.

NOTES.

[1] To be learned with care.

[2] **παρά** with the genitive means strictly *from the side of*, while **ἐξ** means *out of*. So **παρά** with the accusative means *to the side of*, but **εἰς**, *into*.

[3] **καί...καί**, correlative conjunctions, *both...and*.

[4] § 141, N. 1 *a*.

[5] *Postpositive*. See note 3, Lesson V.

[6] The future of **ἄγω** is **ἄξω** (**ἀγ-σω**), § 16, 2.

LESSON VII.

Verbs: Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, III. and IV. *b;* § 110, III. 1, and IV. *b;* § 96, I., *Aorist, Perfect,* and *Pluperfect Indicative Active* of λύω; § 95, 2, I., first column; § 113, 2, I., second and fourth columns; § 99, 1 and 2 (with *a* and *c*); § 100, 1; § 101, 1, 2, and 4.

Vocabulary.

ἀδελφός,[1] -οῦ, ὁ,	*a brother.*
βουλεύω, fut. βουλεύσω, aor. ἐβούλευσα, perf. βεβούλευκα, (βουλή, *a plan*)	*to plan, to devise.*
δασμός, -οῦ, ὁ,	*a tax, an impost.*
δῶρον, -ου, τό,	*a gift.*
ὅρκος, -ου, ὁ, (εἴργω, *to restrain*)	*an oath.*
σιγή, -ῆς, ἡ,	*silence.*
τοξεύω, fut. τοξεύσω, aor. ἐτόξευσα, (τόξον, *a bow*)	*to shoot* with a bow.
τοξότης, -ου, ὁ, (τόξον, *a bow*)	*a bowman.*

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἤδη λελύκασι τὰς γεφύρας. 2. τὰς σπονδὰς ἐλελύκειτε. 3. ὁ γὰρ σατράπης ἐκέλευσε τοὺς πολίτας δασμοὺς πέμπειν. 4. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι τοὺς[2] ὅρκους λελύκασιν. 5. τεθύκαμεν[3] τοῖς θεοῖς. 6. ὑμεῖς,[4] ὦ στρατιῶται, τὴν γέφυραν ἐλύσατε. 7. ὁ[5] δὲ Κλέαρχος Τολμίδην[6] κεκέλευκε σιγὴν κηρύττειν.

II. 1. ὁ Κῦρος μένειν τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐκέλευσεν. 2. ἐνταῦθα ὁ βάρβαρος ἐγέλασεν. 3. καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ (*against*) τὴν τοῦ σατράπου χώραν.

III. 1. They have planned to break the truce. 2. I sacrificed to both gods and goddesses. 3. We have ordered the bowmen and the targeteers to send gifts. 4. But the barbarians shot from[7] their[8] horses. 5. For[8] his brother had ordered Cyrus to send imposts. 6. The captain has ordered the hoplites to take the arms.

IV. 1. And Cyrus commanded Orontas to take the soldiers. 2. The generals have broken their oaths; for they have not[9] sacrificed to the gods.

NOTES.

[1] The vocative singular is **ἄδελφε** with irregular accent. See § 42, 1, N.
[2] § 141, N. 2. [3] § 17, 2.
[4] *You*, nominative plural of the personal pronoun **σύ**, *thou*.
[5] § 141, N. 1 *a*. [6] § 134, 2.
[7] **ἀπό**, with the genitive.
[8] The Greek word is postpositive. See note 3, Lesson V.
[9] **οὐ**, § 29.

LESSON VIII.

Nouns: The Attic Second Declension.—The Adnominal Genitive.

GRAMMAR: § 42, 2; § 22, N. 2; § 25, 2, N.; § 167, with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6.

Examples.

§ 167, 1: αἱ τοῦ σατράπου[1] κῶμαι, *the* SATRAP'S *villages.*

§ 167, 2: ἡ τῶν στρατιωτῶν εὔνοια, *the good-will* OF THE SOLDIERS (i.e. *which the soldiers feel*).

§ 167, 3: ὁ τῶν πολεμίων φόβος, *the fear* OF THE ENEMY (i.e. *which is felt toward them*).

§ 167, 4: δέκα ἅμαξαι πετρῶν, *ten wagon-loads* OF STONES.

§ 167, 5: ποταμὸς πλέθρου, *a river* OF (ONE) PLETHRUM (*in breadth*); δέκα ἡμερῶν ὁδός, *a journey* OF TEN DAYS; δίκη δέκα ταλάντων, *a law-suit* OF (i.e. *involving*) TEN TALENTS.

§ 167, 6: δέκα τῶν ἀνθρώπων, *ten* OF THE MEN.

Vocabulary.

ἡμέρα, -ας, ἡ,	*a day.*
θηράω, fut. θηράσω, aor. ἐθήρασα, perf. τεθήρακα,[2]	*to hunt* wild beasts.
κωμάρχης, -ου, ὁ, (κώμη and ἄρχω)	*a village-chief.*
λαγώς, -ώ, ὁ,	*a hare.*
μισθός, -οῦ, ὁ,	*pay, hire.*
οἶνος, -ου, ὁ,	WINE.[3]
παιδίον, -ου, τό, (dim. of παῖς, *a child*)	*a little child.*
υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ,	*a son.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐν (*in*) τοῖς ἀνώγεως θησαυροὺς εὑρίσκουσιν. 2. ἐν τῷ νεῷ ἔθυσεν. 3. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἔπεμψε[4] τῷ Θετταλῷ δέκα ἡμερῶν μισθόν. 4. τῶν δὲ Πελοπον-

νησίων ἔχομεν ὁπλίτας ἑκατόν. 5. παρὰ τοῖς τῶν θεῶν νεὼς ἔμενον. 6. ἀλλ'[5] (*but*) ἐκρύπτετε τὴν τοῦ Ἀρταξέρξου ἐπιορκίαν.

II. 1. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἴνου. 2. ὁ τοῦ κωμάρχου υἱὸς λαγὼς θηράσει. 3. τοὺς Ταρσοὺς ἁρπάζουσι διὰ (*on account of*) τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν.[6] 4. καίτοι (*and yet*) ἔχω παιδία τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐν Μιλήτῳ.

III. 1. We will sacrifice in the temples. 2. The soldiers admire the hall. 3. He had caught five (πέντε) hares. 4. We have five hares and a jar of wine. 5. For thirty of the hoplites are surrounding the village. 6. But the soldiers had destroyed the wagons on account of[7] their fear of the enemy.

IV. 1. The brother of the village-chief sent the bowmen ten days' pay. 2. Thereupon they threw[8] their little children down from[9] the rocks of the stronghold.

NOTES.

[1] Note carefully the *position* of the attributive genitive, § 142, 1.

[2] § 17, 2.

[3] The Greek word was originally pronounced with the *digamma* (§ 1, N. 2), **Ϝοινος.** The Latin word is *vinum.*

[4] That is, **ἐπεμπ-σε,** § 16, 2.

[5] § 12, 1, and § 24, 3.

[6] § 142, 2, N. 2, end.

[7] Express *on account of* by **διά** with the accusative.

[8] **ἔρριπτον.** See § 15, 2.

[9] Express *down from* by **κατά.** For the case, see Rem. 1 in Lesson VI.

LESSON IX.

Nouns: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions.—Apposition.

GRAMMAR: § 8; § 9, with 1, 2, 3 (and N.), and 4; § 24, 1; § 38; § 43, with N., 1 and 2; § 137.

Examples.

§ 137: Εὐρύλοχος ὁ ὁπλίτης, *Eurylochus*, THE HOPLITE.
Εὐρυλόχῳ τῷ ὁπλίτῃ, *to Eurylochus*, THE HOPLITE.

Vocabulary.

ἀργύριον, -ου, τό, (dim. of **ἄργυρος**, *silver*; cf. **ἀργός**, *white*)	*a piece of silver, money.*
γῆ (γέα), γῆς, ἡ,	*earth, land.*
ἵππος, -ου, ὁ or ἡ,[1]	*a horse, a mare.*
κανοῦν (κάνεον), κανοῦ, τό,	*a basket.*
ὄνος, -ου, ὁ or ἡ,	*an ass.*
πλοῦς (πλόος), πλοῦ, ὁ, (**πλέω**, *to sail*)	*a voyage.*
ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ,	*a river.*
ψέλιον, -ου, τό,	*a bracelet.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ οἰκέτης εἶχε πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς. 2. ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἀραβίᾳ ἦν (*was*) ἡ γῆ πεδίον. 3. τί[2]

(*what*) ἐν νῷ ἔχετε ; 4. ὁ δὲ πλοῦς ἐστιν[3] (*is*) εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας. 5. ἔπεμψε τὸν ἄνθρωπον Ἀριαῖος ὁ στρατηγός. 6. ἐν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ.

II. 1. ἐν τῷ νεῷ ἔθυε τῷ θεῷ Ἑρμῇ. 2. ὁ δὲ τοξότης τὸ κανοῦν ἐθαύμαζεν. 3. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ δῶρα ἔπεμψεν, ἵππον καὶ ψέλια καὶ μνᾶν ἀργυρίου.

III. 1. He wishes to send five minae of silver. 2. The horses and asses of Pharnabazus, the satrap, kept running[4] into the sea. 3. Cyrus, the brother of Artaxerxes, sends the bowmen ten days' pay, five minae of silver.

IV. 1. Cyrus, the (son)[5] of Darius, wishes to be king in place of[6] his brother. 2. He therefore orders his generals to assemble[7] hoplites and targeteers, and marches through Lydia to[8] the river Maeander.[9]

NOTES.

[1] § 33, 2, N. 2, first two lines.

[2] The neuter singular accusative of the interrogative pronoun τίς. Consult, further, § 23, 1, N., and § 31.

[3] Enclitic, § 27, 3, and § 28, 1. See also § 13, 1, N. 1.

[4] *Kept running*, imperfect.

[5] Omit, and see § 141, N. 4.

[6] *In place of*, ἀντί with the genitive.

[7] ἀθροίζω.

[8] ἐπί.

[9] § 142, 2, N. 6.

LESSON X.

Verbs: The Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., the *Indicative Active;* § 112, 1, and 2, *except the Middle and Passive endings* (read § 112, 2, N., and the first and last four lines of 4); § 113, 1, and 2, I.; § 95, 1, I., the *synopsis* in the Active voice of the Indicative of λύω (observe carefully the tense stems); § 99, 1 and 2 (entire); § 100, 1 and 2; § 101, 1, 2, 3, and 4; § 103; § 105, 1; § 109, 1; § 195; § 200.

Examples.

§ 195: τοὺς ὁπλίτας ἦγον, THEY LED *the hoplites* (the subject is represented as *acting*).

Vocabulary.

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἦχα (in comp.),[1]	*to lead.*
ἐκκλησία, -ας, ἡ, (ἐκ and καλέω, *to call*)	*an assembly.*
ἐπιχειρέω, ἐπιχειρήσω, ἐπεχείρησα, ἐπικεχείρηκα, (ἐπί and χείρ, *the hand*)	*to lay hand to, to try.*
ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα,	*to do, to make.*
πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, ἐπολιόρκησα, πεπολιόρκηκα,	*to besiege, to blockade.*
τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, (τελευτή, τέλος, *end*)	*to end* one's life, *to die.*
τιμάω, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα,[2]	*to honor.*
φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ,	*speech, language.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ δὲ Δαρεῖος τετελευτήκει[3] καὶ Ἀρταξέρξης ἐβασίλευεν. 2. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ὃ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθήκει ἐλαύνει εἰς Ταρσούς. 3. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τότε ἐποίησεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 4. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος πολιορκήσει Μίλητον καὶ[4] κατὰ (*by*) γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 5. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τὸν στρατηγόν τε[5] ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια. 6. ηὕρισκον[6] δὲ καὶ νεῦρα ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καὶ μόλυβδον.

II. 1. ἐπεὶ (*when*) δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, ὁ σατράπης διέβαλλε Κῦρον. 2. ἐνταῦθα οἱ πολέμιοι κάειν ἐπεχείρησαν τὰς κώμας. 3. καὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ προσετρεχέτην δύο νεανίσκω.

III. 1. We shall besiege the emporium by land and sea. 2. He has written[7] a letter to[8] Artaxerxes. 3. For I have been a slave, and say that (ὅτι) I know the men's language. 4. I led the soldiers among (εἰς) the barbarians.

IV. 1. And thence he descended[9] into a plain. 2. For Cyrus had honored him[10] on account of (his)[11] fidelity.

NOTES.

[1] § 110, IV. *b*.
[2] § 32, 2, N., first paragraph.
[3] § 101, 4, N.
[4] See note 3, Lesson VI.
[5] **τέ . . . καί**, *both . . . and*. See also § 27, 4.
[6] **εὑρίσκω.**
[7] The final letter of stems in **φ** (as **γραφ-** in **γράφω**) remains unchanged in the perfect and pluperfect active, § 110, IV. *b*.
[8] **παρά** with the accusative.
[9] Imperfect.
[10] **αὐτόν.**
[11] Omit.

LESSON XI.

Verbs: The Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἰμί. — Neuter Plural Subject, and Dative of the Possessor.

GRAMMAR: § 127, I., the Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἰμί; § 26, with N. 4; § 27, with 3; § 28, with 1, 2, and 3; § 133, 1, N. 1; § 135, 2; § 184, 4.

Examples.

§ 135, 2: οὐ[1] γὰρ ἔστι[2] πλοῖα, *for there* ARE *no boats.*
§ 184, 4: ἔστι[2] Κύρῳ παράδεισος, CYRUS *has a park.*

Vocabulary.

κίνδυνος, -ου, ὁ,	*danger, peril.*
παράδεισος, -ου, ὁ,	*a park.*
πηγή, -ῆς, ἡ,	*a spring, a* (river's) *source.*
πλοῖον, -ου, τό, (πλέω, *to sail*)	*a vessel, a transport.*
πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ,	*war.*
πολέμιος, -ου, ὁ, (πόλεμος)	*an enemy* in war: plur. οἱ πολέμιοι, *the enemy.*
σῖτος,[3] -ου, ὁ,	*grain, food.*
φίλος, -ου, ὁ,	*a friend.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἦμεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 2. στρατιώτης ἐστίν. 3. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι. 4. ἐν κινδύνοις ἐσμέν. 5. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος[4] ἦν. 6. εἶ ἐπὶ

(*in the power of*) τῷ[5] ἀδελφῷ. 7. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασίλεια[6] ἦν[7] καὶ παράδεισος.

II. 1. στρατιῶται ἦσαν οἱ Κύρου φίλοι. 2. ἦν τῷ Κύρῳ πόλεμος πρὸς Μυσούς. 3. ἔστι[2] δὲ καὶ (*also*) Ἀρταξέρξου βασίλεια ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ.

III. 1. For there was food in the villages. 2. And it was not[8] possible[9] to capture the asses. 3. Cyrus has a stronghold at the sources of the river. 4. The soldiers have arms and horses.

IV. 1. You (*plural*) are in the power of the generals. 2. Since Clearchus has soldiers and boats, he will besiege the enemy's stronghold.

NOTES.

[1] § 29.
[2] § 28, N. 1, at the end.
[3] § 60, 2.
[4] § 136.
[5] § 141, N. 2.
[6] A neuter plural.
[7] § 135, N. 1.
[8] § 13, 2, first paragraph.
[9] *It was possible:* use simply the proper form of εἰμί.

LESSON XII.

Adjectives: First and Second Declensions. — Accusative of Extent.

GRAMMAR: § 62, 1, 2, and 3 (and N.); § 63; § 64; § 138 (and read the Remark); § 161.

Examples.

§ 138: 1) ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος, *the* WISE *man*; τοῦ σοφοῦ ἀνθρώπου, τῷ σοφῷ ἀνθρώπῳ, τὸν σοφὸν ἄνθρωπον, τῶν σοφῶν ἀνθρώπων, etc.

2) ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενή, *but there was a* NARROW *passage along the Euphrates* (an *attributive* adjective).

3) ἦν γὰρ ἡ πάροδος στενή, *for the passage was* NARROW (a *predicate* adjective).

§ 161: ἔμενε δέκα ἡμέρας, *he remained* TEN DAYS (time).

ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἴκοσι, *he advances* TWENTY PARASANGS (space).

Vocabulary.

ἄγριος, -α, -ον, (ἀγρός, *a field*)	*living in the fields, wild.*
ἁμαξιτός, -ός, -όν, (ἅμαξα)	*passable by wagons.*
ἵλεως, -ως, -ων,	*propitious.*
καλός, -ή, -όν,	*beautiful.*
μακρός, -ά, -όν, (μῆκος, *length*)	*long.*
ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ,	*a way, a road.*
παρασάγγης, -ου, ὁ,	*a league, a* parasang.
σταθμός, -οῦ, ὁ,	*a day's journey, a stage.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐνταῦθά εἰσι κῶμαι καλαὶ μεσταὶ σίτου[1] καὶ οἴνου. 2. ἐνταῦθα μένει Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρας εἴκοσιν.[2] 3. οἱ θεοὶ ἵλεῳ ἦσαν. 4. ὄνοι δ'

ἄγριοι οὓς οἱ στρατιῶται θηράσουσιν ἐν τῷ τόπῳ εἰσίν. 5. οἱ Χαλδαῖοι ἐλεύθεροί τε καὶ[3] ἄλκιμοι ἦσαν· ὅπλα δ' εἶχον[4] γέρρα μακρὰ καὶ λόγχας.

II. 1. ἕτοιμός εἰμι ἐλαύνειν. 2. ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἁμαξιτὸς ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς. 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν.

III. 1. He sends two thousand hoplites and ten thousand targeteers. 2. There[5] were a thousand wild asses in the plain. 3. Thence he marches ten days through Phrygia, a friendly country.

IV. 1. The generals marched forth into a friendly country. 2. Thence he marches five stages, thirty parasangs, to[6] the sources of the river. 3. In this place (ἐνταῦθα) there was a beautiful park.

NOTES.

[1] Adjectives of fulness and want, like the corresponding verbs, take the genitive. See § 180, with 1, and § 172, 1.
[2] § 13, 1, with N. 2.
[3] See note 5, Lesson X.
[4] § 104.
[5] Omit.
[6] ἐπί.

LESSON XIII.

Verbs: Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, I. and II.; § 110, I. and II.; § 96, I.,[1] Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle of

λύω; § 95, 2, I., second paragraph; § 112, 2, Middle and Passive endings; § 113, 1, first paragraph, and 2, II., first and second columns, with N. 1; § 199, with 1, 2, and 3.

Examples.

§ 199, 1: τρέπονται πρὸς λῃστείαν, *they turn* THEMSELVES *to piracy.*

§ 199, 2: πορίζονται σῖτον, *they procure food* FOR THEMSELVES.

§ 199, 3: λύσονται τὰ παιδία, *they will ransom* THEIR (OWN) *children.*

So also: ἀμύνω, *to ward off*, but ἀμύνομαι, *to ward off from one's self*; ἀπ-έχω, *to hold off*, but ἀπ-έχομαι, *to hold one's self off, to refrain*; βουλεύω, *to plan*, but βουλεύομαι, *to plan with one's self, to deliberate*; πορεύω, *to make go*, but πορεύομαι, *to make one's self go, to proceed*; φαίνω, *to show*, but φαίνομαι, *to show one's self, to appear*; etc.

Vocabulary.

ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ, (ἄρχω, *to rule*)	*rule, command, province.*
δοῦλος, -ου, ὁ,	*a slave.*
θεός, -οῦ, ὁ or ἡ,	*a god, a deity.*
ἴχνιον, -ου, τό, (dim. *in form of* ἴχνος, *a track*)	*a track.*
ὅπλον, -ου, τό,	*an implement*: plur. *arms.*
πορεύω, πορεύσω, ἐπόρευσα, (πόρος, *a way across*)	*to make go, to convey.*
στρατιά, -ᾶς, ἡ, (στρατός, *an army*)	*an army.*
τόξον, -ου, τό,	*a bow.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἄξεται τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. 2. οἱ δὲ δοῦλοι ἐφαίνοντο. 3. ὁ δὲ σατράπης ἐβουλεύετο. 4. ἡ δὲ στρατιὰ ἐπορίζετο σῖτον. 5. εἰς τὰς κώμας οἱ στρατιῶται τρέψονται.[2] 6. οἱ ὁπλῖται τρέπονται[2] τοὺς πολεμίους. 7. καὶ ἐφ'[3] ἁμάξης ἐπορεύετο.

II. 1. ἐφαίνετο ἴχνια ἵππων. 2. ἀπειχόμεθα[4] διὰ τοὺς τῶν θεῶν[5] ὅρκους. 3. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν (*him*) σατράπην ἐποίησε.[6] 4. τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην μέντοι πειρασόμεθα[7] σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνεσθαι.[8]

III. 1. The citizens ransomed their (own) children with money.[9] 2. Wild asses appeared in the plain. 3. Thereupon the bowmen sent for their bows. 4. He will lead his (own) army into Cilicia.

IV. 1. We shall send for ten thousand hoplites. 2. And then[10] they proceeded to the river. 3. The enemy put the army to flight.

NOTES.

[1] Page 98.

[2] Consult the general vocabulary under **τρέπω.**

[3] § 17, 1. [4] § 104. [5] § 167, 3.

[6] The English idiom requires the pluperfect. For the two accusatives, see § 166.

[7] § 109, 1. [8] Present infinitive middle. [9] Dative, § 188, 1.

[10] *And then,* **εἶτα δέ.**

LESSON XIV.

Adjectives: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions.—Position of the Article.

GRAMMAR: § 65; § 9, with 1, 2 (and N.), 3 (and N.), and 4; § 24, 1, with N.; § 43, N., 1, 2, 3; § 142, 1 (with N.), 2, and 3.

Examples.

§ 142, 1: ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος, *the* WISE *man;* οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων στρατηγοί, *the generals* OF THE THEBANS.

§ 142, 2: ἄνθρωπος ὁ σοφός or ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὁ σοφός, *the* WISE *man;* οἱ στρατηγοὶ οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων, *the generals* OF THE THEBANS.

§ 142, 3: ὁ ἄνθρωπος σοφός or σοφὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος (sc. ἐστίν), *the man is* WISE.

Vocabulary.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν,	*good, virtuous, brave.*
ἀετός, -οῦ, ὁ,	*an eagle.*
ἆθλον, -ου, τό,	*a prize.*
ἀλόγιστος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv.[1] and λογίζομαι, *to consider;* cf. λόγος, λέγω)	*inconsiderate.*
βασίλειος, -ος, -ον, (βασιλεύς, *king*)	*royal, kingly.*
εὔνους (εὔνοος), -ους, -ουν, (εὖ, *well,* and νοῦς)	*well-disposed.*
μέσος, -η, -ον,	MIDDLE.
σημεῖον, -ου, τό, (σῆμα, *a sign*)	*a sign, a standard.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλ' ἔστι[2] Κύρῳ ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ πατρῴα. 2. ὄνους δὲ τοὺς ἀγρίους οἱ στρατιῶται ἐδίωκον. 3. τὰ δὲ χωρία σατραπεύσουσιν οἱ τοῦ Κύρου ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι.[3] 4. οἱ καλοί[4] τε[5] κἀγαθοὶ[6] Κύρῳ εὖνοι ἦσαν. 5. Κῦρος δὲ ἔδωκε[7] (*gave*) τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν.

II. 1. ἔδωκε δὲ καὶ φιάλην ἀργυρᾶν. 2. ἔμενον ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ταῖς ὑπὲρ (*above*) τοῦ πεδίου. 3. διὰ μέσου[8] δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ[9] ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός. 4. οὐχ[10] οὕτως, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἀλόγιστοί ἐσμεν, ἀλλὰ τοῖς τοῦ Κύρου φίλοις εὖνοι.

III. 1. But the Persian bows are long. 2. The royal standard was a golden eagle. 3. The soldiers are well-disposed toward[11] their general.

IV. 1. But the prizes were necklaces of gold. 2. The satrap's boats are unseaworthy.

NOTES.

[1] § 131, 4 *a*.

[2] § 28, N. 1, at the end. For the following dative, see § 184, 4.

[3] English order: **οἱ φίλοι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.**

[4] § 139, 1.

[5] See note 5, Lesson X.

[6] **καὶ ἀγαθοί,** § 11, 1, with *a*, and § 24, 2. The *coronis* (') is used to mark the crasis.

[7] Aorist third singular (first singular **ἔδωκα**) of **δίδωμι,** a verb in **μι,** § 93, 3.

[8] § 142, 4, N. 4.

[9] That is, **ῥέει,** contracted third singular present indicative active of **ῥέω.**

[10] § 13, 2.

[11] See above, I. 4.

LESSON XV.

Verbs: Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Middle.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, III. and IV. *a*; § 110, III. 1 and IV. *a*; § 96, I.,[1] Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Middle of λύω; § 112, 2 (Middle and Passive endings) and 3; § 113, 1 (second paragraph) and 2, II., third column, with N. 1; § 95, 1, I., the *synopsis* in the Middle voice of the Indicative of λύω.

Vocabulary.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἦρξα, ἦρχα,[2] ἦργμαι,	*to take the lead, to begin, to rule.*
κωμήτης, -ου, ὁ, (κώμη)	*a villager.*
μάχη, -ης, ἡ, (μάχομαι, *to fight*)	*a battle.*
παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι,	*to stop, to end:* mid. *to stop one's self, to desist.*
πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι,[3]	*to persuade:* mid. *to obey* (i.e. to persuade one's self).
πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπείρασα, πεπείρακα, πεπείραμαι,[4] (πεῖρα, *a trial*)	*to try, to attempt.*[5]
στρατοπεδεύω, στρατοπεδεύσω, ἐστρατοπέδευσα, (στρατόπεδον, *a camp*, fr. στρατός, and πέδον, *ground*)	*to encamp, to bivouac.*[5]
ὑποψία, -ας, ἡ, (ὑπό, and the root ὀπ- *look*, so that the idea is *eying stealthily*)	*suspicion, apprehension.*

Exercises.

I. 1. τοῖς θεοῖς ἐθύσατο. 2. μάχης[6] πέπαυσαι. 3. πεπείρανται τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνειν. 4. ἐλέλυσθε τὰ παιδία. 5. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεπόρευντο σταθμοὺς πέντε. 6. τοῦ πολέμου ἐπαύσατο. 7. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος βεβούλευται ὅπως (*that*) βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 8. οἱ δὲ Μιλήτου πολῖται ἡδέως ἐπαύσαντο. 9. καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο.

II. 1. δισχίλιοι ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλεάρχῳ. 2. καὶ πεπείραται πείθειν τοὺς πολίτας. 3. καὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν καὶ τὸν σατράπην ἀπεπέμψατο. 4. ἐστράτευτο δὲ Κῦρος εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώραν.

III. 1. The bowmen have desisted from battle. 2. The hoplites accordingly encamped by the army of Cyrus. 3. They have proceeded to the sources of the river. 4. And the general attempted to surround the villages.

IV. 1. Hereupon the village-chief began[7] to lead away the villagers. 2. The satrap has deliberated that he may[8] end the apprehensions of the citizens.

NOTES.

[1] Page 100. [2] § 110, IV. *b*.

[3] For the euphonic change in the future and aorist (**πειθ-σω** and **ἐπειθ-σα**), see § 16, 2. For the changes in the perfect, see § 16, 1, N. 2, and § 16, 3. [4] § 109, 1.

[5] Commonly used in the middle voice as a deponent (§ 88, 2).

[6] From *battle*, § 174.

[7] Aorist middle. See the general vocabulary.

[8] See above, I. 7.

LESSON XVI.

Nouns: Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension.

GRAMMAR: § 45, 1 and 2; § 46, with 1, 2, 3, and 4; § 47, 1 and 2; § 48, 1 and 2, *a*, *b*, *c*, and *d*; § 49; § 50, I., the declension of the first four nouns; § 16, with 2 and 6 (with notes 1 and 2); § 25, 3.

Vocabulary.

ἄρχων,[1] -οντος, ὁ, (ἄρχω)	*a ruler, a commander.*
γέρων, -οντος, ὁ, (cf. γῆρας, *old age*)	*an old man.*
θώραξ, -ακος, ὁ,	*a breastplate, a cuirass.*
κῆρυξ, -υκος, ὁ, (κηρύττω, *to proclaim*)	*a herald.*
μάστιξ, -ιγος, ἡ,	*a whip, a lash.*
φάλαγξ, -αγγος, ἡ,	*a line of battle, a* phalanx.
φεύγων,[1] -οντος, ὁ, (φεύγω, *to flee*)	*a fugitive, an exile.*
φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, (φυλάττω, *to guard*)	*a guard.*

Exercises.

I. 1. τότε δὲ κήρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν. 2. οἱ βάρβαροι ἐτόξευσαν ὑπὸ μαστίγων.[2] 3. ἐκέλευσε πορεύεσθαι[3] ὅλην τὴν φάλαγγα. 4. τὸν δὲ κήρυκα ἐκέλευσε σιγὴν κηρύττειν. 5. ἔχει μισθοφόρους Χάλυβας. 6. οἶνον ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου πεποιήκασι τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος.

II. 1. εἶχον δὲ θώρακας λινοῦς, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν πτερύγων σπάρτα πυκνά. 2. καὶ οὐκέτι πέντε στάδια διειχέτην τὼ[4] φάλαγγε. 3. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τὸν ἄρχοντα τῆς κώμης σύνδειπνον ἐποιήσατο.[5] 4. καὶ παίει τὸν ἀδελφὸν κατὰ (*on*) τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος. 5. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἀντιπαρετάξαντο[6] κατὰ φάλαγγα.

III. 1. He was wearing his[7] cavalry breastplate. 2. And he ordered the fugitives to take part in the expedition.[8] 3. And the Cilician woman had guards. 4. And he has Xenias (as)[9] commander of the hoplites.

IV. 1. And first I warred against[10] the Thracians. 2. They kept leaving the old men behind at home. 3. (The trumpeter)[11] sounds with his trumpet,[12] and at once the soldiers run to close quarters[13] with the enemy.

NOTES.

[1] A participle used as a noun. For the vocative singular, see § 48, 2 *b*, second paragraph.

[2] *Shot under the lash*, that is, of their leaders, who were urging them on. This was a part of Persian discipline.

[3] Present infinitive middle, the ending being **-εσθαι.**

[4] § 78, N. 2.

[5] § 166.

[6] Aorist of the compound verb **ἀντιπαρατάττομαι.**

[7] § 141, N. 2.

[8] **στρατεύεσθαι.**

[9] § 137; N. 4.

[10] **πρός** with the accusative.

[11] § 134, N. 1 *d*.

[12] § 188, 1.

[13] **ὁμόσε** with the dative, § 186.

LESSON XVII.

Nouns: Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: § 50, the remainder of I., and II.; review the Grammar of the last Lesson.

Vocabulary.

γέλως, -ωτος, ὁ, (γελάω, *to laugh*)	*laughter.*
ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ, (ἡγέομαι, *to lead*; cf. ἄγω)	*a leader, a guide.*
ἱμάς, -άντος, ὁ,	*a leathern strap.*
μήν, μηνός, ὁ,	*a* MONTH.
πούς,[1] ποδός, ὁ,	*a* FOOT.
στράτευμα, -ατος, τό, (στρατός, *an army*)	*an army, a host.*
φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ, (φεύγω)	*a fugitive, an exile.*
χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ, (χαίρω, *to rejoice*)	*gratitude.*

Exercises.

I. 1. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ[2] ἄνευ ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο. 2. Μένων δὲ συνέλεξε τὸ στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων.[3] 3. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ἐνυκτέρευσαν ἄσιτοι[4] καὶ ἄνευ πυρός.[5] 4. εἶτα δὲ παρήλαυνεν ἐφ'[6] ἅρματος καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἁρμαμάξης. 5. ὁ δὲ[7] στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τῶν χρημάτων.[8] 6. εἰσεδύοντο εἰς τοὺς πόδας οἱ ἱμάντες.

II. 1. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες σὺν γέλωτι ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἦλθον.[9] 2. ἐνταῦθα φυγὰς Σάμιος ἔλεξεν. 3. κατελάμβανον (*found*) Ἀρμενίους παῖδας[10] σὺν ταῖς[11] βαρβαρικαῖς στολαῖς. 4. τῷ σατράπῃ[12] οὐ τοῦ μισθοῦ ἕνεκα μόνον ὑπηρετήσομεν ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς[13] χάριτος.

III. 1. And Clearchus, the Lacedaemonian exile, was come. 2. And the prize was a beautiful golden tiara. 3. But Cyrus[14] gave pay for six months[15] to the general. 4. But the men descended[16] upon[17] a ladder.

IV. 1. The army has[18] fair hopes of safety. 2. He will make war with the aid of[19] the fugitives of the Milesians.

NOTES.

[1] **πούς** (for **ποδς**) in the nominative irregularly lengthens the short vowel of the stem. [2] § 189.

[3] § 142, 2, N. 3 *a*, and § 139, 1. Declined regularly except in the neuter **ἄλλο.** [4] § 138, Rem.

[5] A *heteroclite*. See § 60, 1, and in the general vocabulary, **πῦρ.**

[6] § 17, 1. With **παρῆλαυνεν,** sc. **ὁ Κῦρος.**

[7] § 143, N. 2.

[8] *By means of the money*. See the general vocabulary, **χρῆμα.**

[9] *Came*, second aorist (§ 90, 2, N. 1) indicative third plural of the deponent verb **ἔρχομαι.** [10] § 25, 3, N. 1.

[11] The (*well known*). The article is often used in Greek to mark a particular object as *well known*.

[12] § 184, 2. [13] § 141, N. 1 *b*.

[14] **ὁ δὲ Κῦρος,** § 141, N. 1 *a*. For *gave*, see Lesson XIV., I. 5.

[15] § 167, 5.

[16] A customary action, imperfect tense.

[17] **ἐπί** with the genitive. [18] § 184, 4. [19] *With the aid of*, **σύν.**

LESSON XVIII.

Verbs: Indicative Passive. — Historical Present.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, I., IV. *a* and *c*, and VI.; § 110, I., IV. *a* and *c*, and VI.; § 96, I.,[1] Indicative Passive;[2] § 95, 2, I., third paragraph; § 112, 1, 2,[3] 3, and 4; § 113, 1 and 2; § 95, 1, I., the *synopsis* in the Passive voice of the Indicative of λύω; § 88, 2, with N.; § 92, 5 and 6; § 196; § 197, 1 and 2, first paragraph; § 200, N. 1.

Examples.

§ 196: Ἀρταπάτης ἐτετίμητο ὑπὸ Κύρου, *Artapătes* HAD BEEN HONORED *by Cyrus.* (Active: Ἀρταπάτην ἐτετιμήκει Κῦρος.)

§ 197, 2: πάντα[4] τοῖς στρατηγοῖς πεποίηται, *everything has been done* BY THE GENERALS.

§ 200, N. 1: Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται, *he* SENT FOR *Cyrus.*

Vocabulary.

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην,[5]	*to wish.*
δηλόω, δηλώσω, etc. *reg.*, (δῆλος, *clear*)	*to make clear.*
κυκλόω, κυκλώσω, etc. *reg.*, (κύκλος, *a circle*)	*to surround.*
λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην,[6]	*to say.*
λέγω,[7] λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἴλοχα,[8] εἴλεγμαι or λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην,	*to gather.*
μισθόω, μισθώσω, etc. *reg.*, (μισθός)	*to hire.*
παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc. *reg.*, (παῖς, *a child*)	*to educate.*
φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc. *reg.*,[9] (φίλος)	*to love.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐμεμισθώμεθα τῷ ἄρχοντι. 2. ἐλέγετο ἡ χώρα ἄρχεσθαι[10] ὑπὸ τῶν Περσῶν. 3. ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Δαρείου παιδευθήσονται. 4. εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζονται. 5. φίλος τοῖς στρατιώταις λελείψεται. 6. ἐνταῦθα δὴ Κύρου ἀποτέμνεται ἡ κεφαλὴ καὶ χεὶρ ἡ δεξιά. 7. οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν οὐκ ἐφιλήθησαν.

II. 1. ἄλλο[11] δὲ στράτευμα συνελέγετο[12] ἐν Χερρονήσῳ. 2. ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 3. ὡς (*how*) Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησε ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν[13] λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, πρὸς τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἐπέμφθησαν ἄγγελοι ὑπὸ Κύρου.

III. 1. He was sent. 2. The bridges will have been destroyed. 3. The boys will be honored by the satrap. 4. He wishes an army to be collected.[10] 5. They learn both to rule and to be ruled.

IV. 1. Miletus was besieged both by land and by sea. 2. The army was encircled on both sides. 3. He has been made satrap[14] of Lydia by Darius.

NOTES.

[1] Page 102.

[2] For the present, imperfect, perfect, and pluperfect indicative passive, see pages 98 and 100.

[3] The aorist indicative passive uses the secondary endings of the active.

[4] Neuter plural nominative of the adjective **πᾶς,** literally *all* (*things*).
[5] § 109, 8.
[6] § 16, 1.
[7] This verb is found only in composition in Attic Greek.
[8] § 101, 1, N.
[9] § 17, 2.
[10] The present infinitive passive, like the middle, uses the ending **-εσθαι.**
[11] See the general vocabulary under **ἄλλος.**
[12] Look for **συλλέγω,** § 16, 6.
[13] § 141, N. 3.
[14] § 136.

LESSON XIX.

Nouns: Stems of the Third Declension ending in Σ.—The Declension of οὗτος.

GRAMMAR: § 51, 1 and 2; § 52, 1 (and read the N.[1]), and 2, with notes 1, 2, and 3; § 33, 2, notes 1, 2, and 3; § 58, with 1, 2, and 3; § 83, the declension of the Demonstrative Pronoun οὗτος; § 142, 4.

Example.

§ 142, 4: **οὗτος ὁ ἀνήρ,** or **ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος** (never **ὁ οὗτος ἀνήρ**), THIS *man.*

Vocabulary.

εὖρος, -εος, τό, (**εὐρύς,** *wide, broad*)	*width, breadth.*
κράνος, -εος, τό, (**κάρα,** *the head*)	*a helmet.*
κράτος, -εος, τό,	*might, power.*
μῆκος, -εος, τό,	*length.*
ὄρος, -εος, τό,	*a mountain.*
τεῖχος, -εος, τό,	*a wall* for defence.

τέλος, -εος, τό, (τέλλω, *to accomplish*) *accomplishment, end:* pl. by metonymy *magistrates.*

ὕψος, -εος, τό, (ὕψι, *on high, aloft*) *height.*

Exercises.

I. 1. διώκει τούτους τοὺς στρατηγοὺς Κῦρος τριήρεσι.[2] 2. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον κατὰ κράτος[3] οἱ Ἕλληνες. 3. τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἦν. 4. Ὀρόντας δὲ γένει[4] προσῆκε[5] τῷ Ἀρταξέρξῃ. 5. τούτου δὲ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ εὖρός ἐστιν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν.[6] 6. ἔνθα δὴ ἔφευγον ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη.

II. 1. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης συμβουλεύει τῷ Ξενοφῶντι.[7] 2. ἕπονται ἡγεμόνι τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ.[7] 3. ἦν δὲ τοῦτο τὸ τεῖχος εὖρος[8] εἴκοσι ποδῶν, ὕψος δὲ ἑκατόν· μῆκος δ' ἐλέγετο εἶναι[9] εἴκοσι παρασαγγῶν. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους, οἱ μὲν[10] στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν[11] εἴσω· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἔμενον.

III. 1. He tells this oracle to Socrates. 2. The breadth of this river is two plethra. 3. Thence they sent the scout upon the mountains. 4. He announces that they are fleeing at full speed.[12]

IV. 1. But the enemy were kindling fires upon[13] the mountains. 2. This man was condemned to death by the magistrates at Sparta.[14] 3. And they had brazen helmets and purple tunics.

NOTES.

[1] In declining nouns and adjectives, especially in the third declension, great attention should be given to the formation of the various cases from the stem, particularly of the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and the dative plural. Consult the references to the Grammar given in Lesson XVI. [2] § 188, 1.

[3] **κατὰ κράτος,** *according to might, with all their might.*

[4] § 188, 1, N. 1. [6] § 169, 3. [8] § 160, 1.

[5] § 26, N. 1. [7] § 184, 2. [9] *To be.*

[10] When two parts of a sentence are contrasted, they are very commonly correlated by **μέν . . . δέ** (both postpositive), in the sense of *indeed . . . but, on the one hand . . . on the other;* though, in many cases, **μέν** can hardly be rendered in English.

[11] Aorist passive of **παρακαλέω.** [13] **ἐπί** with the genitive.

[12] *At full speed,* **ἀνὰ κράτος.**

[14] *At Sparta,* **ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ.** See, further, § 142, 1, N.

LESSON XX.

Verbs: Augment and Formation of Tense Stems.

GRAMMAR: § 99, 1, and 2 entire; § 100, 1 and 2; § 101, 1, 2, 3, and 4; § 102; § 103; § 104; § 105, 1; § 109, 1; § 110, I., II. 1, III. 1, IV. *a b* and *c*, and VI.

Vocabulary.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι,[1] ἤκουσα, ἠκούσθην,	*to hear.*
ἐάω, ἐάσω, εἴασα, εἴακα, εἴαμαι, εἰάθην,	*to permit, to allow, to let alone, to let go.*
εὔχομαι,[2] εὔξομαι, εὐξάμην,	*to pray.*
ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc. *reg.*,	*to seek.*
θηρεύω,[3] θηρεύσω, etc. *reg.*, (**θήρ,** *a wild beast*)	*to hunt* wild beasts.

πράττω,[4] πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα, πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην,	*to do, to practice.*
ῥίπτω,[5] ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἐρρίφθην,	*to throw, to hurl.*
ταράττω,[6] ταράξω, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμαι, ἐταράχθην,	*to disturb, to trouble.*

Exercises.

I. 1. πραχθήσεται. 2. εἶχε δὲ τὸ δεξιόν. 3. τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐγεγράφει. 4. εἶτα δὲ ἐξῆγον τὸν Ὀρόνταν. 5. καὶ οἱ μὲν[7] ηὔχοντο, οἱ δὲ ᾤκτειρον. 6. οἱ στρατηγοὶ σὺν Ξενοφῶντι ἠκολούθησαν. 7. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα[8] εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἔρριψαν.

II. 1. πορεύεσθαι[9] εἴασε τοὺς στρατιώτας. 2. ὀλίγοι ἀμφὶ Κῦρον κατελείφθησαν. 3. δηλώσει δὲ ὧν δεόμεθα. 4. ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐστρατεύετο. 5. Κῦρος δὲ οὔπω ἧκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσήλαυνεν.

III. 1. But he was marching against[10] Menon's soldiers. 2. But a mountain surrounded[11] the plain. 3. For Cyrus honored his guest. 4. He has hunted wild beasts on horseback.[12] 5. We had broken our oaths.

IV. 1. They have sought the commanders. 2. He has been loved by the barbarians. 3. But the general was greatly troubled.

NOTES.

[1] See note 3, Lesson XXVIII. For the form of the aorist passive, see § 109, 2. [2] § 103, N. [3] § 17, 2.
[4] Simple stem (§ 92, 2) **πραγ-**. See also § 108, IV. 1 *a*.
[5] Simple stem **ῥιφ-**. See § 108, III., and § 15, 2.
[6] Simple stem **ταραχ-**.
[7] § 143, 1. [9] See note 3, Lesson XVI. [11] Imperfect.
[8] § 141, N. 4. [10] **ἐπί.** [12] **ἀφ' ἵππου.**

LESSON XXI.

Nouns: Stems of the Third Declension ending in a Vowel or Diphthong, or in ΑΣ, or in ΑΣ and ΑΤ.

GRAMMAR: § 53, with 1 (and notes 1 and 2), 2, and 3 (with N. 1); § 54; § 55; § 56, 1 and 2.

Vocabulary.

ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ, (**ἀνά,** *up*, and **βαίνω,** *to go*)	*an ascent, a march inland.*
δύναμις, -εως, ἡ, (**δύναμαι,** *to be able*)	*ability, power,* military *force, troops.*
ἐξέτασις, -εως, ἡ, (**ἐξετάζω,** *to inspect*)	*an inspection, a review.*
ἱππεύς, -έως, ὁ, (**ἵππος**)	*a horseman:* pl. *cavalry.*
κατάβασις, -εως, ἡ, (**κατά,** *down*, and **βαίνω**)	*a descent, a return to the coast.*
πλῆθος, -εος, τό, (**πλέως,** *full*)	*fulness, a great number, an amount.*
πρόφασις, -εως, ἡ,	*a pretext.*
τάξις, -εως, ἡ, (**τάττω,** *to arrange*)	*arrangement, good order, discipline.*

Exercises.

I. 1. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἔκοπτε τοὺς βοῦς καὶ ὄνους. 2. τὰ θηρία οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐνίοτε ἐδίωκον. 3. εἶχον δὲ καὶ δόρυ ὡς (*about*) πεντεκαίδεκα πήχεων. 4. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν. 5. δῆλον ἦν ὅτι (*that*) ἐγγύς που βασιλεὺς[1] ἦν. 6. καὶ παρῆσαν[2] αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες.

II. 1. παρῆν δὲ καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν. 2. τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχει. 3. ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους[3] τὸ ἀρχαῖον.[4] 4. χρόνου πλῆθος τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ καταβάσεως ἐνιαυτὸς[5] καὶ τρεῖς (*three*) μῆνες. 5. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε[6] Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.

III. 1. And he was collecting his Grecian force. 2. For Cyrus kept remitting the tributes to the king from[7] the cities. 3. He proceeds to[8] the king. 4. For they cast aside their purple robes. 5. But Menon holds the left wing.

IV. 1. He had ships, with which[9] he was besieging[10] Miletus. 2. Cyrus had another pretext. 3. And the Cilician woman admired the discipline of the army.

NOTES.

[1] **βασιλεύς,** when used to designate the king of Persia, *commonly omits the article.*
[2] § 26, N. 1.
[3] § 169, 1.
[4] *Formerly,* § 160, 2.
[5] Sc. **ἦν.**
[6] § 171, 2, N. 1.
[7] **ἐκ.**
[8] **ὡς,** § 191, III. 2.
[9] § 188, 1.
[10] **ἐπολιόρκει,** *i.e.* **ἐπολιόρκεε** (before contraction).

LESSON XXII.

Verbs: Subjunctive Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, 1, the Subjunctive Active of λύω[1] (read § 95, 2, N.[2]); § 114, the terminations of the Active voice; § 127, I., the Future Indicative and Present Subjunctive of εἰμί; § 253; § 219, 1, 2 (first paragraph), and 3; § 223.

Examples.

§ 253: μὴ τοῦτο ποιήσωμεν, LET US *not* DO *this.*

§ 223: τί[3] τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἔσται, ἐὰν κρατήσωσιν; *what will the generals have,* IF THEY CONQUER?

Vocabulary.

δια-τρίβω, τρίψω, ἔτριψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμμαι, ἐτρίφθην, (διά and τρίβω)	*to rub through, to wear away, to waste, to delay.*
θαρραλέος, -α, -ον, (θάρρος, *courage*)	*courageous.*
κόπτω,[4] κοψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα, κέκομμαι,	*to strike, to cut, to slaughter.*
μάντις, -εως, ὁ or ἡ, (μαίνομαι, *to rave*)	*a seer, soothsayer.*
παραπλήσιος, -α or -ος, -ον, (παρά and πλησίος, *near, close to*)	*similar, like.*
πρᾶξις, -εως, ἡ, (πράττω)	*a transaction, an undertaking.*
σώζω,[5] σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωσμαι or σέσωμαι, ἐσώθην,	*to save.*
τήμερον,[6] adverb,	*to-day.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐὰν δὲ ἀναστρέψωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, θέωμεν καὶ διαβαίνωμεν τὸν ποταμόν. 2. καὶ ἐὰν ἡ πρᾶξις ᾖ παραπλησία, ἑψόμεθα. 3. ἐὰν πρὸς ταῦτα[7] λέγῃ, βουλευσόμεθα. 4. ἐὰν γὰρ διατρίψωμεν τὴν τήμερον[8] ἡμέραν, οἱ πολέμιοι θαρραλέοι ἔσονται. 5. κἂν[9] ἀπῇ,[10] ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. 6. ἢν δὲ ἀγαθοὶ ἦτε, ἕψονται.

II. 1. ἀλλὰ πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, μὴ ἀναμένωμεν. 2. ἢν οὕτω προσάγωμεν, περιττεύσουσιν ἡμῶν[11] οἱ πολέμιοι. 3. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν γέφυραι ὦσι, σωθησόμεθα.

III. 1. And let us not now delay. 2. Cyrus will pursue the enemy, if they flee to the mountains. 3. Let us slaughter the cattle. 4. The soldiers will follow, if their general shall end their suspicions.

IV. 1. But let us burn[12] the king's[13] country. 2. But if he does this, the seer shall have ten talents.

NOTES.

[1] Pages 94 and 96.

[2] Note that in the *dependent* moods the present and aorist (the tenses commonly occurring) do not differ *as to time* (except in the optative and infinitive in indirect discourse); and read carefully § 202, 1.

[3] The neuter singular nominative of the interrogative pronoun **τίς**, *what*. See § 23, 1, N.

[4] Simple stem (§ 92, 2) **κοπ-**. See also § 108, III. The perfect active is used only in composition.

[5] Simple stem **σωδ-**, § 108, IV. 1 *b*. The forms **σέσωμαι** and **ἐσώθην**, however, are formed from a shorter stem **σω-** (seen in Epic **σώω**).

[6] For its derivation, see the general vocabulary.

[7] *In respect to this*, literally *these* (*things*). The Greek constantly

viewed objects with reference to their parts, and so used the plural when we should use the singular.

[8] § 141, N. 3. [9] **καὶ ἄν,** § 11, 1 and 2. [10] § 127, I., N. 1.

[11] *Us*, genitive plural of the first personal pronoun **ἐγώ.** For the case, see § 175, 2.

[12] **κάωμεν,** common Attic for **καίωμεν,** the **ι** being dropped between the two vowels. [13] See note 1, Lesson XXI.

LESSON XXIII.

Verbs: Subjunctive Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., Subjunctive Middle[1] and Passive[2] of λύω; § 114, the terminations of the Middle and Passive, with N. 1; § 118, 1[3]; § 95, 1, I.,[4] the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Subjunctive of λύω; § 215, with A. and C.; § 216, 1; § 218, first paragraph; § 90, 2.

Examples.

§ 216, 1: φίλους ποιήσεται, ὡς συνεργοὺς ἔχῃ, *he will make himself friends,* THAT HE MAY HAVE *co-workers.*

§ 218: δέδοικα[5] μὴ βασιλεὺς κατακόψῃ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν,[6] *I fear* LEST *the king* MAY CUT *the Greek force* TO PIECES.

Vocabulary.

ἀπο-σπάω, σπάσω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα,[7] ἔσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην, (**ἀπό** and **σπάω,** *to draw*) — *to draw off, to separate.*

ἀσφαλῶς, adverb, (**ἀσφαλής,** *safe*) — *safely, in safety.*

βασιλικός, -ή, -όν, (βασιλεύς)	*kingly, royal.*
εἰρήνη, -ης, ἡ,	*peace.*
ἐπίπονος, -ος, -ον, (ἐπί, *for*, and πόνος, *toil*; cf. πένομαι, *to toil*)	*toilsome, laborious.*
λόχος, -ου, ὁ,	*a company* of soldiers.
οἰκέω,[8] οἰκήσω, etc. *reg.*, (οἶκος, *a home*)	*to inhabit.*
ὁπλίζω,[9] ὥπλισα, ὥπλισμαι, ὡπλίσθην, (ὅπλον)	*to arm.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐὰν δὲ ἡ πρᾶξις φαίνηται ἐπίπονος, οὐχ[10] ἕψονται. 2. πορευώμεθα, ἵνα ἀποσπασθῶμεν τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος.[11] 3. τί (*what*) ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἐὰν βασιλεῖ[12] ταῦτα[13] χαρίσωνται ;[9] 4. ἐγὼ γὰρ δέδοικα μὴ οὐ[14] τοῦ πολέμου πεπαυμένος ᾖ.[15] 5. ἢν δὲ τὴν εἰρήνην ποιησώμεθα, ἀσφαλῶς τὴν πόλιν οἰκήσομεν. 6. δέδοικα μὴ ὁ λόχος πεμφθῇ.

II. 1. ἀλλὰ πορευώμεθα ἔνθεν[16] ἀπελθεῖν[17] ἔσται ἣν βουλώμεθα. 2. ἐὰν δὲ ταῦτα διαπράξωμαι, πάλιν ἥξω. 3. οὐ δέδοικα μὴ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης σατράπης ποιηθῇ. 4. ἐάν τέ τις[18] πιέζηται, ὁ πλησίον[19] βοηθήσει.

III. 1. But if they obey, he will proceed. 2. They will cross[20] the sources of the river Tigris,[21] if they wish. 3. The army will slaughter the cattle, that it may procure food for itself. 4. I fear that the bridges will be destroyed.

IV. 1. If the king encamp in the plain, the hoplites will arm themselves. 2. He is collecting an army, in order that he may proceed against his brother.

NOTES.

[1] Pages 98 and 100.

[2] Page 102.

[3] The perfect middle and passive participle of **λύω** is formed by adding **-μένος** to the reduplicated stem, thus: **λελυ-μένος.** It is declined like **σοφός** (§ 62). See further, § 26, N. 3, 1.

[4] For **λελυκώς ὦ,** see § 118, 2. For the declension of **λελυκώς,** see § 68.

[5] § 200, N. 6.

[6] Sc. **στράτευμα.**

[7] § 101, 2, and § 109, 2.

[8] § 103.

[9] § 108, IV. 1 *b*.

[10] § 13, 2.

[11] § 174.

[12] § 184, 2.

[13] § 160, 1.

[14] § 215, N. 1.

[15] § 202, 2.

[16] (*To the place*) *from which.*

[17] *To depart*, second aorist active infinitive of **ἀπ-έρχομαι.**

[18] *Any one*, the nominative singular masculine of the indefinite pronoun (§ 84), which is enclitic. The preceding **τέ** is also enclitic. See § 28, N. 2.

[19] § 141, N. 3.

[20] The future of **διαβαίνω** is **διαβήσομαι,** the stem of **βαίνω** being **βα-.**

[21] § 142, 2, N. 6.

LESSON XXIV.

Adjectives: Third Declension, and First and Third Declensions Combined.

GRAMMAR: § 66; § 67, 1 and 2; § 53, 2, N. 2; § 16, 6, N. 2.

Vocabulary.

ἀφανής, -ές, (**α-** priv. and **φαίνω,** stem **φαν-,** *to show*)	*unseen, out of sight.*
βαθύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	*deep.*

ἐγκρατής, -ές, (ἐν[1] and κράτος)	*in power over, in possession of.*
εὐρύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	*wide, broad.*
καταφανής, -ές, (κατά, intens., and φαίνω)	*clearly seen, in plain sight.*
πλήρης, -ες, (πλέως, *full*)	FULL.
πρανής, -ές,	*prone, steep.*
ψευδής, -ές, (ψεύδω, *to deceive*)	*false.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα[2] ψευδῆ ἦν. 2. αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἦσαν. 3. ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν εὐδαίμονα. 4. περὶ δὲ τὸ χωρίον ἦν χαράδρα ἰσχυρῶς βαθεῖα. 5. ἦν δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς πλήρης ἰχθύων πραέων,[3] οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.[4] 6. τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τὸ μὲν[5] ἐνθύμημα χαρίεν ἔδοξεν εἶναι,[6] τὸ δ' ἔργον ἀδύνατον.

II. 1. ἐντεῦθεν οἱ πολέμιοι ἱππεῖς φεύγουσι κατὰ τοῦ πρανοῦς.[7] 2. οἱ ἡμέτεροι φίλοι τῆς ἀρχῆς[8] τῆς πατρῴας ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσονται. 3. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἴνου ἡμιδεεῖς. 4. ἔδοξε τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἀληθῆ λέγειν. 5. στρατηγὸν δὲ Κῦρον ἐποίησε πάντων.

III. 1. They were out of sight. 2. (There) was a broad ditch about the place. 3. And the enemy were not yet in sight. 4. They have the (well-known)[9] costly tunics. 5. The spot was black.

IV. 1. They kept running[10] down a very steep hill. 2. Thence he marches away to Celaenae, a prosperous city. 3. There Cyrus[11] had a park full of wild animals, which he hunted[12] on horseback.[13]

NOTES.

[1] § 16, 5.
[2] § 135, 2.
[3] § 70.
[4] § 166.
[5] See note 10, Lesson XIX.
[6] *To be.*
[7] *Down the steep*, the neuter of πρανής used substantively.
[8] § 180, 1, and § 171, 3.
[9] See note 11, Lesson XVII.
[10] Imperfect.
[11] Dative.
[12] A customary action.
[13] ἀφ' ἵππου (§ 17, 1).

LESSON XXV.

Verbs: Optative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.,[1] the Optative Active of λύω (read § 95, 2, N.); § 115, and 1 (except the Middle and Passive terminations), with N. 2; § 127, I., the Present Optative of εἰμί; § 215, with A. and C.; § 216, 1; § 218, first paragraph; § 219, 1, 2 (first half of the second paragraph), and 3; § 224.

Examples.

§ 216, 1: Κῦρον ᾔτησαν[2] πλοῖα, ὡς ἀποπλέοιεν, *they asked Cyrus for boats,* THAT THEY MIGHT SAIL OFF.

§ 218: μάλα ἐνενοήθησαν[3] μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔχοιεν, *they were very anxious* LEST THEY MIGHT *not* HAVE *provisions.*

§ 224: εἰ Τισσαφέρνει κακὸν βουλεύοις, κακόνους ἂν εἴης, IF YOU SHOULD PLOT *harm to Tissaphernes*, YOU WOULD BE *evil-minded.*

Vocabulary.

ἄπορος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and πόρος, *a resource*)	*difficult, impassable.*
ἀχαρίστως, adv., (ἀχάριστος, *unrewarded;* α- priv. and χαρίζομαι, *to gratify;* cf. χάρις)	*without gratitude.*
βάρβαρος, -ος, -ον,	barbarous, *rude:* as subst. *a* barbarian.
ἔκβασις, -εως, ἡ, (ἐκ and βαίνω)	*an outlet, a pass.*
ὀπισθοφύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, (ὄπισθεν, *behind*, and φύλαξ)	*one of the rear-guard:* pl. *the rear-guard.*
πιστός, -ή, -όν, (πείθω)	*trustworthy, faithful.*
πύλη, -ης, ἡ,	*one door of a double gate:* pl. *a gate, a pass.*
φανερός, -ά, -όν, (φαίνω, stem φαν-)	*conspicuous, plain.*

Exercises.

I. 1. Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο, ὅπως ὁπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν[4] εἴσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν.[5] 2. οἱ βάρβαροι ὤκνησαν μὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες μένοιεν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ. 3. πολλοῦ[6] ἄξιοι ἂν εἴημεν φίλοι, εἰ ἔχοιμεν τὰ ὅπλα. 4. εἰ ἀποσώσαιμι ὑμᾶς[7] εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, οὐκ ἂν ἀχαρίστως ἔχοι.[8]

II. 1. εἰ βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἕλλησι βούλοιτο[9] φίλος εἶναι, πιστοὶ ἂν εἴησαν. 2. εἰσὶ δὲ ποταμοί, οὓς οὐδ'[10] ἂν διαβαίνοιτε, εἰ μὴ ὑμᾶς διαπορεύοιμεν. 3. Ξενοφῶν δὲ τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας ἦγε πρὸς τὴν φανερὰν ἔκβασιν, ὅπως ταύτῃ[11] οἱ πολέμιοι προσέχοιεν τὸν νοῦν.

III. 1. If the hoplites should destroy the bridge, the enemy would flee. 2. He built a wall,[12] that the way might be impassable. 3. He feared that the enemy might cut the army to pieces.

IV. 1. But he said this, that the Greeks might be of good hope.[13] 2. If the general should make an assembly of the soldiers, it would be well.

NOTES.

[1] Pages 94 and 96. In reading § 95, 2, N., cf. note 2, Lesson XXII.

[2] § 164.

[3] Aorist passive of the deponent (§ 88, 2) **ἐννοέομαι.**

[4] From **ἀποβιβάζω.**

[5] § 182, 2.

[6] **πολλοῦ ἄξιοι,** *worth much, valuable,* **πολλοῦ** being the genitive singular neuter of the irregular adjective **πολύς.** For the case, see § 178, N.

[7] *You,* accusative plural of the second personal pronoun **σύ,** *thou.*

[8] **ἔχω** and an adverb are often joined in the sense of the verb *to be* and an adjective; as **καλῶς ἔχει,** *it is well,* literally, *it has (itself) well.*

[9] Present optative middle third person singular.

[10] § 24, 3.

[11] Agrees with its antecedent **ἔκβασιν** in gender and number. For the case, see § 187.

[12] **ἀπετείχιζεν.**

[13] § 66, N. 3.

LESSON XXVI.

Verbs: Optative Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., the Optative Middle and Passive[1] of λύω; § 115, 1 (Middle and Passive terminations) and 3; § 118, 1; § 95, 1, I.,[2] the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Optative of λύω.

Vocabulary.

ἀπο-κλείω, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλειμαι or κέκλεισμαι,[3] ἐκλείσθην, (ἀπό and κλείω)	*to shut off, to intercept.*
κολάζω,[4] κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλασμαι, ἐκολάσθην, (κόλος, *docked, stunted*)	*to check, to punish.*
κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc. *reg.*, (κόλος)	*to hinder, to prevent.*
οἴκαδε,[5] adverb, (οἶκος, *a house*)	*homeward.*
πρόθυμος, -ος, -ον, (πρό, *forward*, and θυμός, *soul*)	*earnest, zealous.*
τέθριππον, -ου, τό, (τέτταρες, *four*, and ἵππος)	*a four-horse chariot.*
φοβέομαι,[6] φοβήσομαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην, (φόβος, *fear*)	*to fear, to dread.*
χράομαι, χρήσομαι, κέχρημαι, ἐχρησάμην,	*to use.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς ἐφοβήθη μὴ κυκλωθείη ἑκατέρωθεν. 2. οἱ δὲ[7] καθεῖλκον τὰς τριήρεις, ὡς ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσι σώζοιντο. 3. καὶ εἰ θέλοι

ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον στρατεύειν, συγκαταστρεψαίμεθ' ἄν. 4. ἔδεισαν μὴ ἀποκλεισθείησαν. 5. ὁδοποιήσειέ γ' ἂν Μυσοῖς βασιλεύς, καὶ εἰ σὺν τεθρίπποις βούλοιντο πορεύεσθαι.

II. 1. ἔδεισαν μὴ ἀποτμηθείησαν.[8] 2. Αἰγυπτίους δέ, εἰ τῇ δυνάμει[9] τῇ νῦν σὺν ἐμοὶ[10] χρήσαισθε, κολάσαισθε ἄν. 3. εἰ γὰρ οὕτως ἑποίμεθα, φίλοι τῷ Κύρῳ καὶ πρόθυμοι ἂν ἑποίμεθα. 4. εἰ σωθείημεν, χάριν Τισσαφέρνει ἂν ἔχοιμεν δικαίως.

III. 1. Xenophon feared that he might be hemmed in on all sides. 2. But, if the king should not hinder (us), we should proceed homeward. 3. If the soldiers should show themselves zealous, the advantage would be common.

IV. 1. He wished to be a friend to Tissaphernes, that he might be honored by the king. 2. How should we proceed with safety, if it should be necessary (δέοι) to proceed? 3. The general marched on rapidly, that he might not be separated from the rest of the army.

NOTES.

[1] Pages 98, 100, and 102.
[2] § 118, 2.
[3] § 109, 2.
[4] § 108, IV. 1 *b*.
[5] § 61.
[6] The active occurs in the sense of *to frighten*. See the general vocabulary. On the reduplication of the perfect, see § 17, 2.
[7] § 143, 1, N. 2.
[8] From **ἀπο-τέμνω**, stem **τεμ-** (§ 108, V. 1), the aorist passive being **ἀπ-ετμήθην** (by *metathesis*, § 14, 1).
[9] § 188, 1, N. 2.
[10] *Me*, dative singular of **ἐγώ**, *I*.

LESSON XXVII.

Nouns: Syncopated of the Third Declension.—Two Accusatives with one Verb.

GRAMMAR: § 57, with 1 (and N. 1) and 2; § 164; § 166.

Examples.

§ 164: ᾔτησε τὸν Κῦρον μισθόν, *he asked* CYRUS *for* PAY.

§ 166: βασιλέα Σεύθην ἐποίησαν, *they made* SEUTHES KING.

Vocabulary.

ἀπο-στερέω, στερήσω,[1] etc. *reg.*, (ἀπό, intens., and στερέω, *to deprive*)	*to rob, to defraud.*
γάμος, -ου, ὁ,	*marriage.*
καλέω,[2] καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην,	*to call.*
κρύπτω,[3] κρύψω, etc. *reg.*,	*to conceal.*
κτῆμα, -ατος, τό, (κτάομαι, *to acquire*)	*a possession.*
νομίζω,[4] νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην, (νόμος, *custom, law*; cf. νέμω)	*to regard as a custom, to believe.*
φρούραρχος, -ου, ὁ, (φρουρός, *a garrison soldier*,—cf. προ-οράω,—and ἄρχω)	*a commander of a garrison.*
χρῆμα, -ατος, τό, (χράομαι)	*a thing*: pl. *goods, wealth.*

Exercises.

I. 1. μετὰ Κύρου ἀνέβαινον παρὰ τὸν πατέρα. 2. καταλαμβάνει ἔνδον τοὺς κωμήτας καὶ τὸν κωμάρχην καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ κωμάρχου. 3. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς τὰς Παρυσάτιδος κώμας τῆς Κύρου καὶ βασιλέως μητρός. 4. τοὺς δὲ στρατιώτας ἀποστερεῖ[5] τὸν μισθόν. 5. πατέρα Ξενοφῶντα ἐκαλεῖτε.[6]

II. 1. ἦγε δὲ καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τὴν βασιλέως ἐπὶ γάμῳ.[7] 2. παραγγέλλει τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους. 3. ἔχεις πόλιν, ἔχεις τριήρεις, ἔχεις χρήματα, ἔχεις ἄνδρας. 4. κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης.[8]

III. 1. But his mother sends him[9] back again to his province. 2. But I have two men. 3. We have robbed the citizens of their ship. 4. The river was full of fish, which the Syrians believed (to be) gods.

IV. 1. They concealed their possessions from the king. 2. They asked the general for boats, that they might sail away. 3. His father had made[10] him satrap of both Lydia and Phrygia.

NOTES.

[1] § 101, 2.

[2] See § 109, 1, N. 2, with *b*. The future **καλῶ** is Attic for **καλέσω**, § 110, II. 2, N. 1 *a*. The last three principal parts are formed on the stem **κλε-**.

[3] Simple stem (§ 92, 2) **κρυβ-** or **κρυφ-**. See § 108, III.
[4] § 108, IV. 1 *b*. The future **νομιῶ** is common Attic for **νομίσω**, § 110, II. 2, N. 1 *c*.
[5] The contracted form of **ἀποστερέει.**
[6] The contracted form of **ἐκαλέετε.**
[7] **ἐπὶ γάμῳ,** *in marriage, as his wife.*
[8] § 166, N. 4.
[9] **αὐτόν.**
[10] See note 6, Lesson XIII.

LESSON XXVIII.

Verbs: Imperative Active.—Personal Pronouns.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.,[1] the Imperative Active of λύω; § 95, 2, I., second column;[2] § 116, 1 (omitting the Middle and Passive endings) and 2 (omitting the Middle and Passive terminations); § 127, I., the Present Imperative of εἰμί; § 252; § 254; § 79, 1, the declension of ἐγώ and σύ in the singular and plural; § 27, with the first part of 1.

Examples.

§ 252: λέγε, *speak thou;* φεῦγε, *begone!* ἀρχέτω, *let him rule;* χαιρόντων, *let them rejoice.*

§ 254: μὴ κλέπτε, *do not steal* (the habit is forbidden); μὴ κλέψῃς, *do not steal* (in a particular instance).

Vocabulary.

βλέπω, βλέψομαι,[3] ἔβλεψα,	*to see, to look.*
δέχομαι,[4] δέξομαι, *etc. reg.*,	*to receive, to accept.*
διώκω, διώξω or διώξομαι, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην,	*to pursue, chase.*
ἥκω, ἥξω,[5]	*to come, to be come.*

σπονδή, -ῆς, ἡ, (**σπένδω,** *to pour*)	*a libation:* plur. *a truce.*
στρατόπεδον, -ου, τό, (**στρατός** and **πέδον,** *ground*)	*a camp, an encampment.*
συμ-βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, etc. *reg.*, (**σύν** and **βουλεύω**)	*to plan with, to advise.*
τάττω, τάξω, etc. *reg.*,	*to arrange, marshal.*

Exercises.

I. 1. λεξάτω, λεξάτω. 2. ἀκούσατε οὖν μου[6] πρὸς θεῶν. 3. βλέψον πρὸς τὰ ὄρη. 4. λέξον δὲ ἡμῖν τὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ὀνόματα. 5. μηκέτι με Κῦρον νομίζετε. 6. μὴ ποιήσῃς ταῦτα, ἀλλὰ φεῦγε. 7. μὴ ἐθέλετε ταῦτα δέχεσθαι.

II. 1. παῖε, παῖε, βάλλε, βάλλε. 2. ἄλλως ἐχέτω.[7] 3. λέξον δὲ καὶ σύ,[8] ὦ Ξενοφῶν. 4. αἱ σπονδαὶ μενόντων. 5. σὺ οὖν πρὸς θεῶν συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν.[9]

III. 1. Fellow-soldiers, do not be surprised. 2. Arrange the soldiers. 3. But since Cyrus is dead,[10] carry back word to your commander. 4. Be both brave and of good hope, soldiers.

IV. 1. But send the generals hither. 2. And now let us not delay, fellow-soldiers, but do you come into the middle of the encampment. 3. Do not pursue the enemy, but remain in the camp.

NOTES.

[1] Pages 95 and 97. [2] See note 2, Lesson XXII.

[3] The future middle in some verbs has an active sense, especially in such as express an action or function of the body.

[4] § 88, 2, and N. [7] See note 8, Lesson XXV.

[5] § 200, N. 3. [8] § 134, N. 1.

[6] § 171, 2. [9] § 187.

[10] I.e. *has died.* Use the perfect of **τελευτάω.**

LESSON XXIX.

Verbs: Imperative Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., the Imperative Middle[1] and Passive[2] of λύω; § 116, 1, 2, and 3 (omitting the second paragraph); § 95, 1, I., the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Imperative of λύω.

Vocabulary.

διαφερόντως, adv., (**δια-φέρω,** *to dif-fer*)	*preëminently.*
ἐνθυμέομαι, ἐνθυμήσομαι, ἐντεθύμημαι, ἐνεθυμήθην, (**ἐν** and **θυμός,** *mind*)	*to reflect,* i.e. to have in mind.
ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον, (**ἐπιτηδές,** adv., *for a purpose*)	*suitable:* plur. **τὰ ἐπιτήδεια,** *provisions.*
μιμνήσκω,[3] μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην,	*to remind:* mid. *to remember, to mention.*
μύριος,[4] -α, -ον,	*ten thousand.*
πορίζω, -ιῶ,[5] etc. *reg.*, (**πόρος,** *a way across, a means*)	*to find, to procure.*
σκέπτομαι,[6] σκέψομαι, ἔσκεμμαι, ἐσκεψάμην,	*to look* intently, *to consider.*
χρῄζω,[7] χρήσω, ἔχρησα,	*to want, to desire.*

Exercises.

I. 1. πρόθυμος φαινέσθω. 2. ἀθροιζέσθωσαν οἱ πολῖται εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. 3. στρατοπεδεύσασθε παρὰ τῷ Κλεάρχῳ. 4. ἐκκλησίαν τῶν πολιτῶν ποίησαι. 5. σοφοῦ παρ' ἀνδρὸς προσδέχου συμβουλήν. 6. ἀλλά, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δ' ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι· εἰ δὲ χρῄζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ[8] αὐτοῦ.

II. 1. μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. 2. σκέψασθε οὖν, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τί (*what*) ἐν νῷ ἔχετε. 3. ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οἱ μύριοι ἱππεῖς μύριοί εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι. 4. καὶ σύ, ὦ φίλε, πείσθητι.[9]

III. 1. Procure yourselves provisions. 2. Let this man be honored[10] preëminently. 3. Send for the ships. 4. Let the soldiers always show themselves friendly and zealous.

IV. 1. Let us deliberate in regard to this. 2. Let the hoplites follow.[11] 3. Consider what the barbarians have done. 4. Proceed, fellow-soldiers, and remember to be brave (men).

NOTES.

[1] Pages 99 and 101. [2] Page 103.

[3] The simple stem (§ 92, 2) of **μι-μνή-σκω** is **μνα-**, from which the present stem is formed by reduplication and the addition of **σκ** (108, VI. and N. 1). The perfect **μέμνημαι** is present in meaning, *I remember*, *memini*, § 200, N. 6. The aorist passive has the force of the middle.

[4] § 77, 2, N. 3, second paragraph.

[5] § 108, IV. 1 *b*, and § 110, II. 2, N. 1 *c*.

[6] Simple stem **σκεπ-**. See § 108, III. For **σκέπτομαι** in the present and imperfect the common Attic uses **σκοπέω**.

[7] § 108, IV. 1 *b*.

[8] *Will remain*, the first person singular of the future of **μένω**, the future active of liquid verbs being formed with the characteristic **ε** in place of **σ**. Thus **μεν-έ-ω, μενῶ**.

[9] First aorist passive of **πείθω**, § 16, 1. [10] Aorist. [11] Present.

LESSON XXX.

Adjectives: Irregular.—Comparison.

GRAMMAR: § 70 (read notes 1 and 2); § 71, with N. 1; § 72, 1 and 2, with N. 1.

Vocabulary.

ἄθεος,[1] -ος, -ον, (**α-** priv. and **θεός**)	*godless, impious.*
ἄθυμος, -ος, -ον, (**α-** priv. and **θυμός**, *soul, spirit*)	*dispirited, discouraged.*
αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν, (**αἶσχος**, *disgrace, shame*)	*shameful, base.*
ἀσφαλής, -ές, (**α-** priv. and **σφάλλω**, *to trip up*)	*firm* (i.e. not liable to be tripped up), *safe.*
εὐειδής, -ές, (**εὖ**, *well*, and **εἶδος**, *form*)	*well-formed, fine-looking.*
εὔοπλος, -ος, -ον, (**εὖ** and **ὅπλον**)	*well-armed.*
πανοῦργος, -ος, -ον, (**πᾶς**, *all*, and **ἔργον**, *work*)	*unprincipled* (i.e. ready for every act), *perfidious.*
φοβερός, -ά, -όν, (**φόβος**, *fear*)	*fearful, alarming.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐνῆν δὲ ταῖς κώμαις σῖτος πολύς. 2. στρατιὰν πολλὴν ἄγει. 3. ἀθυμότεροι ἦσαν. 4. τὰ δὲ κρέα[2] τῶν ὠτίδων ἥδιστα ἦν. 5. αἴσχιόν ἐστιν. 6. νῦν δὲ πορευσόμεθα ὁδὸν μακροτέραν. 7. βασιλεῖ εἰσι πιστότατοι. 8. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἧκε ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς[3] ἀδελφός· δοῦλοι δὲ πολλοὶ εἵποντο.

II. 1. βουλευσόμεθα, μὴ αἴσχιστοι ἄνδρες ἀποφαινώμεθα. 2. ἥδιον[4] καὶ προθυμότερον ἐπορεύοντο. 3. φοβερώτατον[5] δ' ἐρημία· μεστὴ γὰρ πολλῆς ἀπορίας[6] ἐστίν.[7] 4. οὐκοῦν τῶν ἱππέων[8] πολὺ[9] ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφαλεστέρου ὀχήματός ἐσμεν.

III. 1. But Cyrus kept finding many pretexts. 2. He sends back the Cilician (queen) into Cilicia by the quickest way.[10] 3. They were much[9] more zealous. 4. Along the river there was a great city.

IV. 1. They will be more courageous. 2. He has both the best-armed and finest looking of the soldiers. 3. The good[11] appeared most prosperous.[12] 4. He was a most impious and perfidious man.

NOTES.

[1] § 63.
[2] § 56, 1.
[3] Genitive singular of γυνή.
[4] § 75.
[5] § 138, N. 2 *c*.
[6] See note 1, Lesson XII.
[7] § 28, 3.
[8] § 175, 1.
[9] § 74, 2.
[10] § 160, 2, second example.
[11] § 139, 1.
[12] § 71, N. 4.

LESSON XXXI.

Verbs: Infinitive Active, Middle, and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.,[1] the Infinitive Active, Middle, and Passive of λύω;[2] § 95, 2, I., third column; § 117, 1; § 95, 1, I., the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Infinitive of λύω; § 127, I., the Present Infinitive of εἰμί; § 134, 2; § 258; § 259 (read the N.); § 260, with 1 and 2, omitting the last sentence;[3] § 127, IV., the Present and Imperfect Indicative of φημί; § 27, with 3.

Examples.

§ 134, 2: ἐβούλετο τὼ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω παρεῖναι, *he wished* BOTH HIS SONS *to be present.*

§ 259: εἰ ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι, δεῖ[4] παρασκευάσασθαι, *if it is necessary to fight, it behooves (us)* TO PREPARE OURSELVES (infinitive as subject of a finite verb).

τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ψεύδεσθαι, *this is* TO LIE (infinitive as predicate).

φησὶ δεῖν τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *he says it is necessary* TO DO *this* (subject of another Infinitive).

§ 260, 1: βούλεται θηρεῦσαι, *he wishes* TO HUNT; but

§ 260, 2: φησὶ θηρεῦσαι, *he says* THAT HE HUNTED (the original speaker said, ἐθήρευσα, *I hunted*).

Vocabulary.

ἀναγκάζω, ἀναγκάσω, etc. *reg.*, (ἀνάγκη, *constraint*)	*to constrain, to compel.*
ἀνάγκη, -ης, ἡ,	*constraint, necessity.*

ἀνα-πείθω, πείσω, etc. *reg.*, (ἀνά, intens., and πείθω)	*to persuade.*
κατα-κόπτω, κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα, κέκομμαι, (κατά and κόπτω)	*to cut down, to cut to pieces.*
μάχομαι,[5] μαχοῦμαι, μεμάχημαι, ἐμαχεσάμην,	*to fight.*
οἴομαι, οἰήσομαι, ᾠήθην,	*to think, to suppose.*
στρατεύομαι,[6] στρατεύσομαι, ἐστράτευμαι, ἐστρατευσάμην, (στρατός)	*to make an expedition.*
ψεύδομαι,[7] ψεύσομαι, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψευσάμην,	*to lie.*

Exercises.

I. 1. τοὺς στρατιώτας πορεύσασθαι ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐκέλευσεν· οἱ δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνειν οὐκ ἐθέλουσιν. 2. τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστιν[8] ἔχειν. 3. καὶ τὰ δὴ ἀφανῆ[9] ἔξεστι ψεύδεσθαι. 4. ἕπεσθαι βούλομαι. 5. Μίδαν τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαί φασιν.[10] 6. ἔφασαν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων Κῦρον φιλεῖσθαι.[11]

II. 1. καὶ κελεύει τοὺς στρατηγοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ ἀναπείθειν ἕπεσθαι. 2. τοξευθῆναι[12] Ἕλληνα ἔφασαν. 3. ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιήσητε οἴεται κατακεκόψεσθαι.[13]

III. 1. (It) is safer[14] to flee. 2. He wishes to make an expedition into the country of[15] the Pisidians. 3. And he says that the enemy will come[16]

at day-break.[17] 4. But it is necessary to proceed at once.

IV. 1. You are not willing to fight nor[18] to follow. 2. But it is sometimes possible[8] to capture these. 3. Wherefore the Greeks were compelled to proceed slowly.

NOTES.

[1] Pages 95, 97, 99, 101, and 103.

[2] The first aorist active infinitive, all infinitives in **-ναι,** and the perfect middle and passive infinitive accent the penult. See § 26, N. 3, 1.

[3] Read carefully § 260, 1, N. 1, consulting the references. Cf. with this the statement in § 260, 2 (second sentence), in regard to the time-force of each tense of the infinitive in indirect discourse. The verb implying *thought* in the following exercises, after which the infinitive in indirect discourse will occur, will always be one whose force will be easily seen, and generally will be a verb of saying. See § 260, 2, N. 1. For what is meant by *indirect discourse*, see § 241, 1 and 2.

[4] For **δέει,** the contracted present third singular, used impersonally, of **δέω,** *to need.* So in the fourth example **δεῖν** for **δέειν.** See § 9.

[5] § 109, 8. The future **μαχοῦμαι** is Attic for **μαχέσομαι,** § 110, II. 2, N. 1 *a.*

[6] A deponent. Forms of the active occur with the same meaning, but used only of the commander. The middle is used of both leaders and followers.

[7] Forms of the active occur, commonly with the transitive meaning, *to deceive.*

[8] § 28, N. 1, at the end.

[9] § 160, 1.

[10] What they say in their own words is, **Μίδας ἐθήρευσε,** *Midas caught,* etc. For the accent, see § 27, 3, and § 28, 2.

[11] They said, **Κῦρος φιλεῖται** (contracted from **φιλέεται**).

[12] They said, **ἐτοξεύθη Ἕλλην.**

[13] His thought is, **κατακεκόψομαι,** *I shall be (instantly) cut to pieces.* See § 200, N. 9.

[14] § 138.

[15] *Into the country of,* **εἰς.**

[16] He says, **ἥξουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι.**

[17] **ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.**

[18] **οὐδέ.**

LESSON XXXII.

Verbs: Participles Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.,[1] the Participles, in the Active voice, of λύω;[2] § 95, 2, fourth column; § 117, 2, first paragraph, with N.; § 68,[3] decline λύων, λύσας (like ἱστάς[4]), and λελυκώς; § 127, I., the Present Participle of εἰμί; § 204;[5] § 275; § 276, 1 and 2.

Examples.

§ 276, 1: πόλις ἀγορὰν καλὴν ἔχουσα, *a city* HAVING (or WHICH HAS) *a beautiful market-place* (πόλις ἣ ἀγορὰν καλὴν ἔχει).

ὁ παρὼν καιρός, *the* PRESENT *occasion.*

§ 276, 2: τοὺς φεύγοντας ὑπελάμβανεν, *he took* THOSE THAT WERE FLEEING (or THE FUGITIVES) *under his protection.*

Vocabulary.

ἀγορά, -ᾶς, ἡ, (ἀγείρω, *to collect*; cf. ἄγω)	*an assembly* of the people, *a place of assembly, a market-place.*
ἥλιος, -ου, ὁ,	*the sun.*
πάρειμι, παρέσομαι, παρῆν,[6] (παρά and εἰμί)	*to be by, to be present.*
πλέκω, πλέξω, etc. *reg.*,	*to* PLAIT, *to braid.*
σύμμαχος, -ου, ὁ, (σύν and μάχομαι)	*an ally, an auxiliary.*
σφενδόνη, -ης, ἡ,	*a sling.*

τελέω,[7] τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην, (τέλος)	*to finish, to fulfil* an obligation, *to pay.*
χαλεπός, -ή, -όν,	*hard, grievous, cruel.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπιλέγειν τάδε[8] ἐκέλευε τὸν φέροντα τὰ δῶρα. 2. ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ κωλύσοντες[9] πέραν. 3. ταῦτα δὲ ἤγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες πρὸ τῆς μάχης. 4. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκάθισαν[10] χωρὶς τοὺς τοῦτο φάσκοντας. 5. καὶ ἤδη ἦν (*it was*) ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσαν.

II. 1. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν τὰ βασίλεια τοῦ Συρίας[11] ἄρξαντος.[12] 2. τότε δὲ ἅμα ἡλίῳ ἀνατέλλοντι κήρυκας ἔπεμψε. 3. ὅμως δὲ δεῖ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων[13] ἄνδρας[14] ἀγαθοὺς τελέθειν. 4. ἢν δέ τις[15] μὴ πείθηται, ψηφισώμεθα τὸν ὑμῶν ἐντυγχάνοντα[16] σὺν τῷ ἄρχοντι κολάζειν.

III. 1. The soldiers obey those who command[17] (them). 2. Cyrus marches on to the river Chalus, being of (one) plethrum in breadth.[18] 3. Fellow-soldiers,[19] the present (circumstances) are hard. 4. He has the force of him who has (in marriage) the daughter of the king.

IV. 1. And they paid money to him who was willing to plait slings. 2. Those who before were[20] allies have broken their oaths. 3. Those who command,[21] therefore, must be[22] much more vigilant.

NOTES.

[1] Pages 95 and 97.

[2] The perfect active participle is oxytone, § 26, N. 3, 2.

[3] § 26, N. 2. [4] Except in accent. See § 68, N.

[5] For illustrations, see in particular the first three sentences in the Exercises.

[6] § 26, N. 1.

[7] § 109, 1, N. 2 (with *a*), and 2, and § 110, II. 2, N. 1 *a*.

[8] Neuter plural accusative of **ὅδε**, § 83. Translate *what follows*, lit. *these* (*things*), and see 148, N. 1.

[9] *Men ready to prevent* (*it*), lit. *those who would*, etc.

[10] From **καθ-ίζω**. See § 105, 1, N. 3.

[11] § 171, 3.

[12] Note the tense, *him who* HAD *governed*, etc.

[13] Neuter plural of the participle of **πάρειμι** with the article, used substantively. See the general vocabulary.

[14] In the accusative to agree with **ἡμᾶς** understood, the subject of **τελέθειν**. See § 136.

[15] *Any one*, an enclitic.

[16] **τὸν ἐντυγχάνοντα** is the subject of **κολάζειν**. Translate: *let us decree that he of you who falls in with* (*him*), etc.

[17] § 184, 2. [18] § 160, 1.

[19] In Greek the vocative is much oftener accompanied by **ὦ** than the corresponding case in English by its equivalent.

[20] Use the *present* participle, § 204, N. 1.

[21] § 134, 2. [22] *Must be*, **δεῖ . . . εἶναι.**

LESSON XXXIII.

Verbs: Participles Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.,[1] the Participles Middle and Passive of **λύω**;[2] § 117, 2, second paragraph; § 68, decline **λυθείς** (like **τιθείς**);[3] § 95, 1, the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Participles of **λύω**; § 277, with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6.[4]

Examples.

§ 277, 1: ταῦτα λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε, WHILE SAYING *this he heard a noise.*

§ 277, 2: τούτων τῶν κερδῶν ἀπείχοντο αἰσχρὰ νομίζοντες εἶναι, *they abstained from these gains* BECAUSE THEY CONSIDERED *them to be shameful.*

ἐπορεύοντο ᾄδοντες, *they advanced* SINGING.

ληϊζόμενοι ζήσουσι, *they will live* BY PLUNDERING.

§ 277, 3: ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ λαγὼς ᾤχετο θηράσων, *her husband was gone* TO HUNT *hares.*

§ 277, 4: τοῦτο ποιήσαντες εὖ πράξουσιν, IF THEY DO *this, they will prosper.*[5]

§ 277, 5: αὐτὸν προσεκύνησαν ἐπὶ θάνατον ἀγόμενον, *they saluted him,* THOUGH HE WAS BEING LED *to execution.*

§ 277, 6: ἀναβαίνει ἔχων ὁπλίτας, *he goes up* WITH *hoplites.*

Vocabulary.

ἀντιστασιώτης, -ου, ὁ, (ἀντί, *against,* and ἵσταμαι, *to stand*)	*an opponent.*
ἀπόμαχος, -ος, -ον, (ἀπό and μάχη)	*disabled, out of the ranks.*
ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ,	*a shield.*
ἀτιμάζω, ἀτιμάσω, etc. *reg.,* (ἄτιμος, *dishonored,* from α- priv. and τιμή)	*to dishonor.*
γελάω, γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγελάσθην,	*to laugh.*

δεξιός, -ά, -όν,[6]	*right, on the right.*
κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, etc. *reg.*, (κίνδυνος)	*to run a risk.*
λογίζομαι, λογιοῦμαι,[7] etc. *reg.*, (λόγος, λέγω)	*to consider.*

Exercises.

I. 1. πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι[8] ἀντιστασιωτῶν ᾔτησε Κῦρον μισθόν. 2. δεξάμενος δὲ ταῦτα ἐγέλασεν. 3. ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ. 4. περιέμενον Τισσαφέρνην ἐγγὺς ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι. 5. ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἥξειν ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι εἰς κώμας.

II. 1. εἶχον δὲ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκεκαλυμμένας.[9] 2. ἐπεσφάξατο Κύρῳ σπασάμενος τὸν ἀκινάκην. 3. ὁ δὲ[10] κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμασθεὶς βουλεύεται ὅπως βασιλεύσει. 4. πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ἀπόμαχοι, οἱ τετρωμένοι καὶ οἱ ἐκείνους[11] φέροντες καὶ οἱ τῶν φερόντων τὰ ὅπλα δεξάμενοι.

III. 1. They descend into the plain to encamp. 2. He was greatly troubled because he had been dishonored. 3. They were fighting with those who had been drawn up[12] in front. 4. But his mother, when she had begged (him) off, sends him back again.

IV. 1. He was of those who were making war[13] about Miletus. 2. He was not willing to withdraw

the right wing, since he feared[14] that he might be encircled.[15] 3. He hits Cyrus with a javelin while fighting with[16] the king.

NOTES.

[1] Pages 99, 101, and 103.

[2] The perfect participle middle and passive is paroxytone, § 26, N. 3, 1. The first aorist passive participle is oxytone, § 26, N. 3, 2.

[3] All participles in **-ος,** on the other hand, are declined like **σοφός,** § 62, 3.

[4] The participle in Greek, while it expresses all of these relations, does not do so definitely and distinctly. Hence the different uses run into each other, and cases occur in which the participle expresses at the same time two or even more of them.

[5] § 165, N. 2, at the end.

[6] See the general vocabulary.

[7] § 110, II. 2, N. 1 *c.*

[8] § 22, N. 1, at the end.

[9] See **ἐκ-καλύπτω.**

[10] § 143, N. 2.

[11] § 83.

[12] Use the *perfect.*

[13] § 169, 1.

[14] Use the proper form of **φοβέομαι,** applying § 9, 2, second sentence.

[15] Use the *aorist.*

[16] That is, while *Cyrus* was fighting, etc.

LESSON XXXIV.

Adjectives: Irregular Comparison.—Verbals.

GRAMMAR: § 73, 1; § 117, 3, with notes 1 and 2; § 281, with 1 and 2.

Examples.

§ 281, 1: *ὠφελητέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, the city* MUST BE BENEFITED *by you.*

§ 281, 2: *ἡμῖν πάντα*[1] *ποιητέον ἐστίν, we* MUST DO *everything.*

Vocabulary.

ἄδειπνος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and δεῖπνον, *supper*)	*supperless.*
αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc. *reg.*,	*to ask, to demand.*
ἀφύλακτος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and φυλάττω, *to guard*)	*unguarded.*
ἐξ-απατάω, ἀπατήσω, etc. *reg.*, (ἐκ, intens., and ἀπατάω, *to deceive*, from ἀπάτη, *deceit*)	*to deceive grossly.*
ἔργον, -ου, τό, (ἔργω, Ϝεργω,[2] *to do* WORK)	*a* WORK, *deed.*
εὔπρακτος, -ος, -ον, (εὖ and πράττω)	*practicable, easy to do.*
ὄνομα, -ατος, τό,	*a* NAME.
φυλάττω, φυλάξω, etc. *reg.*,	*to guard.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ποταμὸς δ' ἄλλος ἡμῖν ἐστι διαβατέος. 2. πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς διαβατός. 3. ἀλλὰ νομίζω ἀμείνονας καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων[3] ὑμᾶς εἶναι. 4. λαμβάνουσιν ἄνδρας ὅτι[4] πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους. 5. τοὺς στρατιώτας παρεκάλεσαν ἐπὶ τὰ κάλλιστα ἔργα. 6. ὦ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων, οὐχ[5] ἡμᾶς ἐξηπάτησας; 7. κολαστέον ἐστὶ τὸν παῖδα.

II. 1. πλείονος[6] ἂν ἄξιοι εἴημεν φίλοι ἔχοντες[7] τὰ ὅπλα. 2. πορευτέον δ' ἡμῖν τοὺς πρώτους[8] σταθμοὺς ὡς[4] μακροτάτους. 3. ἦσαν δ' οἱ ἵπποι μείονες τῶν Περσικῶν. 4. ὡς (*to*) βασιλέα πορευτέον τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 5. πειστέον[9] ἐστὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ.

III. 1. These are worse than we. 2. The most of the Greeks were supperless. 3. There are many Persians better than this (man). 4. I must not ask for this. 5. This is more practicable.

IV. 1. But it is easiest to take[10] the unguarded[11] (property) of one's[12] friends. 2. This girl is very fair.[13] 3. There were very many[14] wild asses in the plain. 4. But nevertheless I must tell the man's name. 5. We must guard the soldiers.

NOTES.

[1] § 67. [2] § 1, N. 2. [3] § 175, 1.
[4] ὅτι or ὡς is often prefixed to the superlative to strengthen it, as ὅτι πλεῖστοι, *as many as possible*, etc.
[5] § 282, 2. [7] § 224, § 226, 1, and § 277, 4.
[6] § 178, N. [8] § 73, 2.
[9] Verbal of πείθομαι, *to obey*. For the following dative, see § 184, 2.
[10] Present tense.
[11] Neuter plural. [13] *Very fair*, superlative of καλός.
[12] The article, § 141, N. 2. [14] Use the superlative.

LESSON XXXV.

Verbs: The Present Stem.

GRAMMAR: § 92,[1] 1, 2 (with N.), 3 (with N.), and 4, with I.; § 110, I. (and read the preceding Remark); § 111, with I.; § 93 entire (read simply); § 94; § 95, 1,[2] I. I., II. I., III. I., and 2 (with N.); § 96,[3] I., the Present of λύω.[4] in all the moods and voices, and the Imperfect Indicative in the three voices; § 107; § 108, with 1.

Vocabulary.

ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ-[5]), ἀθροίσω, etc. *reg.*, (**ἀθρόος**, *close together*)	*to assemble, to muster.*
βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	*short.*
εὐθύς, adverb,	*straightway, at once.*
ξύλον, -ου, τό,	*a stick of wood, wood, fuel.*
συν-εκ-βιβάζω (βιβαδ-[5]), βιβάσω, ἐβίβασα, (**σύν**, **ἐκ**, and **βιβάζω**, *to cause to go*; cf. **βαίνω**, *to go*)	*to help* or *join in getting out.*
σχίζω (σχιδ-[5]), σχίσω, etc. *reg.*,	*to split.*
ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	*swift, quick.*
ὑβρίζω (ὑβριδ-[5]), ὑβρίσω and ὑβριῶ,[6] etc. *reg.*, (**ὕβρις**, *insolence*)	*to insult.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐ βούλεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι. 2. ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἥξειν[7] ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι εἰς κώμας. 3. ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω[8] τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν. 4. πέτονται γὰρ αἱ ὠτίδες βραχὺ[9] καὶ ἀπαγορεύουσιν. 5. ὁ δ' ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτας, ὥστ' ἐκείνους τρέχειν[10] ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα. 6. εἰ ἐθέλοιτε ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, ἕπεσθαι βουλοίμην ἄν.

II. 1. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζει τις. 2. μὴ ἀναμένωμεν ἄλλους ἡμᾶς παρακαλέσαι. 3. ὥστε εὐθὺς παῖδες ὄντες μανθάνουσιν ἄρχειν τε

καὶ ἄρχεσθαι. 4. ἧκον λέγοντες ὅτι οὐχ ἱππεῖς εἰσιν. 5. καὶ εὐθὺς ᾤχετο ὡς μὴ μέλλοιτο (*be delayed*) ἀλλὰ περαίνοιτο τὰ λεχθέντα.

III. 1. He is said to be mustering an army. 2. From there he marches five stages with the river on the right. 3. For a great army was mustering at Sardis. 4. Bid this (man) march at once, if the king makes an expedition against us.

IV. 1. But those of the horsemen that pursued[11] stopped quickly. 2. Be persuaded, fellow soldiers, not to transgress the laws. 3. And he ordered Pigres to aid in getting the wagons out. 4. Being beaten and insulted, they thought (themselves[12]) to be dishonored.

NOTES.

[1] Up to this point the verb has been developed by *moods*. Hereafter the development will be by *tense stems*, and in doing this the conjugation of **λύω** will be repeated.

[2] Pages 86–91. Give the synopsis of each verb by moods across the page, first in the active, then in the middle, and then in the passive.

[3] Conjugate the verb in the order of moods and voices suggested in the preceding note. The references to §§ 112–117, given in previous lessons, are not here repeated. It may, however, be necessary to review the various tables of personal endings. The teacher must decide this.

[4] Let the pupil conjugate in the same manner the present and imperfect of **λείπω** and **φαίνω**, and, if there is time, of the two other verbs given in § 111.

[5] The simple stem of verbs in **ζω** ends either in **δ** or in **γ** (or **γγ**), § 108, IV. 1 *b*. The future ends respectively either in **σω** or **ξω** (or **γξω**). Hereafter, in the special vocabularies, the simple stem of each verb, when this does not appear in the present, i. e. unless the verb is of the *first class* (§ 108, 1), will be given in ( ) directly after the present indicative. In every such case the pupil should be required to show how the present stem is formed from the simple stem, and to tell to which one of the eight classes the verb belongs.

[6] § 110, II. 2, N. 1 *c*.
[7] Their thought was, ἥξομεν, *we shall come*, etc.
[8] χαλεπῶς φέρω, *to be distressed*, lit. *to bear up*. The following dative expresses the cause, § 188, 1. [9] § 161.
[10] 266, 1. [11] *Those that pursued*, § 276, 2. [12] § 134, 3.

LESSON XXXVI.

Adverbs and their Comparison.—Numerals.

GRAMMAR: § 74, 1 and 2; § 75; § 76;[1] § 77, 1 and 2.

Vocabulary.

βρέχω, ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγμαι, ἐβρέχθην,	*to wet.*
ἐπιμελέομαι and ἐπιμέλομαι, ἐπιμελήσομαι, ἐπιμεμέλημαι, ἐπεμελήθην, (ἐπί and μέλω, *to be an object of care*)	*to care for, to look out for.*
ἰσχυρῶς, adverb (ἰσχυρός, *strong*; ἴσχυς, *strength*)	*strongly, vigorously.*
μαστός, -οῦ, ὁ,	*one of the breasts, a breast*: also, *a hill.*
πλευρά, -ᾶς, ἡ,	*a rib* of the body, *a flank* of an army.
πονέω, πονήσω, etc. *reg.*, (πόνος, *toil*; cf. πένομαι, *to toil*)	*to toil.*
σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα,	*to hasten, to press on.*
στερρῶς, adverb (στερρός, *firm*)	*resolutely.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἥδιον καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο. 2. ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἕνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ.

3. καὶ ἰσχυρῶς ἀλλήλων[2] ἐπεμέλοντο. 4. Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἠμελημένως[3] μᾶλλον. 5. πολὺ γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον θᾶττον. 6. ἔλεγον δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ ὅτι δικαίως ἄν μοι χαρίζοιτο.[4]

II. 1. στερρῶς πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀπειχόμεθα. 2. ἥδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιμι τοὔνομα.[5] 3. πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ἔσπευδεν. 4. οὐκ ἐπόνησαν τῶν ἄλλων πλέον στρατιωτῶν. 5. τῶν δὲ πλευρῶν[6] ἑκατέρων δύο τὼ πρεσβυτάτω στρατηγὼ ἐπιμελήσεσθον.

III. 1. And they[7] gladly obeyed. 2. They were greatly deceived. 3. He asked Cyrus for pay for three months.[8] 4. And no one of those who crossed[9] the river was wet higher[10] than his breast.[11]

IV. 1. He sent gifts with great liberality. 2. But he gave[12] the army pay for four months. 3. He marches thence five stages, thirty parasangs, to the sources of the river, of which the breadth was a plethrum.[13]

NOTES.

[1] Parts of § 76 can be omitted, or read only, at the discretion of the teacher.

[2] § 171, 2.

[3] § 74, 1, N., and § 75, N. 2.

[4] § 224, and § 226, 2 *b*.

[5] § 11, 1 and 2.

[6] § 171, 2.

[7] § 143, N. 2.

[8] § 167, 5.

[9] § 276, 2.

[10] § 75, N. 1.

[11] Plural of **μαστός.**

[12] See note 7, Lesson XIV.

[13] § 169, 3. A predicate genitive of *measure*.

LESSON XXXVII.

Verbs: Contracts in αω.

GRAMMAR: § 98, the conjugation of τιμάω, with notes 2 and 5; § 115, 4; § 69, the declension of τιμῶν; § 9, with 1, 2, 3, and 4.

Vocabulary.

βοάω, βοήσομαι,[1] ἐβόησα, (βοή, *a loud cry*)	*to shout out.*
ζάω, ζήσω, ἔζησα, ἔζηκα,	*to live.*
ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι or ἡττηθήσομαι, ἥττημαι, ἡττήθην, (ἥττων, *worse*)	*to be inferior, to be worsted.*
θεάομαι, θεάσομαι, etc. *reg.*,	*to gaze at, to watch, to observe.*
κοιμάω, ἐκοίμησα, ἐκοιμήθην, (κεῖμαι, *to lie*)	*to put to sleep;* mid. and pass. *to lie down, to go to bed.*
κτάομαι,[2] κτήσομαι, etc. *reg.*,	*to acquire.*
νικάω, νικήσω, etc. *reg.*, (νίκη, *victory*)	*to conquer, to defeat, to be victorious.*
τολμάω, ήσω, etc. *reg.*, (τόλμα, *courage, hardihood*)	*to dare.*

Exercises.

I. 1. κατεθεᾶτο ἑκατέρωσε. 2. νικῶμέν τε[3] βασιλέα καὶ, ὡς ὁρᾶτε, οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἡμῖν μάχεται. 3. καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσιν ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ ἑλληνικῶς.

4. εἰ πειρῴμεθα εἰσβάλλειν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν, φεύγοι ἂν βασιλεύς. 5. καὶ ἀριστῶντι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι[4] προσέτρεχον δύο νεανίσκω. 6. οἱ Ἕλληνες κοιμῶνται οἰόμενοι τὰ πάντα νικᾶν[5] καὶ Κῦρον ζῆν.

II. 1. τοὺς πολεμίους ἐνικᾶτε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς. 2. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ζῶντα Ὀρόνταν οὐδεὶς ὁρᾷ. 3. εἰ δ᾽ αὐτὸν ὁρῴη δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον, ἡσθείη ἄν. 4. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον,[6] τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ἰδιώτης διδάσκειν. 5. καὶ ἐμελέτων τοξεύειν οἱ Κρῆτες.

III. 1. He was calling out to lead the army. 2. He defeats the enemy. 3. But if we conquer, we shall be honored. 4. Try to make use of this.[7] 5. He gained from this a great name. 6. They are being worsted by barbarians.

IV. 1. Let us all strive to conquer the king's army. 2. The barbarians were observing the Greeks. 3. But if we should treat these with affection, they would be well-disposed to us. 4. I account him happy who is honored[8] by the king.

NOTES.

[1] See note 3, Lesson XXVIII.
[2] Perfect generally **κέκτημαι,** rarely in Attic **ἔκτημαι,** § 101, 2, N. 2.
[3] **τὲ . . . καί,** *both . . . and, not only . . . but also.*
[4] § 186.
[5] § 260, 2. Their thought was, **τὰ πάντα νικῶμεν καὶ Κῦρος ζῇ.**
[6] Sc. **ἔστι.**
[7] § 188, 1, N. 2.
[8] § 276, 2.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Verbs: Contracts in εω and οω.

GRAMMAR: § 98, the conjugation of φιλέω and δηλόω, with notes 1, 3, 4, and 5; § 115, 4; § 69, the declension of φιλῶν and δηλῶν; § 9, with 1, 2, 3, and 4, with N. 2.

Vocabulary.

ἀνα-κοινόω, κοινώσω, etc. *reg.*, (ἀνά[1] and κοινόω, *to make common*, κοινός)	*to make common, to communicate, to consult.*
ἀξιόω, ἀξιώσω, etc. *reg.*, (ἄξιος)	*to deem worthy* or *fit, to ask, to demand* as fit.
ἐπιθυμέω, ἐπιθυμήσω, ἐπεθύμησα, ἐπιτεθύμηκα, (ἐπί and θυμός)	*to set one's heart on, to desire.*
ἐπι-κυρόω, κυρώσω, etc. *reg.*, (κῦρος, *authority*)	*to give authority to, to confirm, to ratify.*
ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, etc. *reg.*, (ἄγω, *to lead*)	*to lead, to think.*
θανατόω, θανατώσω, etc. *reg.*, (θάνατος, *death*; θνήσκω, *to die*)	*to condemn to death.*
πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc. *reg.*, (πόλεμος)	*to wage war.*
ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, etc. *reg.*, (ὄφελος, *advantage*; cf. ὀφέλλω, *to increase*)	*to aid.*

Exercises.

I. 1. συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον. 2. αἱρεῖται πολεμεῖν. 3. ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ

θεῖν. 4. ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο, ὡς δηλοίη οὓς τιμᾷ. 5. ἡγείσθω. 6. οἱ δὲ κακοὶ[2] δοῦλοι τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀξιοῦνται εἶναι. 7. ἐνταῦθα ᾠκεῖτο πόλις μεγάλη. 8. ἐλαύνει ἀνὰ κράτος ἱδροῦντι τῷ ἵππῳ.[3] 9. ὅστις[4] ζῆν ἐπιθυμεῖ, πειράσθω νικᾶν.

II. 1. Ξενοφῶν ἀνακοινοῦται Σωκράτει[5] περὶ τῆς πορείας. 2. κατελείφθησαν οἱ ὁμοτράπεζοι καλούμενοι.[6] 3. ἡδέως ἐπόνουν καὶ θαρραλέως ἐκτῶντο. 4. συντομωτάτην ᾤετο ὁδὸν εἶναι διὰ τοῦ ἐπιορκεῖν[7] τε καὶ ἐξαπατᾶν. 5. ἐπεθύμει τιμᾶσθαι, ἵνα πλείω κερδαίνοι. 6. Κῦρος δ' ὁρῶν τοὺς Ἕλληνας νικῶντας, προσκυνούμενος[8] ὡς βασιλεύς, οὐκ ἐξήχθη διώκειν, ἀλλὰ ἐπεμελεῖτο τί (*what*) ποιήσει βασιλεύς.

III. 1. Never hire the idle. 2. They are always willing to ratify treaties. 3. It is necessary[9] to do this. 4. They kept casting stones into the river. 5. The river is called Marsyas. 6. If they are condemning him to death, they are doing wrong.

IV. 1. For they were occupying strongholds. 2. He desired exceedingly to be rich. 3. He prefers by warring[10] to make his means less. 4. He kept warring with the Thracians[11] and aiding the Greeks.

NOTES.

[1] The preposition merely strengthens the meaning of the simple verb.
[2] *But the bad are thought fit*, etc., § 139, 1. For **δοῦλοι,** see § 142, 1.
[3] § 188, 1. [4] § 86. [5] § 186.
[6] **οἱ καλούμενοι,** *those who were called* (§ 276, 2), *his so-called*, etc.
[7] § 262, 1. [9] **δεῖ,** § 98, N. 1.
[8] § 277, 5. [10] § 277, 2. [11] § 186, with N. 1.

LESSON XXXIX.

Pronouns: Personal, Intensive, Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive.

GRAMMAR: § 79, 1 (omitting the forms in parenthesis) and 2 (with N.); § 27, 1 (omitting the forms in parenthesis); § 144, 1 (with N.) and 2 *a*; § 145, 1 and 2; § 80, and the first half of the N.; § 146; § 81; § 82; § 147.

Examples.

§ 79, 2: ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνήρ, *the* SAME *man*; τὸν αὐτὸν πόλεμον, *the* SAME *war*.

§ 145, 1: αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγός, *the general* HIMSELF; ταῦτα ἐποιεῖτε αὐτοί (sc. ὑμεῖς), *you did this* YOURSELVES.

§ 145, 2: αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησεν, *he made* HIM *satrap*; ἄρχει αὐτῶν, *he commands* THEM.

§ 144, 2: λέγεται Ἀπόλλων νικῆσαι[1] Μαρσύαν ἐρίζοντά οἱ, *Apollo is said to have defeated Marsyas when contending with* HIM.

§ 146: ἔσφαξεν ἑαυτόν, *he slew* HIMSELF; νομίζει τοὺς πολίτας ὑπηρετεῖν ἑαυτῷ,[2] *he thinks that the citizens are servants* TO HIMSELF.

§ 147: ὁ ἡμέτερος πατήρ = ὁ πατὴρ ἡμῶν,[3] OUR *father*.

Vocabulary.

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc. *reg.*, (ἄδικος, from α- priv. and δίκη) *to do wrong, to wrong.*

ἀπαρασκεύαστος, -ος -ον, (α- priv. and παρασκευάζω, *to prepare*; cf. σκευάζω, σκεῦος) *unprepared.*

ἀρετή, -ῆς, ἡ,	*goodness, virtue, valor.*
δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, etc. *reg.*, (**δαπάνη,** *expense*)	*to expend.*
εὐώνυμος, -ος, -ον, (**εὖ** and **ὄνομα**)[4]	*left.*
πληγή, -ῆς, ἡ, (**πλήττω,** *to strike*)	*a blow.*
στόλος, -ου, ὁ, (**στέλλω,** *to send*)	*an expedition.*
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, (gen. and dat. dual **χεροῖν,** dat. pl. **χερσί**)	*the hand.*

Exercises.

I. 1. εἶχε δὲ τὸ εὐώνυμον Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. 2. ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς τοὺς δαρεικοὺς ἐδαπάνων. 3. σὺ ἐμοὶ[5] ἐπιβουλεύεις καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ. 4. ὁ αὐτὸς στόλος ἐστὶ καὶ ἡμῖν. 5. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνήν. 6. πληγὰς ἐνέτεινον ἀλλήλοις.[5] 7. ταχθεὶς ὑπὸ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἐμοῦ[6] ἀδελφοῦ ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοί. 8. ὑμᾶς δὲ ἀπαρασκευάστους λαμβάνει.

II. 1. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι φίλους. 2. αὐτὸς ἐπεβούλευε διαβάλλειν με πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 3. ὥρα ἡμῖν βουλεύεσθαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. 4. σύ τε γὰρ Ἕλλην εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς. 5. ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ. 6. ὁρᾷ δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὑτούς.[7] 7. ὑμεῖς ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε.

III. 1. But send us back. 2. He remains in the same (place). 3. They lead him to the general. 4. He has been wronged by us. 5. I myself will proceed to my own province. 6. They kept warring

with one another. 7. Your valor is worthy of admiration.

IV. 1. He brings together his own soldiers. 2. I summoned you. 3. The crags reach down to the river itself. 4. Let us not neglect ourselves.[8] 5. We must benefit our friends. 6. He himself slays him with his own hand.[9]

NOTES.

[1] With the passive of many of the verbs that take the infinitive in indirect discourse (Lesson XXXI.) we either find the infinitive itself with its subject accusative as subject of the principal verb (the normal construction), or, as here, the subject accusative of the infinitive becomes the subject nominative of the principal verb. In this example, to illustrate, we might have also **λέγεται Ἀπόλλωνα νικῆσαι,** *it is said that Apollo defeated*, where the noun is the subject of the infinitive and the infinitive is the subject of **λέγεται,** representing the possible *active* construction, **λέγουσιν Ἀπόλλωνα νικῆσαι,** etc. **λέγω,** however, in the active voice rarely takes the infinitive in indirect discourse, § 260, 2, N. 1.

[2] **οἱ** also would be correct, § 144, 2. [3] § 142, 4, N. 3.

[4] On the derivation of this word, see further the general vocabulary.

[5] § 187.

[6] Not the genitive of the first personal pronoun, but the possessive. See note 3, above.

[7] Sc. **μέρος** or **κέρας.** [8] § 171, 2. [9] § 188, 1.

LESSON XL.

Verbs: The Future and First Aorist Stems in Pure and Mute Verbs.

GRAMMAR: § 92,[1] 1, 2 (with N.), 3 (with N.), and 4, with II. and III.; § 110, II. 1, and III. 1; § 111, II. and III., first three verbs; § 95, 1,[2] I., II. and III., and II., II. and III., and 2[3] (with N.); § 96,[4] I., the Future and First Aorist Active and Middle of **λύω**[5] in all the moods; § 107; § 108, with III. and IV., with 1, *a* and *b*.

Vocabulary.

ἅπτω (ἁφ-), ἅψω, ἧψα, ἥμμαι, ἥφθην,	*to fasten;* mid. *to fasten one's self to, to touch.*
ἀριστάω, ἀριστήσω, etc. *reg.*, (**ἄριστον**, *breakfast;* cf. **ἦρι**, *early*)	*to breakfast.*
γυμνάζω (γυμναδ-), γυμνάσω, etc. *reg.*, (**γυμνός**, *naked, lightly clad*)	*to exercise.*
θωρακίζω (θωρακιδ-), θωρακίσω, etc. *reg.*, (**θώραξ**, *breastplate*)	*to arm with a breastplate, to arm.*
κηρύττω (κηρυκ-), κηρύξω, etc. *reg.*, (**κῆρυξ**)	*to proclaim.*
λοιδορέω, λοιδορήσω, etc. *reg.*, (**λοίδορος**, *abusive*)	*to abuse, to revile.*
σφάττω and σφάζω (σφαγ-), σφάξω, ἔσφαξα, ἔσφαγμαι,	*to slay, to slaughter.*
φράζω (φραδ-), φράσω, etc. *reg.*,	*to tell.*

Exercises.

I. 1. διατρίψομεν τὴν τήμερον[6] ἡμέραν. 2. τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐθαύμασεν. 3. ἐπειδὰν ταῦτα πράξῃ,[7] βουλευσόμεθα. 4. πέμψατε αὐτοὺς δεῦρο. 5. Κῦρον δὲ μετεπέμψατο ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 6. ὑπισχνεῖτο δὲ φράσειν[8] τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ ἱππεῦσιν. 7. Χειρίσοφος πέμψει κωμήτας, σκεψομένους[9] πῶς ἔχουσι οἱ στρατιῶται. 8. οὐχ ἅψεται τῆς κάρφης[10] τὸ ὕδωρ.

II. 1. ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἕψομαι καὶ ὅ τι ἂν δέῃ[11] πείσομαι. 2. ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι ὁπλίσαιντο. 3. κηρύξει τοῖς Ἕλλησι συσκευάζεσθαι. 4. Σὺ οὖν,

πρὸς θεῶν, συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν. 5. γυμνάσαι βούλεται ἑαυτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. 6. ἐπὰν τάχιστα[12] ἀριστήσωμεν, ἐξοπλισάμενοι πορευσόμεθα ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας.

III. 1. I will do this. 2. The rest of the soldiers struck and abused him. 3. Do not collect[13] the soldiers together before the tent. 4. Put on your breastplates at once. 5. The men promise to obey[14] their commanders. 6. He sent the men forward to rescue the woman.

IV. 1. The rest of the soldiers will follow Cyrus.[15] 2. Let us send for the hoplites as quickly as possible.[16] 3. He said[17] that he had got together[18] much property. 4. We will proceed at once, after slaughtering[19] a bull and wolf. 5. If they should close the gates, we should besiege their city.

NOTES.

[1] See note 1, Lesson XXXV.

[2] Pages 86–89 inclusive. Give the synopsis of each verb and tense separately by moods across the page, first in the active and then in the middle.

[3] Pages 92, 93. [4] See note 3, Lesson XXXV.

[5] Let the pupil conjugate in the same manner the future active and middle of **λείπω**, and the future and first aorist active and middle of **πράσσω**. [6] § 141, N. 3.

[7] **ἐπειδάν**, i. e. **ἐπειδὴ ἄν**, *whenever*, is exactly equal logically to **ἐάν ποτε**, *if ever*, and takes the subjunctive by the same law. See § 223, and § 232, 3, with the examples.

[8] § 260, 2. [9] § 277, 3. [10] § 171, 1.

[11] Sc. **πάσχειν** from the following verb. See further note 7, above, and § 98, N. 1. **πείσομαι** is the future of **πάσχω** on the stem **πενθ** (for **πενθσομαι**).

[12] *Cum primum, just as soon as.* See further note 7, above.
[13] § 254. But for the verb in the next sentence, which is *not* a prohibition, § 252.
[14] For the tense, see I. 6, above.
[15] § 186.
[16] See note 4, Lesson XXXIV.
[17] Use **φημί.**
[18] Use the aorist, and see § 260, 2, N. 1.
[19] § 277, 1.

LESSON XLI.

Verbs: The Future and First Aorist Stems in Liquid Verbs.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 1, 2 (with N.), 3 (with N.), and 4, with II. and III.; § 110, II. 2, and III. 2; § 111, II. and III., last two verbs; § 95, 1, III.,[1] II. and III., and 2 (with N.); § 96, III.,[2] the Future and First Aorist Active and Middle of *φαίνω*[3] in all the moods; § 108, IV., with 2, *c* and *d*, and 3.

Vocabulary.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), ἀγγελῶ, ἤγγειλα, ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμαι, ἠγγέλθην, (**ἄγγελος,** *a messenger,* from **ἄγω,** *to bring*)	*to announce.*
αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν-), αἰσχυνῶ, ᾔσχυνα, ᾐσχύνθην, (**αἶσχος,** *shame, disgrace*)	*to shame;* com. as dep. pass. *to be ashamed.*
ἀμύνω (ἀμυν-), ἀμυνῶ, ἤμυνα,	*to ward off;* mid. *to defend one's self, to punish.*
ἐκ-κλίνω (κλιν-), κλινῶ, ἔκλινα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην,[4] (**κλίνω,** *to bend, to incline*)	*to bend out* of line, *to give way.*

καίω (καυ-) or κάω, καύσω, etc. *reg.*,	*to burn.*
μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα,[5]	*to remain.*
σημαίνω (σημαν-), σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι,[6] ἐσημάνθην, (σῆμα, *sign*)	*to give signal.*
τείνω (τεν-), τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην,[4]	*to stretch.*

Exercises.

I. 1. Κῦρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέμπει σημανοῦντα[7] ὅτι χρὴ ποιεῖν οὔτε αὐτὸς φαίνεται. 2. αἰσχυνούμεθα καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους[8] ταῦτα ποιεῖν. 3. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν οἱ στρατιῶται ἡμέρας πέντε. 4. ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα. 5. καὶ τοὺς ὁπλίτας αὐτοῦ[9] ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι. 6. καὶ εἴ τι παραγγεῖλαι χρῄζοιεν, ἐν ἡμίσει ἂν χρόνῳ αἰσθάνοιτο τὸ στράτευμα. 7. ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς φίλοις τὴν κρίσιν[10] ὡς (*how*) ἐγένετο. 8. ὅ τι δὲ ποιήσει, οὐ διασημανεῖ.

II. 1. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος ἀπόφηναι[11] γνώμην. 2. ἐκκλινεῖν φασι τοὺς βαρβάρους καὶ φεύξεσθαι. 3. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται[12] Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν. 4. ἀδικοῦντα μέντοι βασιλέα πειρασόμεθα σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνασθαι. 5. ἐπειδὰν δὲ ὁ σαλπιγκτὴς σημήνῃ τῷ κέρατι, συσκευάζεσθε. 6. ὅπως δ' ἀμυνούμεθα[13] ἐπιμελούμεθα.

III. 1. I will announce this. 2. Cyrus remained there thirty days. 3. I will quickly answer you. 4. They did not await the hoplites. 5. He says[14] he will quickly give them[15] answer.

IV. 1. Shall I announce a truce or war? 2. What will the rest answer to Cyrus? 3. To[16] this the Greeks made reply. 4. He says that the barbarians at once gave way. 5. He sent men to burn[7] the fodder.

NOTES.

[1] Pages 90, 91. Give the synopsis of each tense separately by moods across the page, first in the active and then in the middle.

[2] Pages 106–109 inclusive. See further note 3, Lesson XXXV.

[3] Conjugate in the same manner the future and first aorist active and middle of **στέλλω** through all the moods.

[4] § 109, 6.

[5] § 109, 8.

[6] § 109, 6, N.

[7] See Lesson XL., I. 7.

[8] § 158, N. 2. The following infinitive is a secondary object of the same verb, § 260, 1.

[9] An adverb.

[10] A noun which properly belongs to the dependent sentence is often transferred (usually with change of case) to the principal sentence. The object is to give it a more emphatic position. We might have had, **ὡς ἡ κρίσις ἐγένετο.**

[11] § 199, 3.

[12] See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

[13] § 217.

[14] See II. 2, above.

[15] Dative.

[16] **πρός** with the accusative.

LESSON XLII.

Pronouns: Demonstrative, Interrogative, Indefinite, and Relative.

GRAMMAR: § 83, with N. 1, first paragraph; § 28, N. 3; § 148; § 142, 4;[1] § 84, 1, 2 (with the first half of N. 2), and 3; § 149, 1 and 2; § 150; § 86, with N. 1; § 151.

Examples.

§ 149, 1: *τίνας ὁρῶ;* WHOM *do I see?* *τίνας ἄνδρας ὁρῶ;* WHAT *men do I see?*

§ 149, 2: τί βούλεται; WHAT *does he want?* ἐρωτᾷ τί (or ὅ τι[2]) βούλεσθε, *he asks* WHAT *you want.*

§ 150: τοῦτο λέγει τις, SOME ONE *says this;* ἄνθρωπός τις, SOME *man;* ὁρῶ ἄνθρωπόν τινα, *I see* A CERTAIN *man,* or *I see* A *man.*

§ 151: παράδεισος θηρίων πλήρης, ἃ Κῦρος ἐθήρευεν, *a park full of wild beasts,* WHICH *Cyrus used to hunt.*

Vocabulary.

ἀργός, -ός, -όν, (α- priv. and ἔργον)	*without work, idle.*
γνώμη, -ης, ἡ, (γιγνώσκω,[3] *to* KNOW)	*judgment, purpose, opinion.*
δοκέω (δοκ-[4]), δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην,	*to seem, to think.*
ἐπ-αινέω, αἰνέσω, ᾔνεσα, ᾔνεκα, ᾔνημαι, ᾐνέθην,[5] (ἐπί, intens., and αἰνέω, *to praise;* cf. αἶνος, *praise*)	*to approve, to praise.*
παῖς, παιδός,[6] ὁ or ἡ,	*a child, a son, a daughter.*
παλτόν, -οῦ, τό, (πάλλω, *to brandish*)	*a javelin.*
τεκμήριον, -ου, τό, (τέκμαρ, *a sure sign*)	*a sure sign, a positive proof.*
τρόπος, -ου, ὁ, (τρέπω, *to turn*)	*a turn, a manner,* (of persons) *disposition, character.*

Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ οὗτοι[7] μὲν ἔμενον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι[8] ἐπορεύοντο. 2. εἰ Δαρείου ἐστὶ παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφός,

οὐκ ἀμαχεὶ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι.[9] 3. εἰ δέ τις ἄλλο ὁρᾷ βέλτιον, λεξάτω. 4. εὐθὺς δὲ ἐκεῖνος ἀπελαύνει τοὺς στρατιώτας. 5. τί πραχθήσεται; 6. ἐρωτᾷ οὗτος ὅ τι ποιοῦμεν. 7. ἀργοὶ ἔζων οὗτοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι. 8. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, οἵ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες, ἐπῄνεσαν.

II. 1. τοῦτο αὐτοὶ ἐποιεῖσθε. 2. οὗτος δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς κελεύει ἡμᾶς πορεύεσθαι. 3. τίς οὕτω μαίνεται ὅστις οὐ βούλεταί σοι φίλος εἶναι; 4. σὺ οὖν συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν, ὅ τι σοι δοκεῖ ἄριστον εἶναι. 5. τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλεύονται. 6. Κῦρον δὲ ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως. 7. λέγουσι δέ τινες τάδε.

III. 1. And he commands them to say this. 2. What will the rest of[8] the soldiers do? 3. And these did so.[10] 4. He speaks as follows.[7] 5. I pursued with the aid of[11] these. 6. But there was a certain Athenian in the army.

IV. 1. He collected his own army and spoke as follows. 2. What opinion have you? 3. But another army was collected for him in the following manner.[12] 4. But the following (fact) is a proof of this.

NOTES.

[1] See the example in Lesson XIX.

[2] § 149, 2, second paragraph.

[3] The stem is **γνο-**. On the formation of the present from this simple stem, see **μιμνήσκω**, note 3, Lesson XXIX.

[4] § 108, VII.

[5] Except in the perfect passive, the short vowel of the stem is retained, § 109, 1, N. 2 *b*.

[6] § 25, 3, N. 1.

[7] § 148, N. 1.

[8] § 142, 2, N. 3 *a*.

[9] Future of **λαμβάνω.**

[10] **οὕτως.**

[11] *With the aid of*, **σύν.**

[12] § 160, 2, where the first example, **τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον,** means *in the* PRECEDING *manner*.

LESSON XLIII.

Verbs: Perfect Middle Stem.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, IV. *a*; § 110, IV. *a* entire; § 111, IV. *a*; § 95, 1, I.,[1] IV. *a*, II.,[2] IV. *a*, and III.,[3] IV. *a*; § 96, I., the Perfect and Pluperfect Middle[4] and Passive[5] of **λύω** in all the Moods; § 97 entire; § 16, 1, 2, 3, and 4.

Vocabulary.

δια-σπείρω (σπερ-), σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι, (**σπείρω,** *to sow*)	*to scatter abroad;* mid. *to scatter*, intrans.
ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἠλέγχθην,	*to confute, to convict.*
εὔνοια, -ας, ἡ, (**εὔ-νοος**)	*good-will.*
κρίνω (κριν-), κρινῶ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα,[6] **κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην,**	*to separate, to judge.*
οὖς,[7] **ὠτός, τό,**	EAR.
πιστότης, -ητος, ἡ, (**πιστός**)	*fidelity.*
σκέλος, -εος, τό,	*a leg.*
χάλκωμα, -ατος, τό, (**χαλκός,** *bronze*)	*a bronze utensil.*

Exercises.

I. 1. πάντα ἡμῖν[8] πεποίηται. 2. ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς[9] κέκτησθε. 3. πόσοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὑπολελειμμένοι εἰσίν; 4. τούτους δ' ἔφη ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων ἐστρατοπεδεῦσθαι. 5. σφενδόνη καλὴ τῷ στρατηγῷ[8] πέπλεκται. 6. καὶ ὅστις ὑμῶν οἴκαδε ἐπιθυμεῖ πορεύεσθαι, μεμνήσθω[10] ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. 7. ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλῆχθαι[11] καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα.

II. 1. ἐτετίμησο γὰρ ὑπὸ βασιλέως δι' εὔνοιάν τε καὶ πιστότητα. 2. ἅμα δ' ἔδειξε[12] συντετριμμένους ἀνθρώπους καὶ σκέλη[13] καὶ πλευράς. 3. οὗτος δὲ τεταγμένος ἐτύγχανεν[14] ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοῦ ἱππικοῦ ἄρχων. 4. καὶ νῦν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένειν διὰ τὸ διεσπάρθαι[15] αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα. 5. οὐδένα κρίνω ὑπὸ πλειόνων πεφιλῆσθαι. 6. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ χαλκώμασι παμπόλλοις κατεσκευασμέναι αἱ οἰκίαι.

III. 1. You possess much money. 2. We have obeyed our commanders in all respects.[16] 3. He says that they have encamped in the villages. 4. Do you not[17] remember? 5. You have been enrolled as a slinger.[18] 6. But they had been left behind alone. 7. He had been convicted of theft.[19]

IV. 1. He has had his ears[20] bored. 2. He had been sent against the barbarians. 3. He said the soldiers had plaited themselves slings. 4. For they

had been armed. 5. You have been drawn up in line of battle.[21] 6. No friend has been left to us.

NOTES.

[1] Pages 86, 87.
[2] Pages 88, 89.
[3] Pages 90, 91.
[4] Pages 100, 101.
[5] See remark at the top of pages 102, 103, above the paradigm.
[6] § 109, 6.
[7] § 60, 5, 24.
[8] § 197, 2.
[9] § 153.
[10] § 200, N. 6.
[11] The perfect infinitive, when not in indirect discourse, differs from the present only in being more emphatic, as here, *thoroughly frightened.* For the infinitive after **ὥστε,** see § 266, 1.
[12] Aorist of **δείκνυμι,** a verb in **μι,** § 93, 3.
[13] § 197, 1, N. 2, last example.
[14] *Had been stationed, as it happened,* § 279, 4.
[15] § 262, 1.
[16] *In respect to all* (*things*), § 160, 1.
[17] § 282, 2.
[18] Say simply *to sling,* § 265.
[19] § 173, 2.
[20] See II. 2.
[21] See Lesson XVI., II. 5.

LESSON XLIV.

Verbs: Perfect Active and Future Perfect Stems.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, IV. *b* and *c*; § 110, IV. *b* (with 1–5) and *c*; § 111, IV. *b* and *c*; § 95, 1, I.,[1] IV. *b* and IV. *c*, II.,[2] IV. *c*, and III.,[3] IV. *b*; § 96, I., the Perfect and Pluperfect Active[4] and Future Perfect[5] of **λύω**[6] in all the moods; § 108, VI. and VII.

Vocabulary.

ἀποδιδράσκω (δρα-), ἀποδρά-σομαι, ἀποδέδρακα,	*to run away, to escape unobserved.*
γῆρας, -αος, τό, (cf. **γέρων,** *an old man*)	*old age, advanced age.*

ἐπιορκέω, ἐπιορκήσω, ἐπιώρκησα,[7] ἐπιώρκηκα, (ἐπί-ορκος, *against one's oath*)	*to swear falsely, to forswear one's self.*
θάνατος, -ου, ὁ, (θνήσκω, *to die*)	*death.*
κατα-πηδάω, πηδήσομαι, ἐπήδησα, πεπήδηκα, (πηδάω, *to leap*)	*to leap down.*
κοινός, -ή, -όν,	*common.*
ὁρμάω, ὁρμήσω, etc. *reg.*, (ὁρμή, *movement, impulse*)	*to set in motion;* mid. *to set out.*
φάσκω (φα), (cf. φημί)	*to say, to allege.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει. 2. Ἀθήνησιν ἐδεδουλεύκει ὁ πελταστής. 3. ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα ὁρᾷ Κῦρον, κατεπήδησεν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου. 4. ὥστε φίλος ἡμῖν οὐδεὶς λελείψεται, ἀλλα καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν ὄντες[8] πολέμιοι ἡμῖν ἔσονται. 5. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐρρίφαμεν. 6. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἐπιωρκήκασί τε καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους λελύκασιν. 7. ὁ δ' ἔφη πολλὰς προφάσεις Κῦρον εὑρηκέναι.

II. 1. μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε ζῶντα Ὀρόνταν οὔτε τεθνηκότα οὐδεὶς[9] ὁρᾷ. 2. ὁπόσοι δὲ τὸν θάνατον ἐγνώκασι πᾶσι κοινὸν εἶναι, οὗτοι εἰς τὸ γῆρας ἀφικνοῦνται. 3. ἔφη δ' αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μεμαρτυρηκέναι. 4. Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα[10] ὡρμᾶτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. 5. Κῦρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὐκ ἀποδεδράκασι

Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων. 6. νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι[11] καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον.

III. 1. He alleged that he had been a slave[12] at Athens. 2. He had already called an assembly of the soldiers. 3. The army will be instantly[11] cut to pieces. 4. If the king has fallen, let us fly. 5. Cyrus has honored him on account of his courage. 6. You have robbed these soldiers of their pay.[13]

IV. 1. I do not praise him, if he has done this. 2. The letter will have been written. 3. Have[14] you commanded him to proclaim silence? 4. He says she has persuaded her husband to fight. 5. If the barbarians have broken the truce, the gods will fight on our side.[15]

NOTES.

[1] Pages 86, 87.
[2] Pages 88, 89.
[3] Pages 90, 91.
[4] Pages 96, 97.
[5] Pages 102, 103.
[6] Conjugate in the same manner the perfect and pluperfect active of **πράσσω, φαίνω,** and **στέλλω,** and the future perfect of **λείπω** and **πράσσω,** through all the moods.
[7] § 105, 1, N. 2.
[8] Sc. **φίλοι.**
[9] § 283, 9.
[10] Serves as a perfect to **εἶπον,** and is formed on a stem **ῥε-.** For the augment, see § 101, 1, N.
[11] *Instantly cut down*, § 200, N. 9.
[12] **φάσκω,** like **φημί,** takes the infinitive, § 260, 2, with N. 1.
[13] § 164.
[14] § 282, 2.
[15] *In behalf of us.*

LESSON XLV.

Verbs: Second Perfect and Second Aorist Stems.

GRAMMAR: § 90, 2, N. 1; § 92, 2, and 4, IV. *d* and V.; § 110, IV. *d* and V.; § 111, IV. *d* and V.; § 95, 1, II.,[1] IV. *d* and V., and III.,[2] IV. *d*; § 96, II.,[3] the Second Perfect and Pluperfect Active, and the Second Aorist Active and Middle of λείπω[4] in all the Moods; § 108, V., 1, 2, 3, and 4.

Vocabulary.[5]

γίγνομαι (γεν-[6]), γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι; 2 p. γέγονα, *I am;* 2 a. ἐγενόμην,	*to become.*
λείπω (λιπ-), λείψω, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην; 2 p. λέλοιπα; 2 a. ἔλιπον,	*to leave.*
μανθάνω (μαθ-[7]), μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα; 2 a. ἔμαθον,	*to learn.*
πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-[8]), πείσομαι; 2 p. πέπονθα; 2 a. ἔπαθον,	*to suffer.*
πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-[9]), πεσοῦμαι, πέπτωκα; 2 a. ἔπεσον,	*to fall.*
πυνθάνομαι (πυθ-[7]), πέυσομαι, πέπυσμαι;[10] 2 a. ἐπυθόμην,	*to ascertain.*
τυγχάνω (τυχ-[7]), τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα; 2 a. ἔτυχον,	*to obtain, to hit, to happen.*
φεύγω (φυγ-[11]), φεύξομαι or φευξοῦμαι; 2 p. πέφευγα; 2 a. ἔφυγον,	*to flee, to flee from.*

Exercises.

I. 1. οὐδὲν[12] μέντοι οὐδὲ[13] οὗτος ἐπεπόνθει. 2. ἔνθα δὴ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο. 3. ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ σκηπτὸς πεσεῖν[14] εἰς τὴν πατρῴαν οἰκίαν. 4. ὀκτὼ μόνους κατέλιπον. 5. ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις Κῦρος εὕρισκεν, ἵνα ὑμᾶς τε ἀπαρασκευάστους λάβοι καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε ἀναγάγοι. 6. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ἔφυγεν ἐκ τῆς ἁρμαμάξης καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς[15] καταλιπόντες τὰ ὤνια ἔφυγον. 7. ἀλλὰ δέδοικα μὴ, ἂν ἅπαξ μάθωμεν ἀργοὶ ζῆν, ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ.

II. 1. καὶ οὐκ ἦν τοὺς ὄνους λαβεῖν. 2. λελοιπώς ἐστι[16] Συέννεσις τὰ ἄκρα. 3. οὐδ' εἰ πιστὸς γενοίμην, σοί γ' ἂν δόξαιμι. 4. τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐκέλευεν ὁπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν· οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν, ἀγαγόντες ὡς[17] τρισχιλίους ὁπλίτας. 5. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ προτέρα[18] Κύρου πέντε ἡμέρας ἀφίκετο.

III. 1. And first learn[19] who they are. 2. They have not escaped. 3. And he ascertained the matter. 4. He said they had left the place in flight.[20] 5. But he himself took[21] the horsemen and proceeded. 6. A shout arose.[22]

IV. 1. But when[23] he had learned[19] this, he commanded them to set the houses on fire. 2. And you again took pledges from[24] me. 3. For a line

of the hoplites chanced[19] to be following.[25] 4. He questioned Cyrus thus.[26] 5. These arrived at[27] Sardis.

NOTES.

[1] Pages 88, 89. For peculiarities in accent see § 26, N. 3.

[2] Pages 90, 91.

[3] Pages 104–107.

[4] Conjugate in the same manner the second perfect and pluperfect active of **πράσσω** and **φαίνω** through all the moods. Take each tense of **λείπω** and **φαίνω** which you have conjugated, and analyze it, pointing out the *present stem*, the *simple stem*, *augment*, *tense stem*, *connecting vowels*, and *personal endings*.

[5] The class of some of these verbs remains to be more fully considered hereafter: **γίγνομαι, πάσχω,** and **πίπτω** belong to § 108, VIII.; **λείπω** and **φεύγω** to § 108, II.

[6] The present stem is a syncopated and reduplicated form of the simple stem, § 109, 7, *b* and *c*, and the future and perfect middle add **ε** to the simple stem, § 109, 8.

[7] Mute stems which assume **ν** on **αν** in the present have their proper form only in the second aorist; except in the present and second aorist they either lengthen the short vowel (like verbs of the second class, § 108, II.) or add **ε** (§ 109, 8).

[8] **πάσχω** for **παθ-σκω,** § 16, 2: **πείσομαι** for **πενθ-σομαι,** § 16, 6, N. 1.

[9] See § 109, 7, *b* and *c*: **πεσοῦμαι** for **πετ-σεομαι,** § 110, II. 2, N. 2. **ἔ-πεσ-ον** is for **ἔ-πετ-ον,** which is in fact the form of the second aorist in Doric Greek.

[10] The perfect is an exception to the principle stated in note 7.

[11] For **φευξοῦμαι,** a Doric future, see § 110, II. 2, N. 2.

[12] § 159, N. 2.

[13] § 283, 9.

[14] *To have fallen.* **δοκέω** in the sense *to seem* takes the infinitive in indirect discourse, usually in the personal construction. See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

[15] *Those in the market-place,* § 191, N. 6.

[16] § 118, 4.

[17] *About.*

[18] § 138, N. 7. For the following genitive, see § 175, 1.

[19] Use the second aorist.

[20] § 188, 1.

[21] Greek idiom, *having taken* (aorist participle) *the horseman, he proceeded.*

[22] Use **γίγνομαι.**

[23] **ὡς.**

[24] **παρά.**

[25] **ἑπομένη,** § 279, 4.

[26] That is, *as follows.* Use an adverb.

[27] **εἰς.**

LESSON XLVI.

Verbs: First Passive Stem.

GRAMMAR: § 92, VI.; § 110, VI.; § 111, VI. *a* and *b*; § 95, 1,[1] I., VI. *a* and *b*, II., VI. *a* and *b*, and III., VI. *a*; § 96, I.,[2] the Aorist and Future Passive of λύω;[3] § 108, VIII., the stems and principal parts[4] of αἱρέω, γίγνομαι, ἔχω, πάσχω, πίπτω, and τρέχω.

Vocabulary.

αἱρέω (ἑλ-), αἱρήσω, ᾕρηκα, ᾕρημαι, ᾑρέθην; 2 a. εἷλον,	*to take;* mid. *to choose.*
ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-[5]), ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην; 2 a. ἥμαρτον,	*to err, to do wrong.*
εὑρίσκω (εὑρ-), εὑρήσω, εὕρηκα, εὕρημαι, εὑρέθην; 2 a. εὗρον,	*to find.*
ἥδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἥσθην,	*to be pleased.*
λαμβάνω (λαβ-[5]), λήψομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην; 2 a. ἔλαβον,	*to take, to capture.*
σφοδρός, -ά, -όν,	*vehement, severe:* neut. pl. with change of accent as adv. σφόδρα, *extremely.*
τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα[6] or τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην; 2 a. mid. ἐτραπόμην,	*to turn.*
ὑπηρέτης, -ου, ὁ,	*an underling, assistant, helper.*

Exercises.

I. 1. τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας. 2. ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναί τις ἐλέγετο. 3. κράτιστοι δὴ ὑπηρέται παντὸς ἔργου Κύρῳ ἐλέχθησαν γενέσθαι. 4. ἄνδρες, ἐάν μοι πεισθῆτε, τῶν ἄλλων πλέον προτιμηθήσεσθε στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου. 5. χρὴ αὐτὸν κριθέντα τῆς δίκης τυχεῖν. 6. Κῦρος οὐκ ἐξήχθη διώκειν. 7. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι δείσαντες μὴ ἀποκλεισθείησαν ἔφευγον ἀνὰ κράτος.

II. 1. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐταράχθη σφόδρα. 2. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ὡς νόμος[7] αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην, οὕτω ταχθῆναι· ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων. 3. τούτοις ἥσθη Κῦρος. 4. ἱκανὰ γὰρ καὶ μικρὰ ἁμαρτηθέντα[8] πάντα συνεπιτρῖψαι. 5. χρή, ἐὰν ἐλεγχθῶσι, τούτους τιμωρηθῆναι. 6. οἱ δὴ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες ἀνήχθησαν ὡς βασιλέα, καὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς[9] ἐτελεύτησαν.

III. 1. We proceeded to the river. 2. But on the next day heralds were sent. 3. I was compelled to pursue. 4. And breast-plates will be procured for them. 5. But the men were arrested[10] and sent to the king. 6. A few were left about him. 7. If we proceed homeward, will the king be pleased?

IV. 1. He was sent down by his father. 2. But he was dragged down from his horse. 3. This will

be found. 4. If this should be found, he would be punished. 5. The soldiers were drawn up[10] and forced to proceed. 6. Who of us will be chosen general? 7. The Greek cavalry were put to flight.

NOTES.

[1] Pages 86–91 at the bottom. [2] Pages 102, 103.

[3] Conjugate in the same manner the aorist and future passive of **λείπω** and **πράσσω,** and the aorist passive of **φαίνω,** through all the moods.

[4] The principal parts of these verbs are given in full in Lessons LVI.–LVIII.

[5] See note 7, Lesson XLV.; and for the augment of the perfect, § 101, 1, N.

[6] § 109, 3, N. 2. For the **α** in the perfect passive and second aorist middle, see § 109, 4, N. 1.

[7] Sc. **ἦν.** [8] Sc. **ἐστί.** [9] § 197, 1, N. 2, last example.

[10] For the idiom, see II. 6, above, first part.

LESSON XLVII.

Verbs: Second Passive Stem.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, VII.; § 110, VII.; § 111, VII. *a* and *b*; § 95, 1,[1] III., VII. *a* and *b*; § 96, III.,[2] the Second Aorist and Second Future Passive of *φαίνω*;[3] § 108, II., 1 and 2.

Vocabulary.

βοηθέω, βοηθήσω, etc. *reg.*, (**βοηθός,** *running to the battle-shout, aiding*, from **βοή** and **θέω**) — *to aid, to assist.*

ἐκ-πλήττω (πλαγ-, πληγ-), πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήχθην; 2 p. *πέπληγα*; 2 a. pass. *ἐπλήγην*,[4] — *to strike out of* one's senses, *to terrify.*

θάπτω (θαφ-), θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι; 2 a. ἐτάφην,[5]	*to bury.*
κατ-αλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-), ἀλλάξω, etc. *reg.*; 2 a. pass. ἠλλάγην, (κατά and ἀλλάττω[6])	*to reconcile.*
παρα-σκευάζω (σκευαδ-), σκευάσω, ἐσκεύασα, ἐσκεύασμαι, (παρά and σκεῦος[6])	*to make ready, to prepare.*
στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστρέφθην; 2 p. ἔστροφα; 2 a. pass. ἐστράφην,	*to turn.*
τήκω (τακ-), τήξω, ἔτηξα, ἐτήχθην; 2 p. τέτηκα (as pass.); 2 a. pass. ἐτάκην,	*to melt.*
φαίνω (φαν-), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην; 2 p. πέφηνα; 2 a. pass. ἐφάνην,	*to show*; mid. and pass. *to appear.*

Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες στραφέντες παρεσκευάζοντο. 2. τάφος δὲ οὐδεὶς πώποτε Ὀρόντα ἐφάνη. 3. καὶ ἐβουλευόμεθα σὺν αὐτοῖς ὅπως ἂν ταφείησαν[7] οἱ νεκροί. 4. φανήσονται τῶν λοχαγῶν ἄριστοι. 5. κατελήφθη ἐκπλαγείς τις. 6. ἔφασαν τοὺς λόχους κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων. 7. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται συλλεγέντες ἐβουλεύοντο.

II. 1. ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρῳ, καὶ (*also*) πρόσθεν πολεμήσας, καταλλαγεὶς δέ. 2. ἡνίκα δὲ δείλη ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κονιορτός. 3. καὶ ἐκέλευσεν εἰπεῖν

αὐτὸν ποῦ ἐπλήγη. 4. *ἐὰν δὲ οὗτος σφαλῇ, οὐ σπανίσει τῶν βοηθησόντων.* 5. *οὐ πολλῷ δὲ ὕστερον οἱ λοχαγοὶ κατακοπήσονται.* 6. *ἐτάκη δὲ ἡ χιὼν διὰ τὴν κρήνην.*

III. 1. The enemy did not appear on the second day, nor[8] on the third. 2. And the barbarians turned[9] and fled. 3. If he should march against the soldiers, they would be terrified. 4. When[10] our dead are buried, we will cross the river. 5. We were quickly reconciled.

IV. 1. Show yourselves the bravest of the soldiers. 2. He promised that the dead should be buried. 3. Mithridates appeared again with a thousand horsemen. 4. I was struck violently under the eye. 5. If they should be reconciled, the war would stop.

NOTES.

[1] Pages 90, 91.

[2] Pages 108–110.

[3] Conjugate in like manner the second aorist and second future passive of **στέλλω** through all the moods.

[4] The second aorist and second future passive in compound verbs (as here) are **ἐπλάγην** and **πλαγήσομαι** (stem **πλαγ-**).

[5] § 17, 2, N.

[6] For the derivation in full, see the general vocabulary.

[7] § 224 and § 226, 2 *b*.

[8] **οὐδέ.**

[9] See note 9, Lesson XLVI.

[10] **ἐπειδὰν** with the subjunctive, § 232, 3.

LESSON XLVIII.

Verbs: Formation of the Present from the Simple Stem.

GRAMMAR: § 107; § 108 entire.

Vocabulary.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-[1]), αἰσθήσομαι, ᾔσθημαι; 2 a. ᾐσθόμην,	*to perceive.*
εἶπον [2] (ἐπ-, ἐρ-), ἐρῶ, εἶπα, εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι, ἐρρήθην,	*to say.*
θνήσκω (θαν-[3]), θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα; 2 a. ἔθανον,	*to die.*
κτείνω (κτεν-), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα; 2 p. ἔκτονα;[4] 2 a. ἔκτανον,[4]	*to kill.*
λανθάνω (λαθ-[1]), λήσω, λέλησμαι; 2 p. λέληθα; 2 a. ἔλαθον,	*to escape the notice of:* mid. *to forget.*
τέμνω (τεμ-[3]), τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην; 2 a. ἔτεμον or ἔταμον,	*to cut.*
τιτρώσκω (τρο-[5]), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην,	*to wound.*
ὠθέω (ὠθ-), ὤσω, ἔωσα,[6] ἔωσμαι, ἐώσθην,	*to push.*

Exercises.

I. 1. τὴν χιόνα εἴκαζον τετηκέναι. 2. οὗτοι λέγουσιν ὅτι Κῦρος τέθνηκεν. 3. ὑμεῖς δόξετε κα-

κοὶ εἶναι. 4. ἐκήρυξε τοῖς Ἕλλησι συσκευάζεσθαι. 5. εἷς δὲ δὴ εἶπε (*advised*) στρατηγοὺς ἑλέσθαι ἄλλους. 6. σφενδόνας πλέκειν ἐθέλει. 7. οἱ δ' ἐπείθοντο, πλὴν εἴ τίς τι ἔκλεψεν.[7] 8. Δαρείου[8] καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο. 9. ὥστε βασιλεὺς τῆς πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ᾐσθάνετο.

II. 1. ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. 2. νῦν γὰρ ἴσως καὶ ὑμεῖς τούτου αἰσθάνεσθε. 3. ἔλεξεν ἃ ἐγίγνωσκεν. 4. ὡς δ' ᾔσθετο Κῦρον πεπτωκότα,[9] ἔφυγεν. 5. τὰ δ' ἅρματα ἐφέροντο διὰ αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων. 6. καὶ ὃς[10] ὠθεῖται αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς τάξεως. 7. ἄνευ γὰρ ἀρχόντων οὐδὲν ἂν οὔτε καλὸν οὔτε ἀγαθὸν γένοιτο. 8. οἱ ἰατροὶ κάουσι καὶ τέμνουσιν ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ. 9. σκέψασθε εἰ κρεῖττον[11] αὐτὸν ἡγεμόνα ἔχειν.

III. 1. They concealed this. 2. He tried to escape the notice of the enemy. 3. But they flee through their own encampment. 4. And he wounds him through his breastplate. 5. Cyrus, therefore, went up with[12] three hundred hoplites. 6. You are not willing to obey. 7. And being pressed by his opponents he comes to Cyrus.

IV. 1. But we will fight with[13] these. 2. But I am exceedingly fatigued. 3. Let him remember[14] to be a brave man. 4. They killed all the slaves. 5. But I will choose you. 6. I should not wonder, therefore, if the enemy followed us. 7. But the soldiers kept knocking at the gate.

NOTES.

[1] See note 7, Lesson XLV.

[2] A second aorist, the present and imperfect being supplied by **λέγω** and **φημί.** **εἶπον** comes from **ἐ-ϝε-ϝεπ-ον, ἐ-(ϝ)ειπ-ον,** a reduplicated second aorist. Cf. **ἔπος, ϝεπος,** *word.* **εἶπα** is a first aorist. In the perfect, and in the aorist passive the stem **ἐρ-** becomes **ῥε-,** § 109, 7 *a.* The perfect, further, reduplicates according to § 101, 1, N.

[3] § 109, 7 *a.*

[4] § 109, 3, and 4, N. 1.

[5] § 108, VI., N. 2.

[6] § 104.

[7] The English will use a pluperfect.

[8] § 169, 1.

[9] *That Cyrus had fallen.*

[10] § 151, N. 3, second paragraph.

[11] Sc. **ἐστί.**

[12] **ἔχων.**

[13] **σύν.**

[14] Use the perfect imperative middle.

LESSON XLIX.

Verbs: Regular in MI, *ἵστημι.*

GRAMMAR: § 123, 2, the inflection of *ἵστημι* throughout;[1] § 121 entire (and read the preceding remark); § 122, 1, with notes 2, 3, and 4; § 123, 1 (read the first and second paragraphs), the *synopsis* of *ἵστημι* in the Present and Second Aorist Systems, and 3, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of *ἵστημι*;[2] § 68, the declension of *ἱστάς.*

Vocabulary.

ἄγαμαι, ἠγάσθην,	*to admire.*
βαίνω (βα-, βαν-[3]*), βήσομαι, βέβηκα;*	
2 a. *ἔβην,*	*to go.*
δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην,[4]	*to be able.*
ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην,	*to understand.*

ὁράω (ὀπ-, ἰδ-), ὄψομαι, ἑώρακα[5] or ἑόρακα, ἑώραμαι or ὦμμαι, ὤφθην; 2 a. εἶδον, — *to see.*

πίμπλημι (πλα-), πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, — *to* FILL.

φθάνω (φθα-), φθάσω and φθήσομαι, ἔφθασα; 2 a. ἔφθην,[6] — *to get before, to anticipate.*

ὠνέομαι, ὠνήσομαι, ἐώνημαι,[7] ἐωνήθην (classic writers use ἐπριάμην, § 123, 1, for the later ὠνησάμην), — *to buy.*

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οὐκέτι ἔστησαν. 2. οἱ μετὰ Ἀριαίου οὐκέτι ἵστανται, ἀλλὰ φεύγουσιν. 3. ἐάν τι δύνωμαι, ταῦτα ποιήσω. 4. οὐ γὰρ ἂν δύναιντο πορευθῆναι. 5. στήτωσαν οἱ ὁπλῖται. 6. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὁ σῖτος ἐπέλιπε, καὶ πρίασθαι οὐκ ἦν. 7. ὡς δ' ἀνέβησαν, θύσαντες καὶ τρόπαιον στησάμενοι κατέβησαν εἰς τὸ πεδίον. 8. ἀνέστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ὥρα νυκτοφύλακας καθιστάναι. 9. προπυθόμενος ταῦτα ἔφθη εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπελθών.[8]

II. 1. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπίστασθε. 2. Κῦρος δέ, ψιλὴν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλήν, εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο. 3. ἀεὶ ἔγωγε ἠγάμην τὴν σὴν φύσιν. 4. ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀνίσταται ἐσταλμένος ἐπὶ πόλεμον ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα.[9] 5. ἀλλ' εὖ ἐπιστάσθωσαν ὅτι οὐκ ἀποπεφεύγασιν. 6. ἐβουλεύοντο ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα διαβαῖεν. 7. καὶ οὔτε ἀνελέσθαι

οὔτε θάψαι αὐτῶ ἐδυνάμεθα. 8. ἐὰν δὲ διαβῶμεν, ἡμῖν τιμὴν οἴσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον.

III. 1. And accordingly Cyrus went up on the mountains. 2. For it will not be possible to purchase food. 3. He halted the soldiers. 4. Cyrus halted. 5. They kept filling the skins with grass.[10] 6. On seeing this he mounted his horse and rode away.

IV. 1. He was not able to sleep. 2. You must[11] cross the river. 3. He collected an army in order to be able to defeat the king. 4. And they raised them up. 5. But then these cities had revolted[12] to Cyrus. 6. For if he should go up on the mountains, I should follow.

NOTES.

[1] In this and the next three Lessons analyze with care, according to the directions given in note 4, Lesson XLV. In this connection, see § 114, N. 2, and § 115, 2 and 3. For the accent of the present infinitive and present participle active, see § 26, N. 3. For the division of verbs in **μι** into two independent classes, see note 6, Lesson LVI.

[2] In the active voice the second aorist **ἔστην,** *I stood*, perfect **ἕστηκα,** *I am standing*, pluperfect **ἑστήκειν,** *I was standing*, and future perfect **ἑστήξω** (§ 110, IV. *c*, N. 2), *I shall stand*, are intransitive. This is true both of the simple verb and of its numerous compounds.

[3] § 108, V., N. 1. The perfect and aorist passive, **βέβαμαι** and **ἐβάθην,** occur only in composition.

[4] § 100, 2, N. 2. [5] § 104, N. 1.

[6] Both aorists occur in Attic Greek, but the first is commoner in Xenophon.

[7] § 104. [8] § 279, 4.

[9] Literally, *as he was able most handsomely*, i.e. *as handsomely as possible.* This is the origin of the use of **ὅτι** and **ὡς** explained in note 4, Lesson XXXIV.

[10] § 172, 2. [11] **χρή.** [12] Pluperfect active of **ἀφ-ίστημι.**

LESSON L.

Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*), τίθημι.

GRAMMAR: § 123, 2, the inflection of τίθημι throughout;[1] § 121 entire; § 122, 1, with notes 1 and 4; § 123, 1, the *synopsis* of τίθημι in the Present and Second Aorist Systems, and 3, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of τίθημι;[2] § 68, the declension of τιθείς.

Vocabulary.

βακτηρία, -ας, ἡ, (βαίνω)	*a staff.*
γόνυ, -ατος, τό,	KNEE.
δέω and δίδημι, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην,	*to bind.*
δίκη, -ης, ἡ,	*right, justice, penalty.*
κύων,[3] κυνός, ὁ or ἡ,	*a dog.*
ξηραίνω (ξηραν-), ξηρανῶ, ἐξήρανα, ἐξήρασμαι, ἐξηράνθην, (ξηρός, *dry*)	*to dry.*
πλέω (πλυ-[4]), πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι,	*to sail.*
φόβος, -ου, ὁ, (φέβομαι, *to flee affrighted*)	*fear, fright.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν. 2. καὶ κελεύουσι φυλάττεσθαι, μὴ ὑμῖν ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς[5] οἱ βάρβαροι. 3. τὴν δίκην χρῄζω ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ. 4. τούτους δὲ ἐκέλευε θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν.

5. ἐνταῦθα ἀνετίθεσαν βακτηρίας καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα γέρρα. 6. παρὰ τοὺς θεοὺς ἡμεῖς τὴν φιλίαν συνθέμενοι κατεθέμεθα. 7. καὶ οἰκίαν οὐδεμίαν ἔλιπεν, ὅπως φόβον ἐνθείη τοῖς ἄλλοις. 8. οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμιοι τοῖς καταβαίνουσι, δεδοικότες μὴ ἀποτμηθείησαν.

II. 1. καὶ ἐν τάξει θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα συνῆλθον οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ παρὰ Ἀριαῖον. 2. τοὺς μὲν ὁπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντας. 3. τοὺς γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς ἡμέρας διδέασι. 4. τὰς δὲ βαλάνους τῶν φοινίκων ξηραίνοντες τραγήματα ἀπετίθεσαν. 5. τοῖς τελευταίοις ἐπέθεντο, καὶ ἀπέκτειναν τινας. 6. καὶ ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον, καὶ τὰ πλείστου ἄξια ἐνθέμενοι, ἀπέπλευσαν.

III. 1. The hoplites stood under arms. 2. They feared that the Greeks would attack them during the night. 3. He will inflict punishment on them. 4. They are about to attack us. 5. They halted under arms near the general's tent. 6. They grounded arms beside the river.

IV. 1. I fear that he may take[6] me and inflict punishment on (me). 2. They set before them on the same table meats of all kinds. 3. The army will go up[6] on the hill and attack the enemy. 4. The enemy attacked them vigorously.

NOTES.

[1] See note 1, Lesson XLIX.
[2] See § 110, III., N. 1, and § 17, 2, N.
[3] § 60, 5, 15.
[4] § 108, II. 2. On the second form of the future, see § 110, II. 2, N. 2.
[5] § 179, 1. [6] Use a participle.

LESSON LI.

Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*), δίδωμι.

GRAMMAR: § 123, 2, the inflection of δίδωμι throughout; § 121 entire; § 122, 1, with notes 1 and 4; § 123, 1, the *synopsis* of δίδωμι in the Present and Second Aorist Systems, and 3, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of δίδωμι;[1] § 68, N., the declension of διδούς.

Vocabulary.

ἁλίσκομαι (ἁλ-, ἁλο-), ἁλώσομαι, ἥλωκα or ἑάλωκα; 2 a. ἥλων[2] or ἑάλων,	*to be captured.*
γιγνώσκω (γνο-), γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην; 2 a. ἔγνων,	*to* KNOW.
ἐρωτάω,[3] ἐρωτήσω, etc. *reg.*,	*to inquire.*
θυσία, -ας, ἡ, (θύω)	*a sacrifice.*
πιπράσκω[4] (πρα-), πέπρακα, πέπραμαι, ἐπράθην,	*to sell.*
στερέω, στερήσω, etc. *reg.*,	*to deprive.*
σύνθημα, -ατος, τό, (συν-τίθημι)	*an agreement, a password.*
σῶμα, -ατος, τό,	*the body.*

Exercises.

I. 1. δίδωσι δὲ αὐτῷ Κῦρος μυρίους δαρεικούς. 2. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδίδοτο λέγειν τῷ βουλομένῳ. 3. ἐνταῦθα δὲ μενοῦσιν, ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ. 4. ἠρώτων ἐκεῖνοι, εἰ[5] δοῖεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά. 5. καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν πιστὰ ἐθέλομεν. 6. καὶ ὑμεῖς μὴ ἐκδῶτέ με. 7. ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀνακοινοῦται Σωκράτει. 8. καὶ ἵπποι ἥλωσαν εἰς[6] εἴκοσι, καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ ἑάλω.

II. 1. παραδόντες δ' ἂν τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τῶν σωμάτων[7] στερηθείημεν. 2. οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγ' ἔτι πρεσβύτερος ἔσομαι, ἐὰν τήμερον προδῶ ἐμαυτὸν τοῖς πολεμίοις. 3. ταῦτα καὶ σέσωσται δι' ὑμᾶς τῇ στρατιᾷ καὶ παραδίδωμι αὐτὰ ἐγὼ ὑμῖν, ὑμεῖς δὲ διαθέμενοι διάδοτε τῇ στρατιᾷ. 4. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα, καὶ δεξιὰς δόντες καὶ λαβόντες, ἀπήλαυνον. 5. ἐάν τις ἁλῷ ἔνδον τῶν στρατιωτῶν, πεπράσεται.[8] 6. πρόσθεν ἂν ἀποθάνοιμεν ἢ τὰ ὅπλα παραδοίημεν.

III. 1. And they gave the village-chief (liberty[9]) to take this. 2. And he did not pay them.[10] 3. And they bound the guide and gave (him) over to them. 4. But the soldiers knew this. 5. They gave the Greeks a barbarian spear.

IV. 1. And when the sacrifice had been made,[11] they gave over the hides to the Spartan. 2. And they said that (it was) time[12] to pass along the watch-

word. 3. And she was said to have given[13] much money to Cyrus. 4. They proceeded with[14] the captured man (as) guide.

NOTES.

[1] § 110, III., N. 1.

[2] The second aorist is inflected like that of **γιγνώσκω,** § 125, 3, N. 2. For the enlarging of the simple stem, see § 109, 8, N., and observe, further, that **ἁλίσκομαι** serves as a passive to **αἱρέω.**

[3] The aorist generally in use in this sense in Attic is **ἠρόμην** from **ἔρομαι.**

[4] The Attic uses **ἀποδώσομαι** and **ἀπεδόμην** in the future and aorist.

[5] § 282, 4.

[6] *About.*

[7] § 174.

[8] Future perfect of **πιπράσκω.**

[9] Cf. I. 2.

[10] Greek idiom, *did not give them pay.*

[11] *When . . . had been made,* **ἐπειδὴ . . . ἐγένετο.**

[12] **ὥρα.**

[13] Use the aorist infinitive, § 260, 2, and see note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

[14] **ἔχοντες.**

LESSON LII.

Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*), δείκνυμι.

GRAMMAR: § 123, 2, the inflection of δείκνυμι throughout; § 121 entire; § 122, 2, with N. 5; § 123, 1, the *synopsis* of δείκνυμι in the Present and Second Aorist Systems, and 3, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of δείκνυμι; § 68, the declension of δεικνύς.

Vocabulary.

ἀπ-όλλυμι (ὀλ-[1]), ὀλῶ, ὤλεσα, ὀλώλεκα; 2 p. ὄλωλα, *to be undone;* 2 a. mid. ὠλόμην,	*to destroy utterly, to lose:* mid. *to perish.*
ἕπομαι (σεπ-), ἕψομαι, ἑσπόμην,[2]	*to follow.*

ζεύγνυμι (ζυγ-[3]), ζεύξω, ἔζευξα, ἔζευγμαι, ἐζεύχθην; 2 a. pass. ἐζύγην,	*to* YOKE, *to join.*
κατα-δύω, δύσω, etc. *reg.*; 2 a. ἔδυν,[4]	*to make to sink down, to sink.*
ὄμνυμι (ὀμ-, ὀμο-[5]), ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμοσμαι, ὠμόθην or ὠμόσθην,	*to swear.*
πήγνυμι (παγ-[3]), πήξω, ἔπηξα; 2 p. πέπηγα, *to be fixed;* 2 a. pass. ἐπάγην,	*to fix, to freeze.*
πνέω (πνυ-), πνεύσομαι or πνευσοῦμαι,[6] ἔπνευσα, πέπνευκα,	*to blow, to breathe.*
συμ-μίγνυμι (μιγ-), μίξω, ἔμιξα, μέμιγμαι, ἐμίχθην; 2 a. pass. ἐμίγην,	*to* MIX *with.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλήλοις συμμιγνύασιν. 2. ἄλλοις ἐπιδείκνυνται. 3. καὶ ἄνεμος ἐναντίος ἔπνει πηγνὺς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 4. ἀπεδείκνυντο οἱ μάντεις πάντες γνώμην. 5. τοὺς ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς οἷς ὤμνυτε ἀπολωλέκατε. 6. πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλλυτο ὑπὸ λιμοῦ. 7. δίκαιον[7] γὰρ ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπιορκοῦντας. 8. καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν, ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν πολεμίοις.

II. 1. καὶ αὐτόν τε ἀποκτιννύασι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας. 2. τὸ ὕδωρ, ὃ ἐφέροντο ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, ἐπή-

γνυτο. 3. τούτοις τοῖς δεσμοῖς ἐζεύγνυν τοὺς ἀσκοὺς πρὸς ἀλλήλους. 4. πᾶς γὰρ ἀσκὸς δύο ἄνδρας ἕξει τοῦ μὴ καταδῦναι.[8] 5. οἱ συνεπόμενοι ἀπώλλυντο. 6. ὥστε ὥρα[7] καὶ σοὶ ἐπιδείκνυσθαι τὴν παιδείαν.

III. 1. They show the soldiers the tracks of the horses. 2. Hereupon he expresses his opinion. 3. They showed their plan to the soldiers. 4. He wishes to show justice. 5. As he says this,[9] somebody sneezes. 6. The wind is freezing the beasts of burden.

IV. 1. Let some one express his opinion. 2. When he heard this,[10] he sank down in shame.[11] 3. After this (one) another arose, pointing out the folly of the man. 4. For the seers declare that there will be a battle.

NOTES.

[1] § 108, V. 4, N. 2.

[2] For an original **σε-σ(ε)π-ομην** (a reduplicated second aorist).

[3] This verb belongs to both class V. and class II.

[4] There are two forms of the present, **δύω** and **δύνω,** the first transitive, the second intransitive. All the forms of the middle, with the perfect and second aorist active, are also intransitive, *to sink down.*

[5] § 109, 8, N.

[6] § 110, II. 2, N. 2. The perfect in Attic Greek occurs only in composition.

[7] Sc. **ἐστί.**

[8] § 263, 1, last example.

[9] § 278, 1.

[10] § 277, 1.

[11] **ὑπό** with the genitive. See also § 141, N. 1 *b.*

LESSON LIII.

Verbs: Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI-Form.

GRAMMAR: § 124 entire; § 125, 4 (read simply); § 127, VII.

Vocabulary.

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ, (ἄγω)	*an assembly, games, a contest.*
δένδρον, -ου, τό,	*a tree.*
διδάσκω (διδαχ-[1]), διδάξω, etc. *reg.*,	*to teach.*
δίκαιος, -α or -ος, -ον, (δίκη)	*just, right.*
ἐλευθερία, -ας, ἡ, (ἐλεύθερος, *free*)	*freedom, liberty.*
οἴχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, οἴχωκα[2] or ᾤχωκα,	*to be gone.*
συμμαχία, -ας, ἡ, (σύμμαχος, συμμάχομαι)	*an alliance.*
ὑπισχνέομαι,[3] ὑποσχήσομαι, ὑπέσχημαι; 2 a. mid. ὑπεσχόμην, (ὑπό and ἔχω)	*to promise.*

Exercises.

I. 1. οὐ γάρ πω τότε ἀφέστασαν. 2. τεθνεῶτας[4] πολλοὺς εὑρήσω. 3. οὐκ ἴστε ὅ τι ποιεῖτε. 4. ἐδέδισαν τὴν στρατιὰν οἱ τὴν μισθοφορὰν ὑπεσχημένοι. 5. καὶ νῦν δύο καλώ τε κἀγαθὼ ἄνδρε τέθνατον. 6. οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῶν οὐκ ἴσασί πω τὴν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. 7. σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ πάντα ἐψευσμένος[5] αὐτόν. 8. καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ ἐφέστασαν ἔξω

τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις ἑστάναι πλεῖον[6] ἢ τὸν ἕνα λόχον. 9. ὁ ξεναγὸς τοὺς προδιαβεβῶτας λαβὼν ᾤχετο.

II. 1. ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἷον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδάξω. 2. παρῆν δὲ ὁ σατράπης βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τί πραχθήσεται. 3. οὐ γὰρ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα.[7] 4. ὅτι μέντοι ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζει ὑφ' ὑμῶν οἶδα. 5. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ πείσομαι ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 6. καὶ ζῶντάς τινας αὐτῶν προυθυμήθημεν λαβεῖν αὐτοῦ τούτου ἕνεκα, ὅπως ἡγεμόσιν εἰδόσι τὴν χώραν χρησαίμεθα.

III. 1. For I know where[8] they are gone. 2. Some[9] are dead, and the rest are being besieged. 3. He wept a long[10] time standing. 4. But he at once drives away those standing around.[11] 5. Cyrus kept finding many pretexts, as *you* also well know. 6. For well know that I should prefer freedom.

IV. 1. Know this, however. 2. For he knew this. 3. Whether, then, I shall do what is just,[12] I do not know. 4. I am not willing to go, fearing[13] that he may take me and inflict punishment on (me).

NOTES.

[1] § 108, VI., N. 3.
[2] § 109, 8, N.
[3] Strengthened from **ὑπέχομαι.**
[4] § 69, N.
[5] *That I have deceived*, § 280, with N. 2.
[6] *A greater* (*number*), neuter singular accusative, subject of **ἑστάναι.**
[7] *That he had died* (lit. *him having died*).
[8] **ὅπῃ.**
[9] § 143, 1.
[10] **πολύς.**
[11] § 276, 2.
[12] *What is just*, — Greek idiom, *just* (*things*).
[13] **δεδιώς.**

LESSON LIV.

Verbs: Irregular in MI, εἰμί, εἶμι, and φημί.

GRAMMAR: § 127, with I., II., and IV.;[1] § 27, with 3; § 28 entire.

Vocabulary.

δυσμή, -ῆς, ἡ, (δύνω)	*a sinking, a setting.*
θόρυβος, -ου, ὁ,	*a noise, an uproar.*
θύρα, -ας, ἡ,	*a* DOOR; plur. *quarters, court.*
κραυγή, -ῆς, ἡ, (κράζω, *to cry*)	*an outcry, a shout.*
κρίσις, -εως, ἡ, (κρίνω)	*a judgment, a trial.*
λῃστεία, -ας, ἡ, (λῃστής, *a robber*; cf. λῄζομαι, λεία)	*robbery.*
τραῦμα, -ατος, τό, (τιτρώσκω)	*a wound.*
φλυαρία, -ας, ἡ, (φλυαρός, *talkative*)	*silly talk:* plur. *fooleries, nonsense.*

Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ πολλάκις ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας τὸν μισθὸν ἀπῄτουν. 2. πάρεστι δ' ἡμῖν, ἔφη, ὁ κῆρυξ. 3. καὶ λέγεται ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ εἰσιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 4. ἀλλ' ἐγώ φημι ταῦτα φλυαρίας εἶναι. 5. ἡμεῖς, ἢν σωφρονῶμεν, ἄπιμεν[2] ἐντεῦθεν. 6. ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἦτε εἰς τήνδε τὴν χώραν. 7. αὐτὸς δὲ οὐκ ἔφη[3] ἰέναι. 8. ὡς δ' ἦν ἥλιος ἐπὶ δυσμαῖς, ἀνέστησαν. 9. ἐγὼ οὖν φημι ὑμᾶς χρῆναι διαβῆναι. 10. φησὶ δέ, ἂν πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ἴητε, εὖ ποιήσειν ὑμᾶς.

II. 1. καὶ λαβεῖν αὐτὸς[4] τραῦμά φησιν. 2. εἰ εἴσεισι, συλληφθήσεται. 3. λεγέτω τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 4. τὴν δίκην ἔφη χρῄζειν ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ. 5. ἐδόκει γὰρ εἰς τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν ἕω[5] ἥξειν βασιλέα. 6. τίς γὰρ αὐτῷ[6] ἔστιν ὅστις τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀντιποιεῖται; 7. νῦν μὲν οὖν ἄπιτε, καταλιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα· ὅταν δ' ἐγὼ κελεύσω, πάρεστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν.

III. 1. They come on with a great shout.[7] 2. Come now! 3. Let us go to the men. 4. They denied that there was[8] another road. 5. Let the hoplites be at hand with their arms. 6. They desisted[9] and went to their tents.

IV. 1. No one went away to the king. 2. For what herald will be willing to go? 3. You got[10] your living by[11] robbery, as you yourself said. 4. They refused to go. 5. But (while) saying this, he heard a noise going through the ranks.

NOTES.

[1] Note the *simple stem* of each verb carefully.

[2] § 200, N. 3 *b*.

[3] **οὐκ ἔφη,** *refused, declined.*

[4] For the case of **αὐτός,** which modifies the subject of **λαβεῖν,** see § 138, N. 8 *a*.

[5] § 42, 2, N. 1.

[6] To be construed with **ἀντιποιεῖται.** See § 173, 1, N. 2, first example, and § 186, N. 1.

[7] § 188, 1.

[8] Cf. I. 7.

[9] Participle.

[10] Use **ἔχω.**

[11] **ἀπό.**

LESSON LV.

Verbs: Irregular in MI (*continued*), ἵημι, ἧμαι, and κεῖμαι.

GRAMMAR: § 127, III., V., and VI.

Vocabulary.

ἔρημος, -η or -ος, -ον,	*deserted, empty.*
μελετάω, μελετησω, ἐμελέτησα, μεμελέτηκα, (μέλω, *to be an object of care*)	*to care for, to practise.*
μηνύω, μηνύσω, etc. *reg.*,	*to disclose, to make know*
νίκη, -ης, ἡ,	*victory.*
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ,	NIGHT.
οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ, (οἶκος)	*a domestic, a servant.*
σωφρονέω, σωφρονήσω, ἐσωφρόνησα, σεσωφρόνηκα, (σώφρων, *sound-minded;* σῶς, *safe, sound,* and φρήν)	*to be wise.*
χιών, -όνος, ἡ,	*snow.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπὶ τοῦ ἅρματος καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο. 2. ὡς εἶδε τὸν στρατηγὸν διελαύνοντα, ἵησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ. 3. τοῦτον δέ, ἢν σωφρονῆτε, τὴν νύκτα μὲν δήσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε. 4. καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. 5. ἦν δὲ τὸ τεῖχος ᾠκοδομημένον πλίνθοις ὀπταῖς ἐν ἀσφάλτῳ κειμέναις. 6. εὐθὺς ἵεντο ἄνω κατὰ τὴν

φανερὰν ὁδόν. 7. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι δείσαντες ἧκαν ἑαυτοὺς κατὰ τῆς χιόνος εἰς τὴν νάπην. 8. πρῶτον τῷ λόχῳ ἑνὸς τῶν Ἀρκάδων στρατηγῶν ἀπιόντι ἤδη εἰς τὸ συγκείμενον ἐπιτίθενται.

II. 1. ἵεντο, ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις περὶ νίκης. 2. οὐκ ἤθελε τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι. 3. ἐμελέτων τοξεύειν ἄνω τὰ τοξεύματα ἱέντες μακράν. 4. ἐν μέσῳ γὰρ ἤδη κεῖται ταῦτα τὰ ἀγαθά. 5. αἱ δὲ βάλανοι τῶν φοινίκων, οἷας ἐν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἔστιν ἰδεῖν, τοῖς οἰκέταις ἀπέκειντο. 6. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἤρξαντο καταβαίνειν πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἔνθα τὰ ὅπλα ἔκειτο, ἵεντο δὴ οἱ πολέμιοι πολλῷ θορύβῳ. 7. ἐνταῦθ' ἐκάθηντο,[1] καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν πορεύεσθαι.

III. 1. Straightway they rushed into the boats. 2. And many were lying outstretched. 3. But they let their dogs loose by night.[2] 4. Why do I lie inactive? 5. If you will make known the one who let the ass loose,[3] you shall receive a reward. 6. But when the trumpet sounded, they charged upon the enemy.

IV. 1. But we are lying inactive. 2. Thence they proceeded to a large deserted fortress, lying near the city. 3. But saying,[4] "I see the man," he rushed at him. 4. He sends to him according to agreement.[5] 5. Let him be seated on the chariot.

NOTES.

[1] § 105, 1, N. 3.
[2] τὰς νύκτας, § 161.
[3] § 276, 2.
[4] Aorist.
[5] Greek idiom, *according to the (things) agreed upon.*

LESSON LVI.

Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs arranged Alphabetically.

GRAMMAR: § 32, 2, with N.; § 92 entire; § 107; § 108;[1] § 109; § 110; § 111.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining the formation of the present from the simple stem, and all other modifications of the stem that are in any way peculiar.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), *announce*, ἀγγελῶ, ἤγγειλα, ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμαι, ἠγγέλθην. (IV.)[2]

ἄγω, *lead*, ἄξω, ἦξα (rare), -ἦχα,[3] ἦγμαι, ἤχθην; 2 a. ἤγαγον.

αἱρέω (ἑλ-), *take*, αἱρήσω, ᾕρηκα, ᾕρημαι, ἡρέθην; 2 a. εἷλον. (VIII.)

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), *perceive*, αἰσθήσομαι, ᾔσθημαι; 2 a. ᾐσθόμην. (V.)

ἀκούω (ἀκου- for ἀκοϝ-), *hear*, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἠκούσθην; 2 p. ἀκήκοα.[4]

ἁλίσκομαι (ἁλ-, ἁλο-), *be captured*, ἁλώσομαι, ἥλωκα or ἑάλωκα; 2 a. ἥλων or ἑάλων. (VI.)

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-), *change*, ἀλλάξω, ἤλλαξα, -ἤλλαχα, ἤλλαγμαι, ἠλάχθην; 2 a. pass. ἠλλάγην. (IV.)

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-), *err*, ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην; 2 a. ἥμαρτον. (V.)

βαίνω (βα-, βαν-), *go*, βήσομαι, βέβηκα, -βέβαμαι (rare), -ἐβάθην (rare); 2 p. (βέβαα);[5] 2 a. ἔβην. (V. IV.)

βάλλω (βαλ-, βλα-), *throw*, βαλῶ, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην; 2 a. ἔβαλον. (IV.)

γίγνομαι (γεν-), *become*, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι; 2 p. γέγονα, *am*; 2 a. ἐγενόμην. (VIII.)

γιγνώσκω (γνο-), *know*, γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην; 2 a. ἔγνων, *perceived*. (VI.)

γράφω, *write,* γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐγράφην.

δείκνυμι (δεικ-), *show,* δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην. (2.)[6]

-διδράσκω (δρα-), *run away,* -δράσομαι, -δέδρακα; 2 a. -ἔδραν.[7] (VI.)

δίδωμι (δο-), *give,* δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην. (I.)

δοκέω (δοκ-), *seem, think,* δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην (rare). (VII.)

ἐάω, *permit,* ἐάσω, εἴασα, εἴακα, εἴαμαι, εἰάθην.

εἰμί (ἐσ-), *be,* ἔσομαι, imperf. ἦν.

εἶμι (ἰ-), *go,* imperf. ᾔειν or ᾖα.

εἶπον[8] (ἐπ- for ϝεπ-, ἐρ-, ῥε-), *said,* ἐρῶ, εἶπα, εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι, ἐρρήθην. (VIII.)

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα-), *drive, march,* ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἠλάθην. (V.)

ἔρχομαι (ἐλυθ-, ἐλευθ-), *go, come,* ἐλεύσομαι[9]; 2 p. ἐλήλυθα; 2 a. ἦλθον. (VIII.)

ἐσθίω (ἐδ-, φαγ-), *eat,* ἔδομαι, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην; 2 a. ἔφαγον. (VIII.)

εὑρίσκω (εὑρ-), *find,* εὑρήσω, εὕρηκα, εὕρημαι, εὑρέθην; 2 a. εὗρον. (VI.)

NOTES.

[1] In § 108, § 109, and § 110, learn the larger type, but merely read the notes and list of examples. No peculiarities of formation explained in these paragraphs are again referred to in the following notes.

[2] The numeral in parenthesis designates the class to which the verb belongs. When no such numeral occurs, the verb (except irregular verbs in **μι**) belongs to class I.

[3] A hyphen prefixed to a form indicates that it occurs only in composition. For **ἤγαγον,** see § 100, 2, N. 4.

[4] For **ἀκ-ηκοϝ-α,** § 102.

[5] For the 2 p., see § 125, 4; for the 2 a., § 125, 3.

[6] Verbs in **μι** are divided into two classes (marked here respectively **1** and **2**). Those marked **2** are a subdivision of V. of the general classification (see § 108, V. 4). All other regular verbs in **μι** (including those with reduplicated present stems, § 121, 3) are marked **1**, and constitute the first class of verbs in **μι.**

[7] § 125, 3, N. 1.

[8] See note 2, Lesson XLVIII.

[9] § 200, N. 3 *b*.

LESSON LVII.

Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: § 32, 2, with N.; § 92 entire; § 107; § 108; § 109; § 110; § 111.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining the formation of the present from the simple stem, and all other modifications of the stem that are in any way peculiar.

ἔχω (σεχ-, σχε-), *have*, ἕξω[1] or σχήσω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, ἐσχέθην; 2 a. ἔσχον. (VIII.)

ζεύγνυμι (ζυγ-), *yoke*, ζεύξω, ἔζευξα, ἔζευγμαι, ἐζεύχθην; 2 a. pass. ἐζύγην. (II. 2.)

θάπτω (ταφ- for θαφ-), *bury*, θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐτάφην. (III.)

θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), *die*, θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα; 2 p. (τέθναα); 2 a. ἔθανον. (VI.)

ἵημι (ἑ-), *send*, ἥσω, ἧκα, εἷκα, εἷμαι, εἵθην.

ἱκνέομαι (ἱκ-), *come*, ἵξομαι, ἷγμαι; 2 a. ἱκόμην. (V.)

ἵστημι (στα-), *set, place*, στήσω, ἔστησα, ἕστηκα,[2] ἕσταμαι, ἐστάθην; 2 p. (ἕσταα); 2 a. ἔστην. (1.)

κλίνω (κλιν-), *bend, incline*, κλινῶ, ἔκλινα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην; 2 a. pass. ἐκλίνην. (IV.)

κόπτω (κοπ-), *cut*, κόψω, ἔκοψα, -κέκοφα, κέκομμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐκόπην. (III.)

κρίνω (κριν-), *judge*, κρινῶ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην. (IV.)

κτείνω (κτεν-), *kill*, κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα; 2 p. ἔκτονα; 2 a. ἔκτανον. (IV.)

λαμβάνω (λαβ-), *take*, λήψομαι,[3] εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην; 2 a. ἔλαβον. (V.)

λανθάνω (λαθ-), *lie hid, escape the notice of*, (mid. *forget*), λήσω, λέλησμαι; 2 p. λέληθα; 2 a. ἔλαθον. (V.)

λέγω, *say*, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην.

-λέγω, *gather, arrange, count*, λέξω, ἔλεξα, -εἴλοχα, -εἴλεγμαι or -λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην; 2 a. pass. -ἐλέγην.

λείπω (λιπ-), *leave*, λείψω, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην; 2 p. λέλοιπα; 2 a. ἔλιπον. (II.)

μανθάνω (μαθ-), *learn*, μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα; 2 a. ἔμαθον. (V.)

μίγνυμι (μιγ-), *mix*, μίξω, ἔμιξα, μέμιγμαι, ἐμίχθην; 2 a. pass. ἐμίγην. (2.)

μιμνήσκω (μνα-), *remind* (mid. *remember*), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι (*memini*), ἐμνήσθην (as mid.). (VI.)

οἴγνυμι (οιγ-) and **οἴγω**, *open*, οἴξω, ᾤξα or -ἔῳξα, -ἔῳχα, -ἔῳγμαι, ἐῴχθην; 2 p. -ἔῳγα (rare). (2.)

ὄλλυμι (ὀλ-), *destroy, lose*, ὀλῶ, ὤλεσα, -ὀλώλεκα; 2 p. ὄλωλα, *perish*; 2 a. mid. ὀλόμην, *perished*. (2.)

ὄμνυμι and **ὀμνύω** (ὀμ-, ὀμο-), *swear*, ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμοσμαι, ὠμόθην or ὠμόσθην. (2.)

ὁράω (ὀπ-, ἰδ-), *see*, ὄψομαι, ἑώρακα or ἑόρακα, ἑώραμαι or ὦμμαι, ὤφθην; 2 a. εἶδον. (VIII.)

πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), *suffer*, πείσομαι; 2 p. πέπονθα; 2 a. ἔπαθον. (VIII.)

πείθω (πιθ-), *persuade*, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην; 2 p. πέποιθα, *trust*. (II.)

NOTES.

[1] For **σεξω**. [2] For **σε-στηκα**. [3] See note 7, Lesson XLV.

LESSON LVIII.

Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: § 32, 2, with N.; § 92 entire; § 107; § 108; § 109; § 110; § 111.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining the formation of the present from the simple stem, and all other modifications of the stem that are in any way peculiar.

πέμπω, *send*, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην.

πίμπλημι (πλα-), *fill*, πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην. (1.)

πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), *fall*, πεσοῦμαι, πέπτωκα; 2 a. ἔπεσον. (VIII.)

πλήττω (πλαγ-, πληγ-), *strike*, πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήχθην (rare); 2 p. πέπληγα (rare); 2 a. pass. ἐπλήγην or -ἐπλάγην. (II. IV.)

πράττω (πραγ-), *do*, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα, πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην; 2 p. πέπραγα, *have fared* (*well* or *ill*). (IV.)

πυνθάνομαι (πυθ-), *hear*, *enquire*, πεύσομαι,[1] πέπυσμαι; 2 a. ἐπυθόμην. (V.)

ῥίπτω (ῥιφ-), *throw*, ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἐρρίφθην; 2 a. pass. ἐρρίφην. (III.)

σπείρω (σπερ-), *sow*, σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐσπάρην. (IV.)

στέλλω (στελ-), *send*, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐστάλην. (IV.)

στρέφω, *turn*, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστρέφθην; 2 p. ἔστροφα (rare); 2 a. pass. ἐστράφην.

σφάττω and **σφάζω** (σφαγ-), *slay*, σφάξω, ἔσφαξα, ἔσφαγμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐσφάγην. (IV.)

τείνω (τεν-), *stretch*, τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι; ἐτάθην. (IV.)

τέμνω (τεμ-, τμε-), *cut*, τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην; 2 a. ἔτεμον or ἔταμον. (V.)

τήκω (τακ-), *melt*, τήξω, ἔτηξα, ἐτήχθην (rare); 2 p. τέτηκα; 2 a. pass. ἐτάκην. (II.)

τίθημι (θε-), *put*, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην. (1.)

τιτρώσκω (τρο-), *wound*, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην. (VI.)

τρέπω, *turn*, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα or τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην; 2 a. mid. ἐτραπόμην; 2 a. pass. ἐτράπην.

τρέφω (τρεφ- for θρεφ-), *nourish*, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι, ἐθρέφθην (rare); 2 a. pass. ἐτράφην.

τρέχω (τρεχ- for θρεχ-, δραμ-) *run*, δραμοῦμαι, ἔθρεξα (rare), -δεδράμηκα, -δεδράμημαι; 2 a. ἔδραμον. (VIII.)

τρίβω (*τριβ-*), *rub*, *τρίψω*, *ἔτριψα*, *τέτριφα*, *τέτριμμαι*, *ἐτρίφθην*; 2 a. pass. *ἐτρίβην*. (II.)

τυγχάνω (*τυχ-*), *hit*, *happen*, *τεύξομαι*, *τετύχηκα* or *τέτευχα*; 2 a. *ἔτυχον*. (V. II.)

φαίνω (*φαν-*), *show*, *φανῶ*, *ἔφηνα*, *πέφαγκα*, *πέφασμαι*, *ἐφάνθην*; 2 p. *πέφηνα*; 2 a. pass. *ἐφάνην*. (IV.)

φέρω (*οἰ-*, *ἐνεκ-*, *ἐνεγκ-* for *ἐν-ενεκ-*), *bear*, *οἴσω*, *ἤνεγκα*, *ἐνήνοχα*, *ἐνήνεγμαι*, *ἠνέχθην*; 2 a. *ἤνεγκον*. (VIII.)

φεύγω (*φυγ-*), *flee*, *φεύξομαι* or *φευξοῦμαι*; 2 p. *πέφευγα*; 2 a. *ἔφυγον*. (II.)

ὠθέω (*ὠθ-*), *push*, *ὤσω*, *ἔωσα*, *ἔωσμαι*, *ἐώσθην*. (VII.)

NOTE.

[1] See note 7, Lesson XLV.

LESSON LIX.

Formation of Words.

GRAMMAR: § 128 and § 129, 1–10, entire, committing all the Examples to memory.

Exercises.

I. Give the meaning of the following words and show their formation: —

1. **πληγή** (*πλήττω*, st. *πληγ-*). 2. **μίμησις** (*μιμέομαι*, *imitate*). 3. **παχύτης** (*παχύς*, *thick*). 4. **Αἰνειάδης.** 5. **εὐδαιμονία.** 6. **φυλακή.** 7. **γένεσις**[1] (*γίγνομαι*, st. *γεν-*, *to be born*). 8. **λογισμός** (*λογίζομαι*, st. *λογιδ-*, *calculate*). 9. **ἀοιδός** (*ἀείδω*, *sing*). 10. **τοξότης.** 11. **ὀνομασία** (*ὀνομάζω*, *name*). 12. **γράμμα.** 13. **ἱππών.** 14. **αἰγίσκος** (*αἴξ*, st. *αἰγ-*, *goat*). 15. **νησύδριον** (*νῆσος*). 16. **βραδυτής** (*βραδύς*, *slow*). 17. **Φωκαιεύς** (*Φώκαια*, *Phocaea*).

18. **βασανιστήριον** (*βασανίζω, cross-question, torture*). 19. **σπονδή** (*σπένδω*). 20. **μαθητρίς**[1] (*μανθάνω*). 21. **οἰνών** (*οἶνος*). 22. **φόβος** (*φέβομαι, flee affrighted*). 23. **πύστις**, st. *πυστι-* (*πυνθάνομαι*, st. *πυθ-*). 24. **κτῆμα** (*κτάομαι*). 25. **γραμματεύς**. 26. **χαρά** (*χαίρω*, st. *χαρ-, rejoice*). 27. **πηγάδιον** (*πηγή*). 28. **Ἰταλιώτης** (*Ἰταλία, Italy*). 29. **δειπνητήριον** (*δειπνέω, dine*). 30. **δρομεύς** (st. *δραμ-* in *ἔδραμον, ran*). 31. **ἔργον**. 32. **ψάλτρια** (*ψάλλω*, st. *ψαλ-, play the harp*). 33. **ἀνδρία**. 34. **ἀκοντιστήρ** (*ἀκοντίζω, hurl the javelin*). 35. **πολῖτις**. 36. **αἴσθησις**. 37. **κτίστωρ** (*κτίζω, found*). 38. **σκῆπτρον** (*σκήπτω, prop, support*). 39. **ἁρπαγή**. 40. **οἰκεύς**. 41. **μνῆστις**, st. *μνηστι-* (*μιμνήσκω*). 42. **ἁπλότης** (*ἁπλόος, simple*). 43. **Πανθοίδης** (**Πάνθοος**, *Panthous*). 44. **κυνάριον** (*κύων*). 45. **νομεύς** (*νομός, pasture*). 46. **ὀδυρμός** (*ὀδύρομαι, bewail*). 47. **παρθενών** (*παρθένος, virgin*). 48. **ἀλετρίς** (*ἀλέω, grind*). 49. **εὖρος**. 50. **ξενύλλιον** (*ξένος*).

II. Form words with the following meanings: —

1. SMITH[2] (*χαλκός*; **2**[3] *a*). 2. SETTING (*δύω*; **3**, 2[4]). 3. HIDE, SKIN (*δέρω, flay*; **4**, 1). 4. PLACE FOR PRAYER[5] (*ἀράομαι, pray*; **6**, 1). 5. PURSUIT (*διώκω*; **3**, 4). 6. MANIKIN[2] (*ἄνθρωπος*; **8**, 6). 7. ACTION (*πράττω*, st. *πραγ-*; **3**, 2). 8. CHILD (*τίκτω*, st. *τεκ-, bring forth*; **4**, 2). 9. WOMEN'S APARTMENT (*γυνή*, st. *γυναικ-*; **6**, 3). 10. ARCHERESS (*τόξον*; **2** *b*, 7). 11. MESSENGER (*ἀγγέλλω*, st. *ἀγγελ-*; **1**, 1). 12. FEMALE FLUTE-PLAYER[5] (*αὐλέω*; **2** *b*, 6). 13. SON OF TANTALUS (**Τάνταλος**, *Tantalus*). 14. AEGINETAN[5] (**Αἴγινα**, *Aegina*; **10**, 2). 15. YOKE (*ζεύγνυμι*, st. *ζυγ-*; **1**, 1). 16. CITIZEN (*πόλις*; **2** *b*, 3). 17. INSTRUMENT FOR STRIKING (*πλήττω*; **5**). 18. SMITHY[2] (*χαλκός*; **6**, 2). 19. LITTLE SHIELD (*ἀσπίς*, st. *ἀσπιδ-*; **8**, 1). 20. PLATAEAN[2] (**Πλάταια**, *Plataea*; **10**, 1). 21. FRIENDSHIP[2] (*φίλος*; **7**, 3). 22. INJURY (*βλάπτω*, st. *βλαβ-*; **1**, 2). 23. ACCOMPLISHER (*πράσσω*; **2** *b*, 2). 24. WILDNESS (*ἄγριος*; **7**, 1). 25. GIVER (*δίδωμι*, st. *δο-*; **2** *b*, 1). 26. DEPTH (*βαθύς*; **7**, 4). 27. SON OF CRONOS (**Κρό-**

νος; 9). 28. VIOLENCE (λαβρός, *violent;* 7, 2). 29. DAUGHTER OF TANTALUS. 30. FEMALE LEADER[5] (ἡγέομαι; 2 *b*, 4).

NOTES.

[1] On the principle of § 109, 8.
[2] Drop the final vowel of the stem, § 128, 3, N. 3.
[3] The reference is to the sections of § 129.
[4] The smaller numeral refers to the suffix (first, second, third, etc., in order), as here to **σις.**
[5] Lengthen the final vowel of the stem, § 128, 3, N. 4.

LESSON LX.

Formation of Words (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: § 129, 11–18; § 130; § 131; § 132. Take these Sections entire, and commit all the Examples to memory.

Exercises.

I. Give the meaning of the following words and show their formation: —

1. **δηλήμων** (δηλέομαι, *hurt*). 2. **ἀναγκάζω.** 3. **χαλκοῦς.** 4. **σκύτινος** (σκῦτος, *tanned hide*). 5. **δηλόω.** 6. **ἀτιμάζω.** 7. **φίλος.** 8. **ἀγοραῖος** (ἀγορά). 9. **σωματικός** (σῶμα, st. σωματ-, *body*). 10. **κεράτινος** (κέρας, st. κερατ-, *horn*). 11. **ἀμπελόεις** (ἄμπελος, *vine*). 12. **ἐλεέω** (ἔλεος, *pity*). 13. **ἐλεήμων.** 14. **χθεσινός** (χθές, adv., *yesterday*). 15. **θηράω** (θήρ, *wild beast*). 16. **θηράσιμος.** 17. **ἀγεληδόν** (ἀγέλη, *herd*). 18. **πονέω.** 19. **τοξεύω.** 20. **στρατηγιάω** (στρατηγός). 21. **κλαγγηδόν** (κλαγγή, *clang, din*). 22. **ἀργυροῦς.** 23. **τελευτάω.** 24. **εὐθύνω** (εὐθύς, *straight*). 25. **ναυμαχησείω** (ναυμαχέω, *fight at sea*). 26. **βασιλεῖος** (βασιλεύς). 27. **ἡμερινός** (ἡμέρα, *day*). 28. **ἐχθρός** (ἔχθος, *hatred*). 29. **λευκαίνω** (λευκός, *white*). 30. **δουλικός.**

II. Form words with the following meanings: —

1. WOODEN (ξύλον, *wood;* **14**, 1). 2. TO GILD (χρυσός; § 130, 3). 3. DECEITFUL, WILY (δόλος, *cunning;* **15**). 4. HOSTILE[1] (πόλεμος; **12**). 5. TO SPEAK GREEK (Ἕλλην, *a Greek;* § 130, 6). 6. BEAUTIFUL (st. καλ-; **11**). 7. TO BE ANGRY (χαλεπός, *angry;* § 130, 7). 8. REVERED[2] (σέβομαι, *revere;* **17**, 1). 9. OF CORN (σῖτος; **13** *b*). 10. WILD[1] (ἀγρός, *field;* **12**). 11. TO LOVE (φίλος; § 130, 2). 12. TO WANT TO LAUGH (γελάω; § 130, N. 1, 1). 13. HOT (θέρω, *heat;* **17**, 4). 14. TO SHAME (αἶσχος, *shame;* § 130, 8). 15. HURTFUL (βλάπτω, st. βλαβ-; **13** *a*, 2). 16. TO SPEAK THE TRUTH (ἀληθής; § 130, 4). 17. LIKE A BARBARIAN (βαρβαρίζω, *behave like a barbarian;* **18** *c*). 18. TO ARM (ὅπλον; § 130, 6). 19. IN SUMMER (θέρος, *summer;* **14**, N.). 20. TO CONQUER (νίκη; § 130, 1).

III. Analyze the following compound words, considering the first part, the last part, and the meaning: —

1. **ἀνδριαντοποιός, ὁ** (ἀνδριάς, *statue;* ποιέω). 2. **ναυπηγός, ὁ** (ναῦς; πήγνυμι, st. παγ-, *build*). 3. **ὁμότροπος, -ον** (ὁμός, *like;* τρόπος, *character*). 4. **λοχαγός, ὁ.** 5. **ἄβατος, -ον** (βαίνω). 6. **δυσπόρευτος, -ον.** 7. **πρωτοτόκος, -ον** (πρῶτος, *first;* τίκτω, st. τεκ-, *bear*). 8. **κωμάρχης.** 9. **ἀνάβασις** (βαίνω). 10. **φρουρός, ὁ** (πρό; ὁράω). 11. **φρούραρχος, ὁ.** 12. **ἀσφαλής, -ές** (σφάλλω, *trip up*). 13. **εὔνους, -ουν.** 14. **ἐγκρατής, -ές** (κράτος, *power*). 15. **στρατοπεδεύω.** 16. **ναύαρχος, ὁ.** 17. **ἡμίζωος, -ον** (ζωή, *life*). 18. **ὑποψία.** 19. **νικηφόρος, -ον.** 20. **ἰσόπλευρος, -ον** (ἴσος, *equal;* πλευρά, *rib, side*). 21. **κενοτάφιον** (κενός, *empty;* τάφος, *tomb*). 22. **χρυσοχάλινος, -ον** (χαλινός, *bridle*). 23. **οἰκονόμος, ὁ** (νέμω, *dispense, manage*). 24. **φίλιππος, -ον.** 25. **κυναγός, ὁ** (κύων; ἄγω). 26. **μισθοφόρος, -ον.** 27. **ὁμολογέω.** 28. **χειροτονέω** (χείρ; τείνω). 29. **ὁδηγός.** 30. **νεοειδής, -ές** (νέος, *youthful;* εἶδος, *form*).

NOTES.

[1] Drop the final vowel of the stem, § 128, 3, N. 3.

[2] Change the **β** to **μ** before **ν** on a parallel principle to § 16, 3.

SYNTAX.

LEARN in the Grammar only the matter in the two largest sizes of type, unless other sections are specified. Study all the examples there given, and read any remark in smaller type that is immediately added to the two largest sizes of type or to the examples.

There are four sizes of type used in the Syntax of the Grammar. The Notes are printed in the third of these sizes (bourgeois), and are not to be committed to memory unless specially mentioned.

LESSON LXI.

Subject and Predicate. — Apposition. — Agreement of Adjectives. — The Article.

GRAMMAR: §§ 133–143. Add § 142, 1, N., but omit § 140 and § 143, 2.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἦν ἴχνη ἀνθρώπων. 2. καὶ ἔχει τὴν Ὀρόντα δύναμιν, τοῦ[1] τὴν βασιλέως θυγατέρα ἔχοντος. 3. ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα πάμπολυ ἐφάνη. 4. τοῦ ὄρους[2] ἡ κορυφὴ ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἦν. 5. ὅσα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔπραξαν μέχρι τῆς μάχης, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ

δεδήλωται. 6. τῇδε γὰρ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ[3] μυρίους ὄψεσθε ἀνθ' ἑνὸς Κλεάρχους. 7. τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν. 8. ἀκούω δὲ κώμας εἶναι καλὰς οὐ πλέον εἴκοσι σταδίων[4] ἀπεχούσας. 9. Παρύσατις δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ἐφίλει τὸν Κῦρον μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην. 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κελαινάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. 11. ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἀνήρ. 12. ἐκήρυξε[5] δὲ τοῖς Ἕλλησι συσκευάζεσθαι.[6] 13. καὶ εἶδον τοὺς λόφους ἄσμενοι.[7] 14. ἐν τῇ πρόσθεν προσβολῇ ὀλίγους ἔχων[8] ἔπαθεν οὐδέν. 15. Ἀθηναίων τὸ πλῆθος Ἵππαρχον οἴονται τύραννον ὄντα ἀποθανεῖν. 16. τὸ δ' ἁπλοῦν καὶ τὸ ἀληθὲς ἐνόμιζε τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἠλιθίῳ[9] εἶναι. 17. καὶ τὸ βασίλειον σημεῖον ὁρᾶν ἔφασαν, ἀετόν τινα χρυσοῦν. **18**. πρὸς σκηνὴν ᾔεσαν τὴν Ξενοφῶντος.

II. 1. And the gods are judges of the contest. 2. I will carry you over, if you will bestow upon me[10] a talent (as) pay. 3. But the enemy on[11] the hill observed their march to[12] the summit. 4. In this pursuit many of the foot-soldiers were slain. 5. And some proceeded and others followed. 6. And he[13] said[14] the expedition was against the Pisidians. 7. All urged Xenophon to go. 8. And she gave him much money. 9. The commanders (are) safe. 10. Many of the barbarians were upon[11] this pyramid. 11. And there were many other villages on[15] this plain. 12. He tried to restore the exiles. 13. The general, accordingly, gave the

satrap a four-horse chariot. 14. There is in this place a palace of the[16] great king.

NOTES.

[1] *Him who has*, etc.
[2] Partitive genitive, § 142, 2, N. 2.
[3] § 189.
[4] § 175, 1.
[5] § 134, N. 1 *d*.
[6] § 134, 3, second paragraph.
[7] § 138, N. 7.
[8] § 277, 5.
[9] § 186.
[10] § 184, 1.
[11] ἐπί with the genitive.
[12] ἐπί with the accusative.
[13] § 143, 1, N. 2.
[14] φημί with the infinitive.
[15] ἐν.
[16] See note 1, Lesson XXI.

LESSON LXII.

Pronouns.

GRAMMAR: §§ 144–154. Omit § 144, 2 *b*.

Exercises.

I. 1. οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἐσμέν·[1] σὺ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ' ἵππου ὀχεῖ, ἐγὼ δὲ χαλεπῶς κάμνω τὴν ἀσπίδα φέρων. 2. Χειρίσοφον δὲ κελεύει οἱ συμπέμψαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἄνδρας. 3. ἀπορουμένοις δ' αὐτοῖς προσῆλθέ τις ἀνήρ. 4. αὐτὸς δεξιὰς δοὺς[2] συνέλαβε τοὺς στρατηγούς. 5. ἢν οὖν αὐτῶν ἐπισκεψώμεθα τίνες πέπανται σφενδόνας, καὶ τούτῳ δῶμεν αὐτῶν[3] ἀργύριον, ἴσως τινὲς φανοῦνται ἱκανοὶ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖν. 6. λοιπόν[4] μοι εἰπεῖν ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστον νομίζω εἶναι. 7. ἄλλου τινὸς[5] δεῖ πρὸς τούτοις οἷς λέγει. 8. οἱ στρατηγοί, οἳ διὰ πίστεως τοῖς βαρβάροις ἑαυτοὺς ἐνεχείρισαν, πολλὰ καὶ κακὰ πεπόνθασιν.

9. πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἠξίου ἀδελφὸς ὢν[6] αὐτοῦ δοθῆναι οἷ[7] ταύτας τὰς πόλεις. 10. Δέξιππον δὲ κελεύουσι διασώσαντα αὐτοῖς[8] τὰ πρόβατα, τὰ μὲν αὐτὸν[9] λαβεῖν, τὰ δὲ σφίσιν ἀποδοῦναι. 11. οὐχ ὥρα ἐστὶν ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν.[10] 12. εἰ γὰρ τὰ σὰ[11] καλῶς ἔχοι.[12] 13. τεκμήριον δὲ τούτου καὶ τόδε.[13] 14. σύ τε γὰρ Ἕλλην εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς τοσοῦτοι[14] ὄντες ὅσους σὺ ὁρᾷς. 15. οὓς οὖν ἑώρα ἐθέλοντας κινδυνεύειν, τούτους ἄρχοντας ἐποίει ἧς κατεστρέφετο χώρας.[15] 16. καὶ δεῖταί σου τήμερον τοῦτον τὸν οἶνον ἐκπιεῖν σὺν οἷς[16] μάλιστα φιλεῖς. 17. τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῆς πορείας; 18. εἰ οὖν νῦν ἀποδειχθείη τίνα χρὴ[17] ἡγεῖσθαι, οὐκ ἄν, ὁπότε οἱ πολέμιοι ἔλθοιεν,[18] βουλεύεσθαι ἡμᾶς δέοι.[17]

II. 1. *I* am willing to transport you. 2. For they are now themselves burning the king's country. 3. But once the king's army[19] invaded their country.[20] 4. And beside these he had (those) whom[21] the king gave him. 5. But if any one sees another better[22] (plan), let him speak. 6. And he commanded what soldiers he himself had to follow. 7. Having persuaded his own city,[23] he sailed away. 8. But they attempted to induce him to return. 9. Wherefore the king did not perceive the plot against[24] himself. 10. You neither love them[25] nor (do) they[25] (love) you. 11. But with these arms we will fight even for[26] your possessions. 12. He thinks the general sent back to him[27] what army he had.

13. Cyrus set out with[28] (those) whom I have mentioned. 14. He designated the same man (as) general. 15. They planned these same (things). 16. Who wounded Cyrus, the son[29] of Darius?

NOTES.

[1] The preceding pause prevents the recession of the accent.
[2] § 277, 5.
[3] § 178.
[4] Sc. **ἐστί.**
[5] *Something else.* See § 172, 1.
[6] § 277, 2.
[7] Accented when emphatic.
[8] § 184, 3.
[9] § 145, 1.
[10] § 171, 2.
[11] Sc. **πράγματα.**
[12] § 251, 1.
[13] § 148, N. 1.
[14] § 87, 1.
[15] § 154, N.
[16] § 153, N. 1.
[17] § 134, N. 2.
[18] § 224, and § 232, with 4.
[19] *A royal army.*
[20] *Threw (itself) in upon* (**εἰς**) *them.*
[21] Use **ὅσος.**
[22] Neuter singular.
[23] *The of himself city*, § 142, 4, N. 3.
[24] **πρός.**
[25] Use **ἐκεῖνος.**
[26] **περί.**
[27] Accusative of the reflexive with **πρός.**
[28] **ἔχων.**
[29] § 141, N. 4.

LESSON LXIII.

Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Cases.

GRAMMAR: §§ 157–166. Read the Remarks preceding §§ 157, 158, but omit § 162.

Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτως οὗτοι. 2. ὦ θαυμασιώτατε ἄνθρωπε, σύγε οὐδὲ ὁρῶν γιγνώσκεις οὐδὲ ἀκούων μέμνησαι. 3. ἀλλ' ὁρᾶτε, ὦ ἄνδρες, τὴν βασιλέως ἐπιορκίαν καὶ ἀσέβειαν. 4. πορευόμενοι

δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν, τὸ εὖρος πλεθριαῖον. 5. μείναντες δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ ἄλλῃ[1] ἐπορεύοντο. 6. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω. 7. τοσούτους γὰρ ᾔτησε τὸν σατράπην. 8. τοιαῦτα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἡμῶν οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσουσιν. 9. δεῖ τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον τὸν ἄρχοντα ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ μέλλει φυλακὰς φυλάξειν. 10. κράτιστον, ὦ Χειρίσοφε, ἡμῖν ἴεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 11. ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ πόλεις ἑκοῦσαι.[2] 12. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν[3] πειρασόμεθα ταύτης τῆς τάξεως.[4] 13. ἀπεῖχον τῆς χαράδρας ὅσον ὀκτὼ σταδίους. 14. Ἀριαῖος δέ, ὃν ἡμεῖς ἠθέλομεν βασιλέα καθιστάναι, ἡμᾶς κακῶς[5] ποιεῖν πειρᾶται. 15. Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἴστε ὅ τι ποιεῖτε. 16. ἦσαν δὲ νὴ Δία καὶ ἡμῶν οἳ ἔδεισαν.

II. 1. And another army was collected for him in the following[6] manner. 2. For these have sworn falsely by[7] the gods. 3. We will ask[8] the general whether he has garrisons in the cities. 4. Why do you ask me for boats? 5. And thence they proceeded one stage, four parasangs. 6. They wished to rob them of their land. 7. The general has committed a great error.[9] 8. In the following manner,[10] therefore, he made[11] his levy. 9. But the Greeks proceeded safely for the rest[12] of the day.

10. And the foundation was fifty feet[13] in height. 11. They remained there seven days. 12. Through the middle of the city[14] there flows a river, which is called the Cydnus,[15] two plethra in width. 13. He was chosen general.[16] 14. This man became king. 15. What opinion have you expressed, Socrates?

NOTES.

[1] § 189. Sc. **ἡμέρᾳ.**
[2] § 138, N. 7.
[3] **τὸ λοιπόν,** *henceforth*, § 160, 2.
[4] § 171, 1
[5] § 165, N. 1.
[6] § 160, 2, and § 148, N. 1.
[7] § 158, N. 2.
[8] Observe that *ask* here means *inquire of*.
[9] § 159, N. 2.
[10] **ὧδε.**
[11] Middle.
[12] § 160, 2, ninth example.
[13] § 169, 3, first example.
[14] § 142, 4, N. 4.
[15] *Which is called the Cydnus*, i.e. *Cydnus in name.*
[16] § 166, N. 4.

LESSON LXIV.

Genitive Case.

GRAMMAR: §§ 167–172. Read the Remark preceding § 167.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἦσαν. 2. ὅμως δὲ οἱ πολλοὶ δι' αἰσχύνην καὶ ἀλλήλων καὶ Κύρου συνηκολούθησαν. 3. καὶ γὰρ[1] νομαὶ πολλαὶ βοσκημάτων κατελήφθησαν. 4. κρηπὶς δ' ὑπῆν λιθίνη τὸ ὕψος εἴκοσι ποδῶν. 5. καὶ τῶν διαβαινόντων τὸν ποταμὸν οὐδεὶς ἐβρέχθη ἀνωτέρω τῶν μαστῶν[2] ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 6. τῶν μὲν γὰρ νικώντων τὸ κατακαί-

νειν, τῶν δὲ ἡττωμένων τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν ἐστί. 7. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ κραυγὴ ἦν τοῦ στρατεύματος. 8. καὶ ἔταξεν αὐτοὺς λαβόντας τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ συνεκβιβάζειν τὰς ἁμάξας. 9. τῶν δὲ περιττῶν μετεδίδοσαν ἀλλήλοις.[3] 10. ὑμεῖς γὰρ δόξετε αἴτιοι εἶναι ἄρξαντες τοῦ διαβαίνειν.[4] 11. πρῶτον μὲν κατακαύσωμεν τὰς ἁμάξας ἃς ἔχομεν, ἵνα μὴ τὰ ζεύγη ἡμῶν στρατηγῇ. 12. βούλεται οὖν καὶ σὲ τούτων γεύσασθαι. 13. ταῦτα δὲ συνενηνεγμένα ἦν[5] τῷ σατραπεύοντι τῆς χώρας. 14. καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ συνεπόμενοι ἀπωλώλεσαν. 15. ἐξαπίνης οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἐτόξευον καὶ ἱππεῖς καὶ πεζοί, οἱ δ' ἐσφενδόνων. 16. καὶ εἴ τις δὲ[6] χρημάτων ἐπιθυμεῖ, κρατεῖν πειράσθω. 17. διφθέρας ἃς εἶχον σκεπάσματα ἐπίμπλασαν χόρτου κούφου. 18. πάντες γὰρ κοινῆς σωτηρίας δεόμεθα. 19. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται αὐτοὶ ἐπισιτισμοῦ δεόμενοι διὰ τοῦτο ἀθυμοῦσιν. 20. γράφε με τῶν ἱππεύειν ἐπιθυμούντων.

II. 1. But *we* resolutely refrained on account of our oaths (sworn in the name) of the gods. 2. And underneath there was a foundation of polished stone. 3. And upon this foundation a brick fort a hundred feet in height had been built. 4. So the great (part) of the Greek (army) was in this way persuaded. 5. Many of the beasts of burden perished of[7] hunger. 6. He marched on to the river, which was[8] a plethrum[9] in width. 7. The water did not touch the hay. 8. It is right to obtain this. 9. No one

tasted food. 10. And he commanded Clearchus to lead the right wing. 11. Many of the barbarians had fled from the villages. 12. For the cities were the satrap's. 13. They did not consider him (one) of the soldiers.[10] 14. And no one missed (his) man. 15. And he gave attention also to the barbarians. 16. There is need of slingers and horsemen. 17. But some of the soldiers heard the man's voice, and opened the gate.

NOTES.

[1] *And (this was the case) for.*
[2] § 175, 1.
[3] § 184, 2.
[4] § 262, 2.
[5] § 118, 4.
[6] *But* (δέ) *further* (καί).
[7] ὑπό with the genitive.
[8] ὄντα, § 276, 1.
[9] § 169, 3.
[10] § 169, 2.

LESSON LXV.

Genitive Case (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: §§ 173–183. Omit § 176, 2, and § 179, 2.

Exercises.

I. 1. φεῦ τοῦ ἀνδρός. 2. τὰ δ' ἅρματα ἐφέρετο κενὰ ἡνιόχων. 3. τούτου σε ζηλῶ. 4. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων στερήσονται. 5. μακρότερον γὰρ οἱ Ῥόδιοι τῶν Περσῶν ἐσφενδόνων. 6. οὕτω[1] περιγένοιτο ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν. 7. καὶ πολεμίου οὐδενὸς κατεγέλα. 8. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια πότερον[2] ὠνεῖσθαι κρεῖττον ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἧς οὗτοι παρεῖχον, μικρὰ μέτρα[3]

πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου, ἢ αὐτοὺς[4] λαμβάνειν; 9. διώξει γάρ σε ἀσεβείας. 10. ὁ δὲ ὑπισχνεῖται δώσειν ἀντὶ δαρεικοῦ τρία ἡμιδαρεικὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ. 11. καὶ ὁ σατράπης μάλα ταχέως ἔξω βελῶν ἀπεχώρει. 12. Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος.[5] 13. κακῶς γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἐχόντων[6] πάντες οὗτοι οὓς ὁρᾶτε βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων. 14. πολλάκις δ' ἦν ἰδεῖν παρὰ τὰς στειβομένας ὁδοὺς καὶ ποδῶν καὶ χειρῶν καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν στερομένους ἀνθρώπους. 15. τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων, τοξικῆς τε καὶ ἀκοντίσεως, φιλομαθέστατος ἦν. 16. ὁμολογουμένως ἐκ[7] πάντων τῶν ἐμπείρως αὐτοῦ ἐχόντων ἔδοξε γενέσθαι[8] ἀνὴρ πολεμικός. 17. ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ λοχαγοὶ πλησίον ἀλλήλων. 18. ταῦτα τεύξεσθε Κύρου.

II. 1. The soldier was convicted of treason. 2. He admired the citizens for their virtue. 3. O Zeus! what luck! 4. But *we*, though we saw[9] many good (things), resolutely refrained from them. 5. For these are still more cowardly than those who have been defeated[10] by us. 6. And they overcame the light-armed soldiers. 7. But the Greeks were about[11] eight stadia distant from the ravine. 8. He sold the horse for fifty darics. 9. The king will not fight within ten days. 10. And the plain abounded in[12] trees of every sort, and in vines. 11. For these rivers are impassable at a distance from their sources. 12. These (things) took place

while the Greeks were going away.[13] 13. And for some time[14] the barbarians delayed their march. 14. For this general was at the head of[15] the mercenary (force) in the cities.[16] 15. The horse was sacred to the Sun. 16. But all this (is) hard (to do) by night and when there is an uproar.[13]

NOTES.

[1] § 226, 1.
[2] **πότερον . . . ἤ**, § 282, 5.
[3] In apposition to **τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.**
[4] Modifies **ἡμᾶς** understood, the subject of **λαμβάνειν**, § 145, 1.
[5] § 278, 1, and § 277, 2. Compare § 278, 1, with § 183.
[6] § 278, 1, and § 277, 4.
[7] *As was agreed by*, etc.
[8] *To have shown himself*, § 260, 2.
[9] § 277, 5.
[10] § 276, 2.
[11] **ὅσον.**
[12] *Was very full of.*
[13] § 278, 1, and 277, 1.
[14] § 161.
[15] Pluperfect of **προΐστημι.**
[16] § 141, N. 3, and § 142, 1.

LESSON LXVI.

Dative Case.

GRAMMAR: §§ 184–189. Read the Remark preceding § 184.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐσήμηνε[1] τοῖς Ἕλλησι τῇ σάλπιγγι, καὶ εὐθὺς ἔθεον ὁμόσε οἷς εἴρητο.[2] 2. δοκεῖ μοι βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς κάοντας. 3. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο. 4. ὄνομα δὲ ἦν τῇ πόλει Μέσπιλα. 5. πάντες γὰρ ποταμοὶ προϊοῦσι[3] πρὸς τὰς πηγὰς διαβατοὶ γίγνονται. 6. ὑποχείριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γενώμεθα ζῶντες τοῖς πολεμίοις. 7. τὰ δὲ

κρέα τῶν ἁλισκομένων ἦν παραπλήσια τοῖς ἐλαφείοις, ἁπαλώτερα δέ. 8. οὐ γὰρ κραυγῇ, ἀλλὰ σιγῇ, προσῇεσαν. 9. εὐθὺς ἐπειδὴ ἀνηγέρθη, ἔννοια αὐτῷ ἐμπίπτει, τί κατάκειμαι; 10. γέφυρα δὲ ἐπῆν ἐζευγμένη πλοίοις ἑπτά. 11. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 12. ὅσῳ ἂν θᾶττον ἔλθω,[4] τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ[5] μαχοῦμαι. 13. τούτοις ᾔσθη Κῦρος. 14. οἱ γὰρ ἵπποι αὐτοῖς δέδενται.[6] 15. πάντῃ γὰρ πάντα τοῖς θεοῖς ὕποχα. 16. ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀνακοινοῦται Σωκράτει τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ περὶ τῆς πορείας. 17. πράγματα παρέχουσι ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνη τῇ χώρᾳ. 18. οὐ συνεπόμεθα αὐτῷ. 19. τί καλὸν ἐπέπρακτο ὑμῖν; 20. ἐὰν ἴωσι, μισθοφορὰ ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις.

II. 1. They shouted to one another not[7] to run. 2. But the soldiers were angry with their generals. 3. And many of their arms were being carried for the soldiers on wagons. 4. And on the third (day) he called an assembly. 5. There Cyrus had a palace. 6. It is safer for them to flee than for us. 7. *I*, fellow Greeks, both was faithful to Cyrus, and (am) now well-disposed to you. 8. He kept warring with[5] the satrap. 9. They feared that the enemy might attack them. 10. He hurls his axe (at him).[8] 11. This wine is much sweeter. 12. But on the fourth day they descend into the plain. 13. He will sink us with our very triremes.[9] 14. For he did not envy those who were rich.[10] 15. Shall we trust this

guide? 16. The arrows were useful to the soldiers. 17. On this account[11] let him pay nothing either[12] to me or[12] to anybody[12] else. 18. And he says to him, "Do not do this." 19. The soldiers must proceed to the city at once.

NOTES.

[1] § 134, N. 1 *d*.

[2] The subject is indefinite, not an infrequent construction in the perfect and pluperfect passive. See § 134, N. 1 *c*.

[3] *To those who go forward* (or *up-stream*).

[4] § 223, and § 232, with 3.

[5] § 186, N. 1.

[6] § 184, 3, N. 4.

[7] § 283, 3.

[8] *He sends* (*at him*) *with his axe*. Use ἵημι.

[9] *With the triremes themselves*.

[10] § 276, 2.

[11] *On account of this*.

[12] § 283, 9.

LESSON LXVII.

Prepositions and Adverbs.

GRAMMAR: §§ 191–194. In § 191, commit the general meaning or meanings of each Preposition to memory, and make special study of the Examples.

Exercises.

I. 1. αὐτὸν δὲ ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμόν βιαίως. 2. καὶ συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτας εἰς τριακοσίους. 3. ταῦτα δὲ ἤγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἄλλοι ταὐτὰ ἤγγελλον. 4. καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι

ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον. 5. Ξενίας προειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ. 6. ἵεντο ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις περὶ νίκης καὶ μάλα[1] κατὰ πρανοῦς γηλόφου. 7. Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας πρὸς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. 8. εἶχον δὲ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς τραχήλοις καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσίν. 9. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος πάνυ μέγας καὶ καλός. 10. ἔστι δὲ βασίλεια ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει· ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον. 11. ταῦτά σοι τιμὴν οἴσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον. 12. ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἠμελημένως μᾶλλον. 13. εὐθὺς ἐκ παίδων κλέπτειν μελετῶσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι. 14. μετὰ τοῦτο ἐπορεύθησαν ἑπτὰ σταθμούς, ἀνὰ πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας, παρὰ τὸν Φᾶσιν ποταμόν. 15. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν ἀποδώσειν ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ κάειν[2] τὰς οἰκίας. 16. ἐν πόνοις ὢν καὶ κινδύνοις φῶς μέγα ἐκ Διὸς εἶδεν. 17. ἀμφὶ ὧν εἶχον διεφέροντο. 18. καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐτιμωρούμην μεθ' ὑμῶν, ἐκ τῆς χώρας αὐτοὺς ἐξελαύνων.

II. 1. Cyrus leaped down[3] from his chariot and mounted[4] his horse. 2. After this (man) another got up. 3. Both were carried down from the rocks. 4. Men are not able to live there on account of the heat. 5. For it was not safe to stand among the trees. 6. He will make war by aid of the exiles. 7. We will do this to the extent of our power.

8. He sent for Cyrus[5] from his province. 9. Cyrus promised to give each[6] soldier three half-darics instead of a daric each[6] month.[7] 10. He said he was going off[8] towards Ionia. 11. And they said[9] that these dwelt up along the mountains. 12. He looked out for the barbarians near himself. 13. But with aid of these we will fight even about your possessions. 14. The general led down the road. 15. About dark he arrived at a village, and found girls from the village at the spring fetching water. 16. If we should go away,[10] we should utterly perish of[11] hunger.

NOTES.

[1] Construe with **πρανοῦς.**
[2] § 267.
[3] Use a compound verb.
[4] Literally *went up on.*
[5] § 193.
[6] Use the article for *each.*
[7] § 179, 1.
[8] § 200, N. 3 *b.*
[9] Use **φημί.**
[10] § 277, 4.
[11] Literally *under, by.*

LESSON LXVIII.

Voices. — Tenses. — Causal Sentences. — Imperative and Subjunctive in Commands, Exhortations, and Prohibitions.

GRAMMAR: §§ 195–199; §§ 200, 201, with § 90, 2; § 250; §§ 252–254, and § 202, with 1.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἡμεῖς ἐκείνου οὐκέτι στρατιῶταί ἐσμεν,[1] ἐπεί γε οὐ συνεπόμεθα αὐτῷ. 2. ἀλλὰ καλῶς γε

ἀποθνήσκωμεν,[1] ὑποχείριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γενώμεθα ζῶντες τοῖς πολεμίοις. 3. εἰ δὲ μὴ σοὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας συγκαλεῖν δοκεῖ, λέγε καὶ δίδασκε. 4. ἄγετε[2] δειπνήσατε. 5. παρῶμεν οὖν ὥσπερ Κῦρος κελεύει. 6. χαλεπά ἐστι τὰ παρόντα, ὁπότε στρατηγῶν στερόμεθα. 7. καὶ μηδεὶς ὑπολάβῃ με βούλεσθαι λαθεῖν. 8. ὑμεῖς, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατηγοί, τούτοις ἀποκρίνασθε. 9. κράτει τῶν μὴ[3] καλῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν. 10. μηδεὶς οἰέσθω με τοῦτο λέγειν. 11. μὴ θῆσθε νόμον μηδένα,[4] ἀλλὰ τοὺς βλάπτοντας ὑμᾶς λύσατε. 12. ἀκούσατε τοὺς λόγους μου. 13. μή μοι ἀντιλέξῃς. 14. μὴ πολεμεῖτε ἄδικον πόλεμον. 15. κολασθήτωσαν δὲ νῦν ἀξίως τῆς ἀδικίας.[5] 16. εἰ δέ τις ὑμῶν ἀθυμεῖ ὅτι ἡμῖν μὲν οὐκ εἰσὶν ἱππεῖς τοῖς δὲ πολεμίοις πολλοὶ πάρεισιν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οἱ μύριοι ἱππεῖς οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ μύριοί εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι. 17. ὅτῳ[6] οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα. ἀνέτειναν ἅπαντες. 18. λέγω γὰρ τοὺς πολέμους τοὺς ἐπὶ Θησέως πολεμηθέντας.

II. 1. Let us not leave the discussion unfinished. 2. Tell us this first. 3. But he[7] is angry, because Proxenus speaks of his[8] ill-treatment lightly. 4. Let us see this horse. 5. Let him come. 6. Do not be dispirited on this account.[9] 7. Let us conquer those who have been drawn up before the king. 8. But now, since the struggle is for[10] deliverance, be much braver. 9. Do not lie. 10. Open the door. 11. Do not despise yourself. 12. Provide your-

selves with arms. 13. Let us write a letter to the king. 14. Let us go up on the mountain. 15. Fear the gods and honor your parents.[11] 16. Let the orator be honored by his fellow-citizens.

NOTES.

[1] § 195, N. 1, first sentence.
[2] § 253, N.
[3] § 283, 5.
[4] § 283, 9.
[5] § 182, 1, and § 178, N.
[6] § 86.
[7] § 143, 1, N. 2.
[8] § 146.
[9] *On account of this.*
[10] περί.
[11] See note 10, Lesson XIX.

LESSON LXIX.

Interrogative Subjunctive, and Subjunctive and Future Indicative with οὐ μή.—Verbals.

GRAMMAR: §§ 256, 257; § 281 entire.

Exercises.

I. 1. σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μενοῦμεν. 2. μὴ[1] τοῦτο ποιῶμεν; 3. βούλει οὖν ἐπισκοπῶμεν; 4. οὐ μή σε κρύψω πρὸς ὅντινα βούλομαι ἀφικέσθαι.[2] 5. πολλὰ γὰρ ἑνορῶ[3] δι' ἃ ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον. 6. ἢν γὰρ ἅπαξ δύο[4] ἢ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. 7. ἱκανὸς δὲ καί ἐστιν ἐμποιῆσαι τοῖς παροῦσιν[5] ὡς πειστέον ἐστὶ Κλεάρχῳ.[6] 8. μηδ' ἔρωμαι ὁπόσου πωλεῖ; 9. οὐ πρὸ τῆς ἀληθείας τιμητέος ἀνήρ. 10. ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ ἐπ'

ἐκείνῳ γενησόμεθα πάντα ποιητέον.[7] 11. μισθωσώμεθα οὖν κήρυκα, ἢ αὐτὸς ἀνείπω; 12. καταβατέον οὖν ἐν μέρει ἕκαστον.[8] 13. εἴπω οὖν σοι τὸ αἴτιον; 14. ἐπιθυμητέον ἐστὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τῆς ἀρετῆς. 15. εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι οὐ μή σοι ξυγχωρήσω. 16. ποῖ φύγωμεν; 17. μιμητέον ἐστὶν ἡμῖν τοὺς ἀγαθούς. 18. πότερον[9] τοῦτο βίαν φῶμεν ἢ μὴ φῶμεν εἶναι;

II. 1. The general must pursue the enemy. 2. What shall I say? 3. They will *not* await the enemy. 4. We must make war on the barbarians.[10] 5. For you will *never* make the vicious better. 6. We must not be dispirited. 7. Will you receive[11] him, or shall we go away? 8. They will *not* be able to go up on the mountain. 9. We must not surrender these soldiers to the king. 10. We must make every effort[12] never to get in the power of the barbarians. 11. With what[13] shall I begin? 12. You must cultivate virtue. 13. Shall I proceed with[14] the army into the city? 14. Fellow-soldiers, we must make our journey on foot. 15. And may I not[15] answer, if some young (man) questions me? 16. The general must provide chariots and march against the enemy. 17. We must never do the state harm, but obey (her).

NOTES.

[1] § 282, 2, at the end of the examples.

[2] The indirect question (§ 149, 2, second paragraph) is the second object of **κρύψω**, § 164.

[3] *See in* (*this undertaking*).
[4] Here indeclinable.
[5] **πάρειμι,** § 127, I., N. 1.
[6] See note 9, Lesson XXXIV.
[7] *We must make every effort*, etc., § 217.
[8] Accusative of the agent.
[9] § 282, 5.
[10] § 186, N. 1.
[11] Future indicative.
[12] Use the personal construction.
[13] *With what*, i.e. *whence*.
[14] **ἔχων.**
[15] *And not*, **μηδέ.** See also note 1, above.

LESSON LXX.

Conditional Sentences: Present and Past Conditions.

GRAMMAR: § 219 entire; § 220, through I. *a*, 2; §§ 221, 222.

Exercises.

I. 1. εἰ ὑμεῖς ἐθέλετε ἐξορμᾶν, ἕπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 2. εἰ ταῦτα ἐπεπράχει, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν. 3. καὶ ἡμῖν γ' ἂν οἶδ' ὅτι τρισάσμενος[1] ταῦτ' ἐποίει, εἰ ἑώρα ἡμᾶς μένειν παρασκευαζομένους. 4. εἴπερ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός ἐστι, οὐκ ἀμαχεὶ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι. 5. εἰ ἑώρων ἀποροῦντας ὑμᾶς, τοῦτ' ἂν ἐσκόπουν. 6. ἀλλά, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δ' ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι· εἰ δὲ χρῄζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ. 7. καὶ ἂν ταῦτ' ἐποίει, εἰ ἑώρα ἡμᾶς. 8. ἀλλ' εἰ βούλεσθε συναπιέναι, ἥκειν κελεύει ὑμᾶς τῆς νυκτός. 9. εἰ γὰρ ἐβρόντησε, καὶ ἤστραψεν. 10. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον,[2] τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ἰδιώτης διδάσκειν. 11. εἰ ἦν ὁ θάνατος τοῦ παντὸς ἀπαλλαγή, ἕρμαιον ἂν ἦν τοῖς κακοῖς. 12. εἰ μέντοι τότε πλείους συνελέγησαν, ἐκινδύνευσεν ἂν

διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος. 13. εἰ τοῦτο πεποίηκας, ἐπαινεῖσθαι ἄξιος εἶ. 14. οὐκ ἂν τῶν νήσων ἐκράτει, εἰ μή τι ναυτικὸν εἶχε. 15. ἡ πόλις πᾶσα διεφθάρη ἄν, εἰ ἄνεμος ἐπεγένετο. 16. εὖ ἴσθ' ὅτι εἴ τι[3] ἐμοῦ ἐκήδου, ἀξιώματος[4] καὶ τιμῆς μὴ[5] ἀποστερεῖν με ἐφυλάττου ἄν.

II. 1. But if any one sees a better (plan), let him speak. 2. If he had restrained himself, he would now be king. 3. And if you had not come, we should have proceeded against the king. 4. If you have the money, pay it to the soldiers. 5. If he (is) a god, he is wise. 6. If the general had wished to go, the soldiers would have followed (him). 7. If he went into the city, he received the gold. 8. He would not have done this, if I had not bid him. 9. If you say this, you are deceived. 10. If he wrote the letter, he did well. 11. If he had done this, he would have injured me greatly.[6] 12. If this is so, I will go away at once. 13. If the citizens had been wise, they would then have put this tyrant to death. 14. If you have not done wrong, why are you about to flee? 15. It would be much more wonderful, if they were honored.

NOTES.

[1] § 138, N. 7.
[2] *Better* (*plan*). Sc. ἐστί.
[3] § 160, 2.
[4] § 164, N. 2.
[5] Not to be translated, § 283, 6.
[6] § 159, N. 2, and N. 4.

LESSON LXXI.

Conditional Sentences: Future Conditions.

GRAMMAR: § 220, I. *b*, 1 and 2; §§ 223, 224; § 207, 1 and 2.

Exercises.

I. 1. κἂν μὲν ᾖ ἐκεῖ, τὴν δίκην ἐπιθήσομεν αὐτῷ, ἢν δὲ φύγῃ, ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. 2. εἰ οὖν ὁρῴην ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 3. οὔτω[1] γὰρ ἂν ὑμεῖς ἀπολελυμένοι τῆς αἰτίας εἴητε.[2] 4. ἐγὼ θέλω, ὦ ἄνδρες, διαβιβάσαι ὑμᾶς, ἂν ἐμοὶ ὦν δέομαι ὑπηρετήσητε καὶ τάλαντον μισθὸν πορίσητε. 5. νῦν ἄν, εἰ βούλοιο, σύ τε ἡμᾶς ὀνήσαις καὶ ἡμεῖς σὲ μέγαν ποιήσαιμεν. 6. καίτοι εἰ ἅμα τ᾽ ἐλεύθερος εἴης καὶ πλούσιος γένοιο, τίνος ἂν δέοιο; 7. ἢν δέ τις ἡμᾶς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀποκωλύῃ, διαπολεμήσομεν τούτῳ. 8. εἰ δὲ ἆθλα προτιθείη τις, πολὺ ἂν πλείους διὰ τοῦτο ἐμπορεύοιντο. 9. οὐδ᾽ εἰ πάντες ἔλθοιεν Πέρσαι, πλήθει γε οὐχ[3] ὑπερβαλοίμεθ᾽ ἂν τοὺς πολεμίους. 10. ἂν δέ τις ἀνθιστῆται, σὺν ὑμῖν πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι. 11. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἄν με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαινοίη, εἰ ἐξελαύνοιμι τοὺς εὐεργέτας. 12. ἢν οὖν σωφρονῆτε, τοῦτον τἀναντία ποιήσετε ἢ τοὺς κύνας ποιοῦσι· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας διδέασι, τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀφιᾶσι, τοῦτον δέ, ἢν σωφρονῆτε, τὴν νύκτα μὲν δήσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε.

II. 1. For if we take this height, those (who are) above[4] the road will not be able to remain. 2. He would gladly give them guides, if they should wish to go away. 3. For if they see you dispirited, they will all be cowardly. 4. What shall we suffer, if we yield and get in the power of the king? 5. If they should receive pledges, they would come. 6. If the king shall fight within ten days, I will give you ten talents. 7. For if we should besiege this city, we should take it. 8. And we shall not be able to pass by, unless we cut off the enemy. 9. If the horsemen arrive before the battle, we shall be victorious. 10. If[5] I should escape the notice of these (men), I should be saved; but if I should be taken, I should suffer death. 11. If therefore we make the peace, we shall dwell in the city in[6] great safety. 12. If[5] therefore we should have arms, we should make use also of our valor; but if we should surrender these, we should lose our lives[7] also.

NOTES.

[1] *In this way*, representing the protasis. See § 226, 1, with the last example.

[2] *Would be freed from*, perfect optative passive, § 118, 1. See also § 202, 2.

[3] *Not even if all*, etc., *not even then*, etc.

[4] **οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ,** § 141, N. 3, second paragraph.

[5] See note 10, Lesson XIX.

[6] **μετά** with the genitive.

[7] *Lose our lives*, lit. *be robbed of our bodies.*

LESSON LXXII.

Conditional Sentences: Present and Past General Suppositions.—Expression of a Wish.—Gnomic and Iterative Tenses.

GRAMMAR: § 220, II.; § 225; § 251, 1 and 2; §§ 205, 1 and 2, and 206.

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ θεοὶ ἱκανοί εἰσι τοὺς μικρούς, κἂν ἐν δεινοῖς ὦσι, σώζειν εὐπετῶς. 2. τούτου ἕνεκα μήτε πολεμεῖτε Λακεδαιμονίοις, σώζοισθέ τε[1] ἀσφαλῶς ὅποι θέλει ἕκαστος. 3. ἦν ἐπικούρημα τῶν ποδῶν, εἴ τις τὴν νύκτα ὑπολύοιτο. 4. ἤν τι[2] περὶ ἡμᾶς ἁμαρτάνωσι, περὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ψυχὰς ἁμαρτάνουσι. 5. ἡμεῖς γὰρ ἂν τοιαῦτα πάθοιμεν,[3] οἷα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν.[4] 6. καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν ἄν.[5] 7. τὰς δὲ ὠτίδας, ἄν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῇ, ἔστι λαμβάνειν. 8. εἰ δέ τινα ὁρῴη δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον, οὐδένα ἂν πώποτε ἀφείλετο.[5] 9. διατελεῖ μισῶν,[6] οὐκ ἤν τίς τι[7] αὐτὸν ἀδικῇ, ἀλλ' ἐάν τινα ὑποπτεύσῃ βελτίονα ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι. 10. εἰ δή ποτε πορεύοιτο, προσκαλῶν τοὺς φίλους ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο. 11. εἴ τινες ἴδοιέν πῃ τοὺς σφετέρους ἐπικρατοῦντας, ἀνεθάρσησαν ἄν.[5] 12. τῇ βίᾳ πρόσεισιν ἔχθραι καὶ κίνδυνοι. 13. τὰς τῶν φαύλων συνουσίας ὀλίγος χρόνος διέλυσεν. 14. ἀναλαμβάνων αὐτῶν τὰ ποιήματα διηρώτων ἄν. 15. εἰ ἐξε-

λαύνοι Ἀστυάγης, ἐφ' ἵππου χρυσοχαλίνου περιῆγε τὸν Κῦρον. 16. εἴθε σοι, ὦ Περίκλεις, τότε συνεγενόμην.

II. 1. But may the gods take vengeance on these traitors. 2. If any one ever stole, he was punished. 3. Beware of slanders,[8] even if they are false. 4. O that you may prove yourselves[9] brave! 5. If they found anything (upon them), they took it away from them. 6. But it was a protection, if one journeyed with something black before his eyes. 7. O that I had not fought with the king! 8. Virtue is praiseworthy.[10] 9. If we ever attacked the enemy, they escaped with ease. 10. If the soldiers march in good order, he praises them. 11. If any one perjures himself, they impose[11] a penalty on him. 12. He used to beat[5] his soldiers. 13. If he suspected that any one was plotting against him, he put him to death.

NOTES.

[1] An imperative followed by an optative in a wish, the two being correlated by **μήτε . . . τέ**, *both . . . not, . . . and.*
[2] § 159, N. 2.
[3] § 226, 2 *b*.
[4] A wish.
[5] Iterative.
[6] § 279, 1.
[7] § 159, N. 4.
[8] Use the article.
[9] *Prove yourselves*, — use the aorist of **γίγνομαι.**
[10] § 138, N. 2 *c*.
[11] § 205, 2.

LESSON LXXIII.

Relative and Temporal Sentences: Conditional Relative.

GRAMMAR: §§ 229–233. Add § 231, N.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα. 2. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν πειρώμενοι ταύτης τῆς τάξεως, βουλευσόμεθα ὅ τι ἂν ἀεὶ κράτιστον δοκῇ εἶναι. 3. ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνοίην ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἃ ἡμῖν δοίη. 4. τῷ δὲ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν ὃν ἂν Κῦρος διδῷ. 5. καὶ οἱ ὄνοι, ἐπεί τις διώκοι, προδραμόντες ἔστασαν. 6. τοὺς πλείστους ἔνθαπερ ἔπεσον ἑκάστους ἔθαψαν· οὓς δὲ μὴ εὕρισκον, κενοτάφιον αὐτοῖς ἐποίησαν. 7. τῷ θεῷ τούτῳ θύσομεν σωτήρια ὅπου ἂν πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν χώραν ἀφικώμεθα. 8. διαπορευσόμεθα τὴν χώραν ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα ἀσινέστατα. 9. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τὰ ἅρματα προΐδοιεν, διίσταντο. 10. ὅτῳ οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἐπικυρωσάτω ὡς τάχιστα, ἵν' ἔργῳ περαίνηται. 11. καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὅ τι ἂν δέῃ πείσομαι. 12. ὅπου στρατηγὸς σῶος εἴη, τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν. 13. οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες ὅ τι ἂν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις γίγνηται. 14. εἰς τὰ πλοῖα τούς τε ἀσθενοῦντας ἐνεβίβασαν καὶ τῶν σκευῶν ὅσα μὴ ἀνάγκη ἦν ἔχειν. 15. ὃς ἂν ταῦτα μηνύσῃ, λήψεται τάλαντον. 16. ἔπεμπε γὰρ βίκους οἴνου, ὁπότε πάνυ ἡδὺν λάβοι. 17. ἡμεῖς δὲ

πολὺ μὲν ἰσχυρότερον παίσομεν, ἤν τις προσίῃ, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὅτου ἂν βουλώμεθα τευξόμεθα.

II. 1. But we must suffer whatever seems best to the gods. 2. And I should fear to follow the guide whom he might give us. 3. But if any one hinder us from our journey, we shall fight it out with him[1] as bravely as possible.[2] 4. He (is) a worthy friend, to whomsoever he is a friend. 5. But I grant you, said he, whichever you wish to choose. 6. And in company with you I shall be in honor wherever I shall be. 7. He hunted on horseback, whenever he wished to exercise himself. 8. Whenever any one wishes to go away, he permits him.[3] 9. And whenever it was necessary[4] to cross a bridge, each[5] company hastened. 10. He would not have done what he had not agreed to do. 11. And again, when the horses approached, they did the same (thing). 12. (Those) who[6] were not able to escape perished. 13. As many arrows as[7] were taken were useful to the archers. 14. Whenever it shall be (the) proper time, I will come.

NOTES.

[1] Use **οὗτος.** For the case, see § 186, N. 1.

[2] Literally, *most bravely* (**κράτιστα**) *as we shall be able*, putting the adverb last.

[3] **αὐτούς,** because the indefinite **τὶς,** though singular, covers the entire class.

[4] § 98, N. 1. Use **δεῖ.** [5] § 142, 4, N. 2. [6] **ὅσοι.**

[7] (*So many*) *of the arrows as*, § 87, 1, but put the genitive in the relative clause.

LESSON LXXIV.

Relative and Temporal Sentences: Relative Clauses expressing Purpose, Result, or Cause, and Temporal Particles signifying *Until* and *Before that.*

GRAMMAR: §§ 236–240.

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι οὐ πρότερον πρὸς ἡμᾶς τὸν πόλεμον ἐξέφηναν πρὶν ἐνόμισαν καλῶς τὰ ἑαυτῶν παρεσκευάσθαι. 2. καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα· ὥστε βασιλεὺς τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλὴν οὐκ ᾐσθάνετο. 3. οὐδαμόθεν ἀφίεσαν· πρὶν παραθεῖεν ἄριστον. 4. ἅπασιν ἔσονται σπονδαί, μέχρι ἂν βασιλεῖ τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν διαγγελθῇ. 5. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτήσομεν Κῦρον, ὅστις διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας ἀπάξει. 6. ἕως οἱ πλεῖστοι γνώμην ἀπεφήναντο, ἡσυχίαν ἂν ἦγον. 7. καὶ ἐὰν ἐγὼ φαίνωμαι ἀδικεῖν, οὐ χρή με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν πρὶν ἂν δῶ δίκην. 8. καὶ γίγνεται τοσοῦτον μεταξὺ τῶν στρατευμάτων ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμιοι. 9. ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ τριάκοντα ἄνδρας ἑλέσθαι οἳ νόμους ξυγγράψουσι. 10. ἀλλὰ διατρίψω ἔστ' ἂν ὀκνήσωσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ ἀποδόξῃ ἡμῖν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιήσασθαι. 11. ἄτοπα λέγεις καὶ οὐδαμῶς πρὸς σοῦ, ὅς γε κελεύεις ἐμὲ καθηγεῖσθαι. 12. ἀνδρὶ ἑκάστῳ δώσει πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς ἐπὴν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥκωσι, καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῆ μέχρι ἂν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἕλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. 13. πά-

λιν δὲ ὁπότε ἀπίοιεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ταὐτὰ ἔπασχον, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ δευτέρου γηλόφου ταὐτὰ ἐγίγνετο, ὥστε ἀπὸ τοῦ τρίτου γηλόφου ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς μὴ κινεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας πρὶν ἀπὸ τῆς δεξιᾶς πλευρᾶς τοῦ πλαισίου ἀνήγαγον πελταστὰς πρὸς τὸ ὄρος.

II. 1. They waited until the men left the city. 2. They are getting arms together with which to defend themselves. 3. Let the truce be in force until I come. 4. He had not come; so that the Greeks were anxious. 5. I should continue to war[1] (with them) until they should surrender the ships. 6. They command the heralds to wait until the general shall be at leisure. 7. But the rest of the soldiers struck[2] and stoned and reviled the man until they compelled (him) to take[3] his shield and proceed. 8. Generals have come to collect an army for Cyrus. 9. We waited each time until the king rode by. 10. He will not stop fighting against his opponents until he has consulted with you. 11. You are happy, since you have ancestral gods. 12. They never make the attack until the watchword has passed along.[4] 13. I shall delay in Sardis until the general arrives. 14. If I had known this, I should have waited until the general had arrived. 15. We will go forward until we join Cyrus.

NOTES.

[1] § 279, 1
[2] § 200, N. 1.
[3] Use the participle.
[4] Use the aorist subjunctive.

LESSON LXXV.

Indirect Discourse: Simple Sentences after ὅτι and ὡς and in Indirect Questions.

GRAMMAR: § 241; §§ 243–245.

Exercises.

I.[1] 1. ἐπεδείκνυσαν οἷα[2] εἴη ἡ ἀπορία ἄνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι. 2. καὶ οὔποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς ὡς ἐγὼ προδοὺς ὑμᾶς τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίαν εἱλόμην. 3. ἔγνω ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται τοὺς στρατιώτας βιάσασθαι ἰέναι. 4. καὶ μάλα ἠθύμησάν τινες, ἐννοούμενοι μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια[3] οὐκ ἔχοιεν ὁπόθεν λαμβάνοιεν. 5. ἀλλὰ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐθεῶντο ὅποι ποτὲ τρέψονται οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ τί ἐν νῷ ἔχοιεν. 6. ἔλεξεν ὡς γείτων τε εἴη τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ περὶ πλείστου ἂν ποιήσαιτο σῶσαι ἡμᾶς. 7. ἀκούσας δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγεν ὅτι ὀρθῶς ᾐτιῶντο καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μαρτυροίη. 8. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔγνωσαν ὅτι πλαίσιον ἰσόπλευρον πονηρὰ τάξις εἴη. 9. ὁ δὲ λέγει ὅτι οὐκ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ ἔρημα καταλιπεῖν τὰ ὄπισθεν. 10. ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὕτω σωτηρίας ἂν τύχοιεν. 11. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἴη καὶ λέγοι ὅτι περιμείνειεν ἂν αὐτούς. 12. ἀποκρίνεται ὅτι ταῦτ' ἂν ἐποίησεν ἡμᾶς ἰδών.[4] 13. ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπώποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο πεζῇ. 14. ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ[5] τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐνταῦθα ἄγοιντο ἢ ἀπίοιεν

ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. 15. ἠρώτων εἰ δοῖεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά.

II.[6] 1. And Cyrus said that the expedition would be against the great king. 2. But he answered that he had deliberated with respect to this. 3. For they now knew that he was leading (them) against his brother. 4. And he shouted that the king was coming on with a great army. 5. For the satrap said that Cyrus had plotted against the king. 6. But they deliberated how[7] they should drive the men away from the hill. 7. He asked whither[2] he should turn. 8. They knew that their fear was groundless. 9. He said that he would arrest him and put (him) to death. 10. But he did not indicate what he would do. 11. But he was deliberating whether[8] they should send some, or should all go to the camp. 12. And (on) being asked what[2] he needed, he said, "I shall need two thousand leathern bags." 13. They were at a loss what[2] they should call this. 14. For they perceived that the enemy were among the baggage.[9] 15. I said that we had[10] many fair[11] hopes of safety. 16. Thereupon he accordingly answered that they would[12] die sooner than give up their arms.

NOTES.

[1] In each case let the student give the verb of the quoted sentence in its original form before quotation, and also all of its possible forms after being quoted.

[2] An indirect question may be introduced by the simple interrogative

(in this case **ποία**), the general relative (**ὁποία**), or even, as here, the simple relative (**οἵα**). See § 149, 2, with note, § 282, 1, and § 87, 1. For the syntax of **μένειν,** see § 261, 1.

[3] Object of **λαμβάνοιεν.** The original question was, **πόθεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια λαμβάνωμεν;** See § 256.

[4] § 277, 4. [5] § 282, 4.

[6] In translating these sentences into Greek, determine first what the quoted sentence would be in the direct form in English, *so as to get the original tense*, which in Greek, it must be carefully remembered, *does not change* when the sentence is indirectly quoted. In *English* after secondary tenses a change of tense is the rule. This makes it often doubtful what the original form of the sentence was. In such a case the student must determine which seems the most natural, and take that.

[7] **πῶς.** But see note 2, above.

[8] *Whether . . . or*, **εἰ . . . ἤ,** § 282, 5.

[9] Plural of **σκευοφόρον.**

[10] § 184, 4.

[11] Greek idiom, *many and fair.*

[12] The original affirmation was, *we should die*, etc.

LESSON LXXVI.

Indirect Discourse: Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Quotations.

GRAMMAR: § 246, with N.; § 260, with 2 (and N. 1) § 280, with notes 1 and 2.

Exercises.

I.[1] 1. ἄνδρες, νῦν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα νομίζετε ἁμιλλᾶσθαι. 2. οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα παθεῖν οἷα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν.[2] 3. μέμνημαι αὐτὸν τοῦτο ποιήσαντα. 4. Κῦρος δ' ἐπεὶ ᾔσθετο τοὺς στρατιώτας διαβεβηκότας, ᾔσθη. 5. σύνοιδα γὰρ

ἐμαυτῷ πάντα ἐψευσμένος αὐτόν. 6. ὑπισχνεῖται αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε. 7. δῆλος ἦν Κῦρος σπεύδων πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδόν. 8. ἀκούω δ' εἶναι[3] ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ἡμῶν Ῥοδίους, ὧν τοὺς πολλούς φασιν ἐπίστασθαι[4] σφενδονᾶν. 9. ἐπειδὴ δὲ σαφῶς τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀπίοντας ἤδη ἑώρων οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπορεύοντο καὶ αὐτοί. 10. ἀναρχίᾳ δ' ἂν καὶ ἀταξίᾳ ἐνόμιζον ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσθαι. 11. ὡς εἶδε Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα, ἵησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ.[5] 12. δείξω τοῦτον ἐχθρὸν ὄντα. 13. ἄλλως δέ πως πορίζεσθαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὅρκους κατέχοντας ἡμᾶς ᾔδειν. 14. σκοπούμενος οὖν εὕρισκον οὐδαμῶς ἂν ἄλλως τοῦτο διαπραξάμενος. 15. ἑώρα δὲ προκατειλημμένην τὴν ἀκρωνυχίαν. 16. εἰ οὖν ὁρῴην ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 17. ἐπιβουλεύων ἡμῖν φανερός ἐστι. 18. ὑπώπτευον γὰρ ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἰέναι· μισθωθῆναι δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν. 19. τούτους δὲ ἔφασαν οἰκεῖν ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη καὶ πολεμικοὺς εἶναι, καὶ βασιλέως οὐκ[6] ἀκούειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμβαλεῖν ποτε εἰς αὐτοὺς βασιλικὴν στρατιάν· τούτων δ' οὐδένα ἀπονοστῆσαι.

II. 1. For he heard[7] that Cyrus was in Cilicia. 2. And he promised that he would deliver over the Greeks to him. 3. He thinks that he has been wronged by me. 4. And it was evident that he was troubled. 5. The wife of the king is said to have taken refuge there. 6. For I know that pledges

have been given. 7. For I knew that the soldiers had provisions. 8. Remember that you are mortal. 9. And the great king dug[8] this trench when he learned that Cyrus was marching against (him). 10. I was the first to announce[9] to him that Cyrus was making an expedition against (him). 11. I saw that you were suffering harm[10] and were not[6] able to retaliate. 12. For they did not know that he was dead. 13. They therefore announce that in that case the Greeks would retreat. 14. And the Greeks knew the enemy wished to go away, and that (they) were passing the word to one another. 15. They acknowledge that this general was a brave (man). 16. Let it not yet be manifest that we have set out for home. 17. He accordingly showed that the satrap had broken the truce. 18. He is conscious to himself that he has violated his oath.[11]

NOTES.

[1] See note 1, Lesson LXXV.

[2] § 251, 1.

[3] § 280, N. 3.

[4] With the infinitive = *know how*, like **οἶδα,** § 280, N.

[5] § 188, 1.

[6] § 283, 3, and § 242, 4.

[7] Be careful to use the participle in translating this exercise into Greek wherever the principal verb is one of the list mentioned in § 280. See also note 6, Lesson LXXV.

[8] *Made.*

[9] *I first* (§ 138, N. 7) *announced.*

[10] See note 10, Lesson XIX.

[11] Use the plural. For the case (if **παραμελέω** is used for the verb *to violate*), see § 171, 2.

LESSON LXXVII.

Indirect Discourse: Indirect Quotation of Compound Sentences.

GRAMMAR: § 247. Add the General Rules for Indirect Quotations and Questions in § 242.

Exercises.

I.[1] 1. καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι,[2] ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ. 2. οὗτος δ' εἶπεν ὅτι φλυαροίη ὅστις λέγοι ἄλλως πως σωτηρίας ἂν τυχεῖν ἢ βασιλέα πείσας. 3. καὶ εὔξαντο τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, ὁπόσους κατακάνοιεν τῶν πολεμίων, τοσαύτας χιμαίρας καταθύσειν τῇ θεῷ. 4. ἐνόμιζε γάρ, ὅσῳ θᾶττον ἔλθοι, τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι. 5. ὑπέσχετο, ἂν τούτους τοὺς στρατιώτας λάβῃ, παραδώσειν αὐτῷ τοὺς Ἕλληνας. 6. οἱ δ' ἑαλωκότες ἔλεγον ὅτι τὰ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν[3] τῆς[4] ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνα εἴη, δι' ἧσπερ ἥκοιεν. 7. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα καί, εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι,[5] ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα.[6] 8. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ἥκοιεν, ἄνδρες οἵτινες ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων βασιλεῖ ἀπαγγεῖλαι. 9. οἶδα αὐτοὺς τοῦτο ἂν ποιοῦντας,[7] εἰ ἐξῆν. 10. οὐδ' ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς ὡς ἐγώ ἕως μὲν ἂν παρῇ τις χρῶμαι, ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἀπιέναι βούληται, συλλαβὼν καὶ[8] αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιῶ καὶ[8] τὰ χρήματα ἀποσυλῶ. ἀλλὰ ἰόντων, εἰδότες ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ[9] περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 11. εὔξαντο σωτήρια θύσειν,

ὅπου πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν γῆν ἀφίκοιντο. 12. ἔλεγον ὅτι ἥκοιεν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες, οἳ αὐτούς, ἐὰν σπονδαὶ γένωνται, ἄξουσιν ἔνθεν ἕξουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

II.[10] 1. And he promised him, if he should come, that he would make him a friend to Cyrus. 2. He said that, if there was no objection,[11] he wished to converse with them. 3. He said that if they should see you dispirited, they would all be cowardly. 4. And he told (him) that just as soon as[12] the expedition should come to an end, he would immediately send him home. 5. He announced that if we had not come, they would be proceeding against the king. 6. He said that he should delay until the king arrived. 7. But he said that he did not commend the man if he had done this. 8. And they said that the enemy were within in great numbers,[13] and that they[14] were striking our men. 9. And they said that they would burst open the gates, if they did not open (them) of their own accord. 10. It was evident that they would elect him, if any one should put it to vote. 11. But he said he should dread to embark in the boats which Cyrus should give them. 12. He accordingly then asked who[15] those were who (always) did[16] whatever took place in battle.[17]

NOTES.

[1] See note 1, Lesson LXXV. In this Lesson observe the directions there given with particular care in case of the verb of the subordinate clause.

[2] They said **οὐκ ἴμεν,** § 200, N. 3 *b*.
[3] *The country toward the south*, etc.
[4] Sc. **ὁδοῦ,** and see § 169, 1.
[5] § 247, N. 3.
[6] § 212, 4.
[7] In the direct discourse **τοῦτο ἂν ἐποίουν,** § 204, N. 1.
[8] **καὶ . . . καί.** Indignity to their persons (**αὐτούς**) is added to the robbery of their property. On **αὐτούς,** see note 3, Lesson LXXIII.
[9] § 280, N. 3.
[10] See note 6, Lesson LXXV.
[11] *If not anything hindered.*
[12] *Just as soon as,* **ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα.**
[13] § 142, 3.
[14] *And that they*, i. e. *who.*
[15] See note 2, Lesson LXXV.
[16] *Those who did*, § 276, 2.
[17] *In battle.* Use the plural with the article.

LESSON LXXVIII.

Final and Object Clauses.

GRAMMAR: §§ 215–218 (with § 215, Remark, and N. 1).

Exercises.

I. 1. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ ὃν ἂν ἕλησθε πείσομαι, ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 2. εἴ τε ἤδη δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι, σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα ἄπιμεν,[1] καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἕξομεν. 3. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροιζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος,[2] ὅπως ὅτι[3] ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα. 4. ὅπως δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε, ἐμοὶ μελήσει.[4] 5. καὶ περὶ τούτων ἐμνήσθην, ἵνα μὴ ταὐτὰ πάθητε. 6. ὥστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα, μὴ οὐκ ἔχω[5] ὅ τι δῶ[6] ἑκάστῳ τῶν φίλων. 7. τοὺς δὲ ἀποθανόντας αὐτοκέλευστοι οἱ Ἕλληνες ᾐκίσαντο, ὡς ὅτι φοβερώτατον τοῖς πολεμίοις εἴη. 8. ὅπως δ' ἀμυνούμεθα οὐδεὶς ἐπιμελεῖται. 9. ἀλλὰ δέδοικα μή,

ἂν ἅπαξ μάθωμεν ἀργοὶ ζῆν, ὥσπερ οἱ λωτοφάγοι ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ. 10. φίλος ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις, ἵνα ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίη δίκην. 11. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης ὑπώπτευσε μή τι πρὸς τῆς πόλεως ἐπαίτιον εἴη Κύρῳ φίλον γενέσθαι.[7] 12. καί σε οὐκ ἤγειρον, ἵνα ὡς ἥδιστα καθεύδῃς. 13. εἰ γὰρ οἷοί τε ἦσαν[8] οἱ πολλοὶ τὰ μέγιστα κακὰ ἐξεργάζεσθαι, ἵνα οἷοί τε ἦσαν αὖ καὶ ἀγαθὰ τὰ μέγιστα· καὶ καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν.

II. 1. We must go, therefore, and ask Cyrus for boats, that we may sail away. 2. See to this, that we shall remain here in greatest safety. 3. For they feared that the enemy would attack them while going through[9] the ravine. 4. He thought that he needed friends, that he might have co-workers. 5. For they feared that they would be cut off and the enemy would get on both sides of them.[10] 6. And they were apprehensive that, if they should burn[11] the villages, they might not have provisions. 7. Let us therefore burn up the wagons which we have, that our teams may not be our generals.[12] 8. But no one of us is in return taking any[13] thought, how we shall contend (with them) as successfully as possible. 9. They fear that the Greeks will attack them during the night.[14] 10. I immediately proceeded to the city, that I might aid him. 11. Would that the general had died, that he might never have been so outraged! 12. See to (it), then,

that you be men worthy of the freedom which[15] you possess! 13. I did this, that it might not be apparent that we had set out for home.

NOTES.

[1] § 200, N. 3 *b*.

[2] *As secretly as possible.* Literally, *concealing himself* (middle) *as most he was able.*

[3] See note 4, Lesson XXXIV.

[4] § 134, N. 2.

[5] Subjunctive.

[6] § 256, and § 244. If this were a *conditional relative* sentence, **ὅ τι** would have **ἄν** joined to it, § 207, 2, and § 231, N.

[7] Subject of **εἴη,** of which **ἐπαίτιον** is the predicate. For **τι,** see § 160, 2.

[8] § 251, 2.

[9] § 277, 1.

[10] § 182, 2.

[11] § 277, 4.

[12] *May not lead* (**στρατηγέω**) *us,* § 171, 3.

[13] **οὐδέν,** § 159, N. 2, and § 283, 9.

[14] § 179, 1.

[15] § 153.

LESSON LXXIX.

The Infinitive.

GRAMMAR: §§ 258–262 (with § 260, 1, N. 1, and 2, N. 1, and § 261, 1, N. 1); §§ 265–267 (omitting § 266, 2); § 274.

Exercises.[1]

I. 1. *αἰσχρὸν δ' οὐδὲν ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις οὔτ'*[2] *ἀκοῦσαι οὔτ' ἰδεῖν ἔστιν.*[3] 2. *Κῦρος οὖν οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνὴρ ὢν ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος.* 3. *ἤρξατε τοῦ διαβαίνειν.* 4. *καὶ τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν εἴρητο θαρροῦσι*[4] *διώκειν.* 5. *καὶ εἴ τις πολέμιος ἐγένετο, σπεισαμένου Κύρου ἐπίστευε μηδὲν ἂν παρὰ τὰς*

σπονδὰς παθεῖν. 6. λοιπόν[5] μοι εἰπεῖν ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστον νομίζω εἶναι. 7. ἐνόμιζον γὰρ ἱκανοὺς εἶναι ἡμᾶς περιγενέσθαι τῷ πολέμῳ. 8. ἔτι δ' ἔχομεν σώματα ἱκανώτερα τούτων πόνους φέρειν. 9. συνωφελοῦσι δ' οὐδὲν οὔτε[2] εἰς τὸ μάχεσθαι οὔτ' εἰς τὸ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν. 10. κράτιστον[5] ἡμῖν ἴεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 11. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα περαίνειν ἤδη ὥρα. 12. ἡ βασιλέως ἀρχὴ ἦν τῷ διεσπάσθαι[6] τὰς δυνάμεις ἀσθενής. 13. οὗτοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν. 14. δέκα δὲ τῶν νεῶν προύπεμψαν εἰς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα κατασκέψασθαι. 15. ἐκεῖναι[7] γὰρ διὰ τὸ χειροπληθέσι τοῖς λίθοις σφενδονᾶν ἐπὶ βραχὺ ἐξικνοῦνται. 16. Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα. 17. ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἑλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον. 18. πρὶν καταλῦσαι τὸ στράτευμα βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη. 19. ηὑρίσκετο δὲ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις μόλυβδος, ὥστε χρῆσθαι εἰς τὰς σφενδόνας. 20. εἶπεν ὅτι σπείσασθαι βούλοιτο ἐφ' ᾧ μήτε αὐτὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀδικεῖν μήτε ἐκείνους καίειν τὰς οἰκίας. 21. πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι, ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσιν.

II. 1. It seemed best to them to go away. 2. And the station was near, where he was about to halt.[8] 3. It is not, therefore, a time for us to be sleeping. 4. But it was a most fearful (thing) to see. 5. They rush in pursuit.[9] 6. They intrust their children to them to be educated.[10] 7. It was

manifest, therefore, that Menon desired to be rich. 8. But the peltasts must pursue. 9. The fairest equipment befits victory.[11] 10. He accomplished this by[12] being severe.[13] 11. We asked for the galley for the purpose of collecting boats. 12. For I should be able in this way to benefit my friends. 13. And they said they would give up the dead on condition that they would not burn the houses. 14. It is safer for them to flee than for us. 15. But when[14] it was now evening, it was time for the enemy to go away. 16. For we have come to save you. 17. The whole army crossed before the enemy appeared. 18. For he was stern in aspect.[15] 19. And they crossed before the rest gave answer. 20. And I so[16] brought (it) about that it seemed best to this (man) to cease warring[17] against me. 21. And he sacrificed before speaking to any one. 22. He was chosen to reconcile and restore you. 23. And they made so[16] great a noise that even the enemy heard (them).

NOTES.

[1] Review the exercises of Lessons XXXI. and LXXVI.

[2] § 283, 9.

[3] § 28, N. 1, at the end.

[4] Dative plural of the participle modifying the subject of **διώκειν,** but assimilated in case to **ἱππεῦσιν,** § 138, N. 8, *a* and *b*.

[5] Sc. **ἐστί.**

[6] A dative of cause. The following **τὰς δυνάμεις** is the subject of the infinitive.

[7] Sc. **αἱ σφενδόναι.** The subject of the following infinitive is a pronoun referring to the slingers.

[8] § 202, 3, N.

[9] Use the infinitive of **διώκω** after **εἰς,** § 262, 1.

[10] Put the infinitive in the active voice.
[11] The infinitive of **νικάω,** § 262, 2. For the case, see § 184, 2.
[12] **ἐκ.**
[13] Nominative, § 136, N. 3 *a*.
[14] **ἡνίκα.**
[15] Literally, *stern to see.*
[16] There is to be no separate word for *so* in the Greek sentence, where *so that* is expressed by one word.
[17] Genitive of the infinitive, § 174.

LESSON LXXX.

Participles.

GRAMMAR: §§ 275–280 (with § 280, notes 1 and 2).

Exercises.[1]

I. 1. ἐγὼ οὖν οὔποτε ἐπαυόμην βασιλέα μακαρίζων, διαθεώμενος ὅσην χώραν ἔχοι. 2. ὁ πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν. 3. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνὺς[2] τὴν εὐήθειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῖα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος. 4. καὶ διετέλουν χρώμενοι τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων τοξεύμασι. 5. βουλοίμην δ' ἂν ἄκοντος[3] ἀπιὼν Κύρου λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών.[4] 6. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἱππεῖς καὶ φεύγοντες ἅμα ἐτίτρωσκον εἰς τοὔπισθεν τοξεύοντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων. 7. παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους ὡς[5] ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. 8. πέμπωμεν δὲ προκαταληψομένους[6] τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι οἱ Κίλικες καταλαβόντες. 9. καὶ κατέκοψάν τινας τῶν ἐσκεδασμένων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 10. ἴσθι ἀνόητος ὤν. 11. οὐκέτι περιόψεται ὑμᾶς δεομένους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. 12. μετὰ ταῦτα ἤδη

ἡλίου δύνοντος ἔλεξε τοιάδε.[7] 13. καὶ τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν εἴρητο θαρροῦσι διώκειν ὡς[5] ἐφεψομένης ἱκανῆς δυνάμεως. 14. τὰ δ' ἐκείνων[8] οὐ περιεῖδε κακῶς ἔχοντα. 15. οὗτος δέ, ἐξὸν μὲν εἰρήνην ἔχειν, αἱρεῖται πολεμεῖν, ἐξὸν δὲ ῥᾳθυμεῖν, βούλεται πονεῖν. 16. ἑκόντες[9] πένονται οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐξὸν αὐτοῖς τοὺς νῦν οἴκοι ἀκλήρους πολιτεύοντας ἐνθάδε κομισαμένους[10] πλουσίους ὁρᾶν. 17. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόντος.[11] 18. οὗτοι δὲ προσελθόντες καὶ καλέσαντες τοὺς ἄρχοντας λέγουσιν ὅτι βασιλεὺς κελεύει αὐτούς, ἐπεὶ νικῶν τυγχάνει, παραδόντας τὰ ὅπλα ἰόντας ἐπὶ τὰς βασιλέως θύρας εὑρίσκεσθαι, ἄν τι δύνωνται ἀγαθόν.

II. 1. But these got above the enemy (who were) following.[12] 2. For those who had been wounded were many. 3. And another army was secretly supported[13] for him in Thrace. 4. For they have ceased to war with one another. 5. He happened to have money. 6. We came and encamped near him. 7. Will you allow me to be without honor among the soldiers? 8. A square is a bad arrangement when enemies are following. 9. We attacked them while (they were) crossing the ravine. 10. He went up upon the heights without opposition.[14] 11. But why, then, when it was possible to slay you, did we not proceed to do it?[15] 12. When this had been said they arose. 13. I therefore never ceased to pity you. 14. Let us therefore attack those who

are burning the ships. 15. And they got upon the summit before the enemy. 16. He immediately crossed the river with his soldiers. 17. The enemy appeared while the Greeks were crossing the river. 18. They then announced that the generals had all suffered death. 19. Though he continues to send for me, I am not willing to go. 20. And they made ready to receive the enemy. 21. We are conscious[16] that we have done the citizens wrong. 22. He suffered no injury,[17] though he had (only) a few soldiers (with him).

NOTES.

[1] Review the exercises of Lessons XXXII., XXXIII., and LXXVI.

[2] § 276, 1. [3] Sc. **ὄντος.**

[4] Modifies the subject understood of **λαθεῖν.** For the case, see § 138, N. 8.

[5] § 277, N. 2 *a*, and § 278, 1, small print.

[6] § 277, 3. Sc. **στρατιώτας** as object to **πέμπωμεν.**

[7] § 148, N. 1.

[8] Sc. **πράγματα,** *their affairs.*

[9] § 138, N. 7.

[10] Modifies the subject understood of **ὁρᾶν.** We might have had the dative, § 138, N. 8 *b*.

[11] *Not* in indirect discourse, § 279, 2.

[12] Put the participle in the attributive (§ 142, 1) position.

[13] Literally, *was escaping notice being supported.*

[14] *No one opposing.*

[15] *Did we not come to* (**ἐπί**) *this?*

[16] In Greek, *conscious to ourselves.*

[17] *Suffered nothing,* **οὐδέν,** § 159, N. 2.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES ON FORMS.

I. Nouns: First Declension Uncontracted. (IV.)[1]

I. 1. ἡ[2] τέχνη τὸν τεχνίτην τρέφει. 2. οἱ Κέλται τὰς θύρας τῶν οἰκιῶν[3] οὐδέποτε κλείουσιν. 3. τῷ νεανίᾳ[4] πρέπει ἡ ἐγκράτεια.[5] 4. ἀκροαταῖς[4] καὶ θεαταῖς προσήκει[6] ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν. 5. ἡ λύρα τὰς μερίμνας λύει. 6. ἡ μέριμνα τὴν καρδίαν ἐσθίει. 7. δίκη δίκην τίκτει καὶ βλάβη βλάβην. 8. ἡ τύχη πολλάκις μεταβολὰς ἔχει. 9. τὴν νεανίου ἀδολεσχίαν ψέγομεν. 10. Σπαρτιᾶται δόξης καὶ τιμῆς ἐρασταί εἰσιν.[7] 11. αἱ κῶμαι πύλας οὐκ[8] ἔχουσιν. 12. σπένδομεν ταῖς Μούσαις.[4] 13. ἡ κακία λύπην ἐπάγει. 14. ἀκούομεν, ὦ δέσποτα.[9] 15. ὦ νεανία, φέρεις τὸ βιβλίον (*book*); 16. ἡ ἐγκράτεια σωφροσύνην ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ τίκτει. 17. φιλεῖ[10] τὴν παιδείαν, τὴν σωφροσύνην, τὴν ἀλήθειαν, τὴν εὐσέβειαν. 18. ἡ παιδεία πηγὴ[11] τῆς σοφίας ἐστίν.[12] 19. ἡ θεοσέβειά ἐστιν ἀρχὴ τῆς σοφίας. 20. ἐπὶ κορυφῇ τῆς ἄκρας οἰκία ἐστίν.

II. 1. Luxury begets injustice and covetousness. 2. Good behavior befits a citizen.[4] 3. The nightingales are singing. 4. He bears his[2] poverty easily. 5. The soldiers have short swords. 6. The citizens'[13] houses have doors. 7. They are setting the house on fire. 8. Uprightness befits a judge. 9. They find daggers in[14] the houses of the village. 10. The young men admire the satrap's courage. 11. The soldiers, O citizens, command the satrap to destroy the bridge. 12. The (two) soldiers have daggers. 13. The soldiers are setting the citizens' houses on fire. 14. We admire the (two) citizens on account of[15] their friendship. 15. He commands the citizens and the hoplites to guard the bridge and the villages.

NOTES.

[1] The numeral (IV.) signifies that this set of Exercises is to be taken after Lesson IV. So the next set is to be taken after Lesson VIII., etc.

[2] § 141, N. 2.

[3] § 142, 1, and N., and § 142, 2, N. 2, at the end.

[4] § 184, 2. [5] § 141, N. 1 *b*.

[6] *It becomes.* See § 134, N. 2.

[7] *Are*, third person plural of the present indicative of **εἰμί**, *to be.* The form is an enclitic, § 27, with 3, and § 28, with 1.

[8] § 29, and § 13, 2.

[9] The recession of the accent in the vocative of **δεσπότης** is irregular.

[10] The contracted form of **φιλέει**, third singular of **φιλέω.**

[11] When in a sentence of this kind whose verb is the copula there are two nominatives, the one with the article is generally the subject. See § 141, N. 8.

[12] Third singular of **εἰμί.** For the accent, see § 28, 3. For the accent in the next sentence, see § 28, 2.

[13] § 142, 1, with N.

[14] **ἐν** (§ 29), with the dative.

[15] **διά,** with the accusative.

II. Nouns: Second Declension Uncontracted. (VIII.)

I. 1. Διόνυσον τῆς ἀμπέλου εὑρετὴν ἔλεγον.[1] 2. αἱ νῆσοι οἶνόν καὶ σῖτον καὶ ἔλαιον ἔφερον. 3. τὸν τῶν θεῶν σῖτον λέγουσιν οἱ ποιηταὶ ἀμβροσίαν. 4. συνέχουσι τὸν τῶν[2] ἀνθρώπων βίον εὐεργεσία καὶ τιμὴ καὶ τιμωρία. 5. κρίνει φίλους ὁ καιρός. 6. ὁ ὕπνος τῆς νόσου φάρμακόν ἐστιν. 7. ὁ ἀετὸς λαγὼς θηρεύει. 8. ὕπνος καὶ θάνατός εἰσιν ἀδελφώ. 9. ὁ κυναγὸς τὸν λαγὼν νεφέλῃ[3] τεθήρακεν. 10. οἱ θεοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων[4] φροντίζουσιν. 11. τοὺς θεοὺς θεραπεύσομεν. 12. φέρειν, ὦ δοῦλε, τὸν οἶνον τῷ νεανίᾳ[5] ἐκέλευσα. 13. ὁ οἶνος ἐλελύκει τὰς τῶν ἀνθρώπων μερίμνας. 14. ὁ θάνατος τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀπέλυσε πόνων.[6] 15. σιγὴ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τιμὴν φέρει. 16. ὁ κακὸς[7] τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐχθρός ἐστιν. 17. τῷ ταῷ[8] πτερά ἐστιν.[9] 18. ἐν τοῖς τῶν θεῶν νεῷς στῆλαι ἦσαν.[10] 19. τεθύκασι τοῖς θεοῖς. 20. ὁ ἀδελφὸς βιβλίον ἔγραφεν.

II. 1. The (two) bulls draw the wagon. 2. Danger is a test of courage.[11] 3. We chased[12] the wolves. 4. The speech delighted the men. 5. The enemy were pursuing from[13] the river. 6. The philosophers wrote books about[14] wisdom. 7. The house has halls. 8. He is leading the bull. 9. The soldiers find treasures in the temples. 10. The Egyptians consider the sun and the moon gods.[1] 11. They are

setting the (two) temples on fire. 12. Wine gladdens the souls of men. 13. They closed the hall-door.[15] 14. The men trusted the satrap's soldiers.[16] 15. The Samians keep peacocks in honor of Hera.[17]

NOTES.

[1] § 166.

[2] When a noun in Greek is used of a *whole class* of objects, it has the article. This is called the *generic* article, and often cannot be translated into English.

[3] § 188, 1.

[4] § 171, 2.

[5] § 184, 1.

[6] § 174.

[7] § 139, 1.

[8] § 184, 4.

[9] § 135, 2.

[10] *Were*, third person plural imperfect indicative of **εἰμί**, *to be*.

[11] § 141, N. 1 *b*.

[12] **ἐδιώξαμεν**, i. e. **ἐδιωκ-σαμεν**, § 16, 2.

[13] **ἀπό**.

[14] **περί**, with the genitive.

[15] *The door* (plural of **θύρα**) *of the hall*, § 142, 1, with N.

[16] § 184, 2.

[17] *In honor of Hera*, in Greek simply, —*for Hera*, § 184, 3.

III. Verbs: Indicative Active. (X.)

I. 1. ὅτε ἐπλησιάζομεν, τότε οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπέφευγον. 2. ὁ δὲ ἰατρὸς τὸν ἄνθρωπον θεραπεύσει. 3. ὅτε ἥλιος κατεδεδύκει, οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπλησίαζον. 4. ἄνεμος γὰρ οὐ κινήσει πύργον. 5. συνηκολούθησαν δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πεντήκοντα. 6. τὰ τῶν Περσῶν ἱερὰ καὶ οἱ Μῆδοι τετιμήκασιν. 7. οἱ ποιηταὶ τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀρετὴν μεμηνύκασιν. 8. οἱ ὁπλῖται ἠγόραζον οἶνον. 9. τόξα γὰρ καὶ σφενδόνας εἴχετε.[1] 10. τοὺς νεὼς ἐκεκοσμήκεσαν. 11. οἱ στρατιῶται τῶν πολεμίων τριάκοντα πεφονεύκα-

σιν. 12. πῶς πράττει ὁ ἀδελφός; 13. πεινήσουσι καὶ διψήσουσι καὶ ῥιγώσουσι καὶ ἀγρυπνήσουσιν. 14. Ἀλέξανδρος ἑκατὸν τάλαντα δῶρον ἔπεμψεν. 15. εἶτα τὰς διφθέρας συνῆγον.[2] 16. τοξότης ἐτύφλωσε τὸν Φίλιππον. 17. ἐχειροτόνησαν οἱ πολῖται στρατηγούς. 18. τοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους τὰ πλοῖα[3] ἀπεστερήκειτε. 19. τοὺς πολίτας ὠφελήκειν. 20. ἐτετελευτήκει ὁ στρατιώτης.

II. 1. The young man had written the letter. 2. You have educated your children well. 3. You sacrificed to the Muses. 4. He led the army forward.[2] 5. I have often hunted hares. 6. We found[4] gold in the tents. 7. We have called an assembly of the soldiers. 8. But he banished[5] the citizens. 9. The citizens embraced[5] their children. 10. The general collected[5] his soldiers together in the plain. 11. We shall command the bowmen to shoot. 12. For they tried[6] to surround the villages. 13. He will write a letter to[7] the general. 14. He has asked the satrap for pay.[3] 15. We sent both targeteers and bowmen upon[8] the hill.

NOTES.

[1] See note 1, Lesson V.
[2] § 26, N. 1.
[3] § 164.
[4] Use the imperfect, and see § 103, N.
[5] Imperfect.
[6] Aorist.
[7] παρά, with the accusative.
[8] ἐπί.

IV. Adjectives: First and Second Declension Uncontracted. (XII.)

I. 1. καλὸν φύουσι καρπὸν οἱ σεμνοὶ τρόποι. 2. ὁ νόμος ἐπαίνου[1] ἐστὶν ἄξιος, ὃς κωλύει κακῶς ἀγορεύειν τοὺς νεκρούς. 3. ὄνοι ἄγριοι ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἔτρεχον. 4. ἀγαθὴ ἡ ἀδελφῶν κοινωνία ἐστίν. 5. Ἀθήναις[2] θεία δόξα ἐστίν. 6. ἐκ τῶν σπονδῶν εἰρήνην βεβαίαν ἔχομεν. 7. αἱ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀνθρώπων φιλίαι βέβαιαί εἰσιν. 8. καλὴν ᾠδὴν ᾄδει. 9. παρ' ἐσθλῶν[3] ἐσθλὰ μανθάνεις. 10. πιστὸς ἑταῖρος τῶν ἀγαθῶν[4] τε καὶ τῶν κακῶν μετέχει. 11. οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι ἀγήρων ἔπαινον λαμβάνουσιν. 12. ὁ θηρευτὴς φιλόθηρος ἦν καὶ φίλιππος. 13. καὶ νῦν δύο καλώ τε κἀγαθὼ[5] στρατιώτα τετελευτήκατον. 14. εὔζωνοι γὰρ ἦσαν. 15. οἱ θεοὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς[6] ἵλεῴ εἰσιν. 16. καὶ ἐσκήνησαν ἐν οἰκίαις καλαῖς μεσταῖς σίτου. 17. οἱ θεοὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἐπετέλεσαν. 18. Κῦρος γὰρ βασιλικός τε καὶ ἄρχειν[7] ἄξιος ἦν. 19. ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς κώμης γήλοφος καλὸς ἦν. 20. ὁ μὲν[8] κύκνος λευκός, ὁ δὲ ταὼς ποικίλος ἐστίν.

II. 1. The valor of the Spartans[9] was wonderful. 2. The road was impassable. 3. The villages were close together. 4. The land was fertile. 5. The hoplites have beautiful arms. 6. The gods were propitious. 7. (There) is another road. 8. The soldiers were without breakfast. 9. The gods are both free from old age and immortal. 10. The young

man was fond of danger. 11. White clouds were hiding the sun. 12. You were criminal and unjust. 13. The road was long, but nevertheless passable by wagons. 14. The citizens were faithful and constant. 15. They are singing beautiful songs in the theatre.

NOTES.

[1] § 178, N.
[2] § 184, 4.
[3] § 139, 1.
[4] § 170, 2.
[5] **καὶ ἀγαθώ,** § 11, 1, with *a*.
[6] § 185, and § 184, 2.
[7] § 261, 1, with N.
[8] See note 10, Lesson XIX.
[9] § 142, 1, with N.

V. Nouns and Adjectives: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions. (XIV.)

I. 1. οἱ Πέρσαι θύουσιν ἡλίῳ καὶ γῇ καὶ σελήνῃ. 2. νεῦρα καὶ ὀστᾶ ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἔχει. 3. αἱ παρθένοι ἐν κανοῖς τοὺς καρποὺς φέρουσιν. 4. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται τοὺς ἄνους δημαγωγοὺς φεύγουσιν. 5. οἱ ὅμοιοι τοῖς ὁμοίοις εὖνοί εἰσιν. 6. ἁπλοῦς ὁ τῆς ἀληθείας λόγος ἐστίν. 7. ὁ ἀοιδὸς χρυσοῦν σκῆπτρον φέρει. 8. λευκὰ νεκρῶν ὀστᾶ ἐστιν[1] ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ. 9. αἱ τῶν θεῶν ἅμαξαι ἀργυροῦς τροχοὺς ἔχουσιν. 10. οἱ πλούσιοι ἐκ χρυσῶν κυπέλλων σπένδουσιν. 11. εὖνοι φίλοι τοὺς κινδύνους ἀμύνουσι τῇ προνοίᾳ.[2] 12. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φίλοι πιστὸν νοῦν ἔχουσιν. 13. ὁ πλοῦς ἐστιν ἄδηλος τοῖς ναύταις. 14. ὁ ὄχλος οὐκ ἔχει νοῦν. 15. οὐκ ἐρίζομεν τοῖς ἄνοις.[3] 16. αἱ θεράπαιναι ἐν κανοῖς τὸν ἄρτον προσ-

φέρουσιν. 17. ὁ θάνατος λέγεται χαλκοῦς ὕπνος.[4] 18. πλοῦτος ἄνευ νοῦ ὁμοίως ἐστὶν ἄχρηστος, ὥσπερ ἵππος ἄνευ χαλινοῦ. 19. νεῦρα καὶ ὀστᾶ ἀνθρώπων φθαρτά ἐστιν.[1] 20. ὁ μὲν ἥλιος σφαῖρα χρυσῆ, ἡ δὲ σελήνη ἀργυρᾶ εἶναι[5] φαίνεται.

II. 1. They are carrying golden fruit[6] in a silver basket. 2. The bones of Orestes were at Tegea. 3. The gods afforded the sailors[7] a fair voyage. 4. The goblet is of silver. 5. A kindly word lightens pain. 6. We have friends (that are) well disposed. 7. Xenias was well disposed to Cyrus. 8. The man's speech was simple. 9. The young man was admiring the golden goblet. 10. Shall the soldiers trust the senseless general? 11. We will not obey a senseless man.[8] 12. The voyage was down[9] stream. 13. There are stones in the current of the river. 14. Senseless (men) give way to their desires.[8] 15. We admire the skill of Hermes.

NOTES.

[1] § 135, 2.
[2] § 188, 1.
[3] § 186, N. 1.
[4] § 136.
[5] *To be*, present infinitive of εἰμί.
[6] Plural.
[7] Dative, § 184, 1.
[8] § 184, 2.
[9] κατά, with the accusative.

VI. Verbs: Indicative Middle. (XV.)

I. 1. οὐκ ἐπείθετο. 2. περὶ τῶν κοινῶν ἐβουλεύοντο. 3. ὁ φιλόσοφος μέθης[1] καὶ λαλιᾶς πάμπαν

ἀπείχετο. 4. οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπὶ Ἀθήνας πορεύσονται. 5. περὶ τῆς τῶν πολιτῶν σωτηρίας βουλευσόμεθα. 6. ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας πεπόρευνται. 7. ὁ ποιητὴς λόγον πεποίηται περὶ ἀρετῆς. 8. οἱ πολῖται σῖτον συνάξουσιν, ᾧ[2] θρέψονται ἐν τῇ πολιορκίᾳ. 9. οἱ πολῖται τοῖς νόμοις πείσονται. 10. τὰ δ' ἕτερα παρὰ θεῶν ᾐτησάμην. 11. τὰς τῆς οἰκίας θύρας ἐκέκλειτο. 12. ἐποιήσασθε τοὺς κωμήτας τῷ σατράπῃ εὔνους. 13. συνετάξαντο[3] οἱ στρατιῶται ὡς εἰς μάχην. 14. στρατηγοὺς αἱρήσονται ἄλλους, εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν. 15. τὴν βασιλείαν ὁ δῆμος ἐλέλυτο. 16. ἐπ' ἐργασίαν τρέψομαι. 17. οἱ δὲ δοῦλοι ἐλούσαντο. 18. ἐπεποίητο πόλεμον ἐπὶ τὸν σατράπην σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις. 19. οἱ πολῖται τοὺς νεανίας ἐπαιδεύσαντο.[4] 20. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ διασπείρονται.

II. 1. We will deliberate about the safety of the citizens. 2. He did not obey[5] the Thirty. 3. The philosophers exhorted the citizens to[6] self-control. 4. We will obey God rather than men. 5. Cyrus enslaved[7] the Medes. 6. We had deliberated without anger. 7. The soldiers bathed in the river. 8. They procured[5] themselves arms from the neighboring villages. 9. The villagers are warding off danger from themselves. 10. The men will guard[8] themselves against their enemies. 11. The hoplites accordingly were arming themselves for battle. 12. A cloud of dust is seen[9] in the plain. 13. We

immediately sent for boats and arms. 14. The army had already proceeded to the villages above the river. 15. The villagers, therefore, are deliberating how they shall persuade the satrap.

NOTES.

[1] § 174.
[2] § 188, 1. For the following verb, see **τρέφω.**
[3] Aorist middle of **συντάττω.**
[4] § 199, N. 2.
[5] Imperfect.
[6] **πρός.**
[7] Aorist.
[8] The future of **φυλάττω** is **φυλάξω.**
[9] *Is seen*, i. e. *appears.*

VII. Nouns: Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension. (XVII.)

I. 1. οἱ μὲν[1] γῦπες νεοττεύουσιν ἐπὶ πέτραις ἀπροσβάτοις, οἱ δὲ ὄρτυγες καὶ πέρδικες ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς. 2. ἡ Ἰνδικὴ χώρα ἔχει φλέβας καταγείους παντοδαπῶν μετάλλων. 3. τὰ ἄστρα τὰς ὥρας τῆς νυκτὸς ἐμφανίζει. 4. αἱ πονηραὶ ἐλπίδες, ὥσπερ οἱ κακοὶ ὁδηγοί, ἐπὶ τὰ ἁμαρτήματα ἄγουσιν. 5. τὰ μαθήματα τοὺς νέους ἀποτρέπει ἁμαρτημάτων. 6. χαλεπαὶ φροντίδες εἰσὶ λυπηραὶ τῇ ψυχῇ. 7. τοῖς γέρουσιν ἐπείθοντο οἱ νεανίαι. 8. δίκαιόν ἐστιν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος στρατεύεσθαι. 9. Ἥφαιστος τὼ πόδε[2] χωλὸς ἦν. 10. εἰκότως τὴν ἀχαριστίαν ἡγεμόνα ἐπὶ τὰ αἰσχρὰ λέγουσιν. 11. αἱ ἀσπίδες μικραὶ ἦσαν. 12. οἱ λέοντες ἁρπάζουσι τὴν ἄγραν τοῖς ὄνυξι[3] καὶ τοῖς κρατεροῖς ὀδοῦσιν. 13. τῆς ἡμέρας[4] οἱ ἄλλοι ὄρνιθες τὴν γλαῦκα τίλλουσιν.

14. χεὶρ χεῖρα νίζει. 15. τὸ χρυσίον ἐν πυρὶ βασανίζομεν. 16. ἀπὸ τῆς νήσου εἰς Λιβύην πλοῦς ἐστιν ἡμέρας[5] καὶ νυκτός. 17. οἱ ποιμένες τὰς τῶν αἰγῶν ἀγέλας εἰς τοὺς λειμῶνας ἐλαύνουσιν. 18. ὁ κῆρυξ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐκέλευσε στρατεύεσθαι. 19. ὅτε ὁ κῆρυξ ἐπλησίαζεν, οἱ φυγάδες ἀπέφευγον. 20. οἱ παῖδες τὰ σώματα γυμνάζουσιν σὺν πόνοις καὶ ἱδρῶτι.

II. 1. The boys play. 2. The shepherd is driving the goats. 3. They drive their horses with whips. 4. We will not honor flatterers. 5. An ant's life is full of toil. 6. Cyrus leaped down from his chariot. 7. Favor begets favor, strife (begets) strife. 8. The orator refrains from unseemly strife. 9. (There) was a fight once of the giants[6] against the gods. 10. The king is come with his army. 11. In difficult affairs few companions are faithful. 12. The Greeks pour out bowls of milk to the gods as offerings. 13. The shepherds wonder at the armies. 14. The boys will taste the milk.[7] 15. (There) were both quail and cock fights[8] among the Athenians.

NOTES.

[1] See note 10, Lesson XIX.
[2] § 160, 1.
[3] § 188, 1.
[4] § 179, 1.
[5] § 167, 5.
[6] § 184, 4.
[7] § 171, 2.
[8] *Contests of quails and of cocks.*

VIII. Verbs: Indicative Passive. (XVIII.)

I. 1. ὠνομάζετο σωτὴρ τῆς πατρίδος. 2. οἱ λῃσταὶ πεφόνευνται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν. 3. δύο ἀδελφὼ ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ[1] διδασκάλου πεπαίδευσθον. 4. τοῖς θεοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλοὶ νεὼ ἵδρυνται. 5. Ξενοφῶντος υἱὼ ἐπεπαιδεύσθην ἐν Σπάρτῃ. 6. αἱ πύλαι κεκλείσονται. 7. αἱ δημοκρατίαι ὑπὸ τῶν τυράννων κατελύθησαν. 8. ὁ λῃστὴς φονευθήσεται. 9. οἱ στρατιῶται πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους πορεύεσθαι ἐκελεύσθησαν. 10. Σπάρτη ποτὲ ὑπὸ σεισμοῦ δεινῶς ἐσείσθη. 11. ὁ πόλεμος κατεπαύσθη. 12. ἡ συνθήκη ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων λέλυται. 13. δύο καλὼ ἵππω εἰς τὴν κώμην ἠλαυνέσθην. 14. ὡς (*how*) οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπορεύθησαν, ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 15. ταῦτα ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἐπέπρακτο.[2] 16. Μιλτιάδης ὠνομάζετο σωτὴρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος. 17. τὸ σῶμα τοῦ κροκοδείλου θαυμαστῶς ὠχύρωται. 18. ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποκεκινδυνεύσεται τά τε χρήματα καὶ αἱ ψυχαί. 19. Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 20. τὸ στράτευμα οὕτως ἐπείσθη·[3] Μένων δὲ συνέλεξε τὸ ἑαυτοῦ[4] στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε.[5]

II. 1. The treaty had been broken by the Greeks. 2. For we have been persuaded by our commanders to proceed. 3. The royal authority had been abolished by the people. 4. Guides, therefore, will be sent to the Greeks at daybreak. 5. They were sent

into the camp by the enemy. 6. The judges were completely deceived by the accuser. 7. The ranks will be deserted by the soldiers. 8. The democracy has been overthrown by the tyrant. 9. The temples of the gods have been adorned with Phrygian spoils.[6] 10. The property has been stolen[7] by thieves. 11. He will be vexed[8] because the money was not sent. 12. The boys had been well educated. 13. Socrates was called a wise man (ἀνήρ) by the Athenians. 14. The army was brought in safety[9] to Greece by the generals. 15. The villages had been plundered by the satrap's army.

NOTES.

[1] *Same*, § 79, 2.
[2] Pluperfect passive of **πράττω.**
[3] § 16, 1.
[4] *Of himself*, § 80.
[5] *As follows*, literally, *these* (*things*), neuter plural of **ὅδε,** § 83.
[6] § 188, 1.
[7] **κέκλεπται.**
[8] Use the future middle.
[9] Imperfect.

IX. Nouns: Third Declension (*continued*). (XXI.)

I. 1. θάνατός ἐστι λύσις ψυχῆς ἀπὸ σώματος. 2. τοῖς παισὶ χρὴ αἰδῶ,[1] οὐ χρυσίον, καταλείπειν. 3. τὸ χωρίον Κεραμεικὸς ὄνομα ἔχει ἀπὸ ἥρως[2] Κεράμου. 4. ἡ γλαῦξ θηρεύει μῦς.[3] 5. ἁλίσκονται μάλιστα οἱ ἰχθύες πρὸ ἡλίου ἀνατολῆς καὶ μετὰ δύσιν. 6. τὴν φρόνησιν τῆς ψυχῆς ἰσχὺν ἐνόμιζον.[4] 7. οἱ ὄφεις ἐσθίουσιν ὀρνίθια. 8. τὰ χρήματα ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι στάσεις ἐγείρει. 9. πόλεων μὲν λαμ-

πρότητας θαυμάζομεν, τὰς δὲ πατρίδας στέργομεν. 10. ἐν τῇ Συρίᾳ τὰ πρόβατα τὰς οὐρὰς ἔχει τὸ πλάτος[5] πήχεως. 11. οἱ σύμμαχοι ναυσὶν εἰς Ἀθήνας πλέουσιν. 12. κοινὸς χῶρος ἅπασι,[6] πένησί τε καὶ βασιλεῦσιν. 13. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις πλῆθος τριήρων ἦν. 14. αἱ τιμαὶ τῶν γονέων τοῖς ἐκγόνοις εἰσὶ καλὸς θησαυρός. 15. ἀλλὰ καὶ αἶγας καὶ βοῦς τρέφει. 16. ἔστι τῶν νέων καὶ τοῖς γέρουσι καὶ ταῖς γραυσὶν ἀξίας τιμὰς ἀπονέμειν. 17. τὰ μακρὰ τείχη τὰ πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ[7] τετταράκοντα σταδίων ἦσαν. 18. ἀποβάλλει ἡ ἔλαφος τὰ κέρα ἐν τόποις χαλεποῖς καὶ δυσεξευρέτοις. 19. ὁ θάνατος τῶν ἐν γήρᾳ κακῶν φάρμακόν ἐστιν. 20. τὸ γένος τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὐ μόνον τοῖς τῆς γῆς φυτοῖς,[8] ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν βοσκημάτων γάλακτι καὶ τυρῷ καὶ κρέασι τρέφεται.

II. 1. The wise (man) scrutinizes the end of every[9] undertaking before he begins it.[10] 2. The singers are worthy[11] of honor and respect. 3. Man surpasses in understanding[12] the rest of[13] animals.[14] 4. The soldiers sailed away to the island in[15] the triremes. 5. Those in the city[16] admire the poet's wisdom. 6. (There) were in[15] the ships the old women and the children and the cattle. 7. Man has five senses, touch, sight, hearing, taste, (and) smelling. 8. The horsemen were being drawn up before the king. 9. The river contains all[17] kinds of fish. 10. Clearchus holds the right wing of the army.

11. The city has two beautiful harbors. 12. Her walls afforded this city safety. 13. He drove[18] his chariot through the ranks of the Greeks. 14. (Men) call old age the winter of life. 15. If one[19] has a beautiful body and a corrupt heart, he has a good[20] ship and a bad pilot.

NOTES.

[1] § 55, N. 1.
[2] § 55, N. 1, second paragraph.
[3] § 9, 5.
[4] § 166.
[5] § 160, 1.
[6] § 185.
[7] § 53, 3, N. 3.
[8] § 188, 1.
[9] **πάσης,** genitive singular feminine of **πᾶς,** § 67.
[10] Literally, *before the beginning.*
[11] § 178, N.
[12] § 188, 1, N. 1.
[13] § 142, 2, N. 3.
[14] § 175, 2.
[15] **ἐπί,** with the genitive.
[16] § 141, N. 3, second paragraph.
[17] **παντοῖος.**
[18] Imperfect.
[19] **τις,** an enclitic, § 84, and § 27, 2.
[20] **καλός.**

X. Verbs: Subjunctive. (XXIII.)

I. 1. *κύνας τρέφομεν, ἵνα τοὺς λύκους ἀπὸ τῶν προβάτων ἀπερύκωσιν.* 2. *μὴ φεύγωμεν, ἀλλὰ καλῶς ἀποθνήσκωμεν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος.* 3. *οἱ φαῦλοι εὖ λέγουσιν, ἵνα τὴν δόξαν τῆς ἀρετῆς λαμβάνωσιν.* 4. *ἀνδρείως μαχώμεθα, ὦ στρατιῶται, ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ τούτοις ὦμεν.* 5. *ἀναπαυσώμεθα, ὦ φίλοι, τούτου τοῦ πολέμου.* 6. *αὕτη πρόφασις ἔσται τοῦ πολέμου, ἣν μὴ ἀκούσωσιν.* 7. *μὴ ποιήσητε ὃ πολλάκις ὑμᾶς ἔβλαψε δέδοικα.* 8. *ἐὰν τούτους τοὺς πολίτας αἰσθανώμεθα ἐναντίους τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ, ἐκποδὼν ποιησόμεθα.* 9. *ἐὰν τοιοῦτος τὴν πολιτείαν*

ἐπιτηδεύῃ, καλῶς ἕξει. 10. ἐὰν μὴ ταῦτα ἀσκήσῃ, ἀδικήσει. 11. φόβος τοὺς πολίτας ἔχει, μὴ αἱ συνθῆκαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων λυθῶσιν. 12. πάντα πρᾶττε μετὰ προνοίας, μὴ ἁμαρτάνῃς. 13. οὗτος ὁ θώραξ οὕτως εἴργασται[1] ὡς μὴ κωλύῃ ἐπικύπτειν. 14. οὐ πεφόβηται οὐδὲ δέδοικε μὴ δόξαν πονηρίας ἔχῃ. 15. οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι εἰς τὰ ὄρη φεύξονται, ἐὰν πορευθῶμεν. 16. καὶ ἐγώ, ἐάνπερ βούλῃ, περὶ τῶν θείων διηγήσομαι. 17. ὁ δὲ μάντις δέδοικε μὴ καταμένῃ ἡ στρατιά. 18. ἂν ἐκπλέητε, μισθοφορὰν παρέξω κυζικηνὸν ἑκάστῳ τοῦ μηνός.[2] 19. καὶ ἐὰν ἐγὼ φαίνωμαι ἄδικος εἶναι, κολάζεσθε. 20. ὥρα ἐστὶ βουλεύεσθαι μὴ κακοί τε καὶ αἰσχροὶ ἀποφαινώμεθα.

II. 1. Let us deliberate about the safety of the city. 2. If you make[3] this man a friend,[4] he will aid (you). 3. The boy brings the book to his teacher that he may read (it). 4. Let us remain at home. 5. Let us shun the unseemly and aspire after[5] the beautiful. 6. If these soldiers fight courageously, they will be honored. 7. For if you put these heralds to death, there will be war. 8. They fear that the robbers will slay the villagers. 9. Let us fight nobly for our country. 10. If you work, you will fare well. 11. The citizens fear that the treaties will be broken. 12. If you educate these children well, they will honor (you). 13. Let us rest, Soldiers, and deliberate. 14. If he says that, he will speak the

truth. 15. They fear that the soldiers will in this way be persuaded.

NOTES.

[1] Perfect passive, in passive sense, of **ἐργάζομαι.**
[2] § 179, 1. [3] Aorist. [4] § 166.
[5] **ὀρέγομαι** with the genitive, § 171, 1. Use **μέν... δέ.**

XI. Adjectives: Third Declension, and First and Third Declensions Combined. (XXIV.)

I. 1. ἄνθρωπος ἀτυχὴς σώζεται ὑπ' ἐλπίδος. 2. τῆς παιδείας αἱ μὲν ῥίζαι εἰσὶ πικραί, γλυκεῖς δὲ οἱ καρποί. 3. τὸ τῶν βοῶν γένος τοῖς ἀνθρώποις μάλιστα λυσιτελές ἐστιν. 4. δόξα καὶ πλοῦτος ἄνευ συνέσεως οὐκ ἀσφαλῆ κτήματα. 5. πᾶσα ἐπιστήμη χωρὶς δικαιοσύνης πανουργία, οὐ σοφία φαίνεται. 6. λέγωμεν ἀεὶ τὰ ἀληθῆ, ὦ παῖδες. 7. Ἡρακλῆς τοῖς ἀτυχέσι σωτηρίαν παρεῖχεν. 8. πέπονες οἱ βότρυες πορφυροῖ καὶ γλυκεῖς εἰσιν. 9. διὰ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων κτῆσιν πάντες οἱ πόλεμοι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις εἰσίν. 10. ἡ λίμνη παντοίους ἔχει ἰχθῦς, ὧν ἡδεῖά ἐστιν ἡ σάρξ. 11. τῶν κύκνων οἱ μὲν[1] λευκοί, οἱ δὲ μέλανές εἰσιν. 12. εὐδαίμονές εἰσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, οἳ ἵλεως ἔχουσι τοὺς θεούς. 13. οἱ ἀκρατεῖς αἰσχρὰν δουλείαν[2] δουλεύουσιν. 14. οὐ πᾶσι τοῖς πλουσίοις ἔξεστιν εὐδαίμοσιν[3] εἶναι. 15. πάντες οἱ σύμμαχοι κοινωνοὶ ἦσαν τῆς λείας.[4] 16. ὦ τάλαινα ἀδελφή, ᾗ παντοῖαί εἰσι μέριμναι. 17. μνήμονες

τῶν τοῦ σοφοῦ λόγων[5] *ἐσμέν.* 18. *χαρίεντα χορὸν*[2] *ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ χορεύουσιν οἱ χορευταί.* 19. *δεῖ τὸν εὐγενῆ οὐ μόνον γένει*[6] *ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔθεσι καὶ πράγμασιν εἶναι ἐκπρεπῆ.* 20. *Σωκράτης ἐν τῇ διαίτῃ ἐγκρατὴς ἦν καὶ καρτερικὸς πρὸς ψῦχος καὶ χειμῶνα, πρὸς θέρος καὶ ἥλιον, πρὸς πάντας πόνους καὶ κινδύνους.*

II. 1. The robbers plunder everything. 2. Men are delighted by pleasing songs.[7] 3. Hopeful[8] (men) bear their ills easily. 4. God[9] is a punisher of the too high-minded. 5. All men have not the same[10] mind. 6. The fruit[11] is sweet. 7. The bridges were broad[12] and the river was deep. 8. All hate a loquacious person. 9. The gifts of the satrap were pleasing. 10. Pleasure is sweet,[12] but pain sharp. 11. All the Libyans were black. 12. He trusted the prudent general.[13] 13. The citizens were unfortunate[12] but well-born. 14. The words of the soothsayer are clear. 15. All the soldiers had black shields.

NOTES.

[1] § 143, 1.
[2] § 159.
[3] § 138, N. 8 *a*.
[4] § 180, 1, and § 170, 2.
[5] § 180, 1, and § 171, 2.
[6] § 188, 1, N. 1.
[7] § 188, 1.
[8] § 66, N. 3.
[9] Use the article.
[10] § 79, 2.
[11] Plural.
[12] Use **μέν . . . δέ.**
[13] § 184, 2.

XII. Verbs: Optative. (XXVI.)

I. 1. ἆρα οὐκ[1] ἂν ἀρέσκοι ὁ ἄνθρωπος τοῖς θεοῖς,[2] εἰ πείθοιτο αὐτοῖς; 2. τίς ἂν πιστεύσειε ψεύστῃ, καὶ εἰ ἀληθεύσειεν; 3. εἰ οὕτως ἔχοι, ἄνολβος οὔποτ' ἂν εἴης. 4. Κύρῳ φίλοι εἶναι περὶ παντὸς ἂν ποιησαίμεθα.[3] 5. τῶν στρατηγῶν κατηγόρησεν, ἵνα αὐτὸς περισωθείη. 6. εἰ τοὺς Μήδους ἀσθενεῖς ποιήσαιμι, πάντων γε ἂν τῶν πέριξ[4] ῥᾳδίως ἄρξαιμι. 7. ὁ παῖς τῷ παιδοτρίβῃ ῥόδον ἔφερεν, ἵνα χαίροι. 8. εἰ ἅμα ἐλεύθερός τ' εἴης καὶ πλούσιος, τίνος[5] ἂν ἔτι δέοιο; 9. οἱ στρατιῶται εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν γῆν ἐπορεύθησαν, ἵνα διαρπάζοιντο. 10. ἐδεδοίκειν μὴ ἡ γέφυρα λυθείη. 11. εἰ ταῦτα πράττοις, Κῦρον ἂν ὠφελήσειας. 12. εἰ ἔχοιμεν χρήματα, φίλους ῥᾳδίως ἂν ποιοίμεθα.[6] 13. εἰ ἐντεῦθεν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πορεύεσθαι βούλοιντο, οὐκ ἂν ἡγησαίμην. 14. οὐκ ἂν θαυμάζοιμι, εἰ κολάζοι τοὺς κακούργους. 15. ταῦτα δ' ἔπραξεν, ἵνα τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐξαπατήσειεν. 16. πῶς ἂν οὖν ἐγὼ βιασαίμην τούτους πορεύεσθαι, εἰ μὴ βούλοιντο; 17. οὗτος γὰρ ἔδεισε μὴ ἀδίκως δώρων[7] διώκοιμεν. 18. ἀλλ' ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται ἐκπλεύσειαν ἐπὶ τῶν τριήρων, διὰ ταῦτα συνεβούλευεν. 19. ἐβοήθησαν οὖν τοῖς στρατιώταις, ὅπως σὺν ἐκείνοις μάχοιντο καὶ μὴ μόνοι κινδυνεύοιεν. 20. παρέπεμψε δὲ καὶ τῶν γυμνήτων ἀνθρώπους εὐζώνους εἰς τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως σημαίνοιεν.

II. 1. He would perhaps hire these mercenaries, if they should proceed into his province. 2. They

feared that we should all fare ill. 3. I was there to fight.[8] 4. The king feared that the satrap would plot against the cities. 5. If he should do this, he would harm the city. 6. He was apprehensive that his enemies would be honored. 7. He feared that the soldiers would not fight bravely. 8. You would not be happy, even if[9] we should gratify (you) in this. 9. And then they brought the young man into the city, that he might be chastised for his deeds.[7] 10. If the general should send for the ships, he would do wrong. 11. I wrote the king this letter, that the whole affair might be made clear (to him). 12. If, therefore, we should slaughter the cattle, we should in this way procure ourselves provisions. 13. He therefore feared that the army might not arrive[10] in time. 14. But we asked for arms with which to defend ourselves.[11] 15. Not even if I should send for the ships, would you follow me.[12]

NOTES.

[1] § 282, 2.
[2] § 184, 2.
[3] § 226, 2, with *b*.
[4] § 141, N. 3. For the case, see § 171, 3.
[5] *What*, genitive singular of the interrogative pronoun **τίς**, § 84. For the case, see § 172, 1.
[6] § 9, 4.
[7] § 173, 2.
[8] *That I might fight.*
[9] *Not even if*, **οὐδ' εἰ,** at the beginning of the sentence.
[10] **πάρειμι.**
[11] See the third English sentence above.
[12] § 184, 2.

XIII. Verbs: Imperative. (XXIX.)

I. 1. ἕπου θεῷ καὶ τοῖς νόμοις πείθου. 2. οὐκοῦν ἐασάτω με καὶ δοκεῖν καὶ εἶναι καλόν τε κἀγαθόν. 3. τὰ ἀφανῆ τοῖς φανεροῖς[1] τεκμαίρου. 4. ἀνδρῶν φαύλων ὅρκον εἰς ὕδωρ γράφε. 5. ἀνεσπάσθω[2] τὸ ἀγκύριον. 6. ἡ γλῶσσά σου μὴ προτρεχέτω τοῦ νοῦ. 7. μὴ φεύγετε τοὺς πόνους, ἀλλ' ἐθελονταὶ ὑπομένετε. 8. ἄνθρωπος ὢν[3] μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης. 9. μὴ λύπησον τὸν πατέρα. 10. ἀνὴρ ἀχάριστος μὴ νομιζέσθω φίλος. 11. πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου εὖ βεβούλευσο. 12. οἱ νέοι παιδευέσθωσαν. 13. πατήρ τε καὶ μήτηρ πρόνοιαν ἐχέτων τῆς τῶν τέκνων παιδείας. 14. ἄκουσόν μου, ὦ φίλε. 15. δύο ἄνδρε μάχεσθον. 16. τὼ ἀδελφὼ ἐπέσθων. 17. ὁ θώραξ οὕτως εἰργάσθω, ὡς μὴ κωλύῃ καθίζειν. 18. μὴ ψευσθῇς καλαῖς ἐλπίσιν, ἀλλὰ πειράθητι ἃ δυνατά ἐστιν. 19. ὁ δὲ ἱερόσυλος ὑπὸ τῆς Χιμαίρας διασπασθήτω. 20. ἐννοήσατε ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐσμέν.

II. 1. Refrain, therefore, from disgraceful actions. 2. At daybreak pray to the gods. 3. Send for the ships. 4. Let the door be closed once for all.[2] 5. Do not blame this poor man. 6. Let a comrade trust a comrade. 7. Work, if you wish to fare well. 8. Let not the bad (man) occupy the place of the good (one). 9. Hear the witnesses, Judges! 10. Receive me, O Sea! 11. Let the

citizens guard the laws. 12. Proceed, therefore, at once, that you may encamp near us. 13. Let the old men remain in the village. 14. Hold fast the beautiful,[4] Athenians! 15. Let them send the scout upon the mountains at daybreak.

NOTES.

[1] § 188, 1.
[2] § 202, 2, N. 1.
[3] *Being*, the present participle of εἰμί.
[4] § 139, 2.

XIV. Syncopated Nouns of the Third Declension. — Irregular Adjectives. (XXX.)

I. 1. ἄρχων ἀγαθὸς οὐδὲν[1] διαφέρει πατρὸς ἀγαθοῦ. 2. σώφρων μὲν υἱὸς εὐφραίνει τὸν πατέρα, ἄφρων δὲ υἱὸς λυπεῖ τὴν μητέρα. 3. Λύσανδρος μεγάλων τιμῶν ἠξιώθη. 4. εἰκότως τὴν δικαιοσύνην μητέρα τῶν ἄλλων ἀρετῶν λέγουσιν. 5. ὕπνος πολὺς οὔτε τοῖς σώμασιν οὔτε ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἁρμόττει. 6. ἀνὴρ ἄνδρα καὶ πόλις σώζει πόλιν. 7. κακοῦ ἀνδρὸς δῶρα ὄνησιν οὐκ ἔχει. 8. ἀνδράσι τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἕπεται γνώμη τε καὶ αἰδώς. 9. Σωκράτης οὐχ ἱκέτευσε τοὺς δικαστὰς μετὰ πολλῶν δακρύων. 10. τὰ μεγάλα δῶρα τῆς τύχης ἔχει φόβον. 11. παρακελεύονται οἱ πατέρες τοῖς υἱέσιν[2] εὐσεβεῖς καὶ εὐπειθεῖς εἶναι. 12. τὸν Κῦρον οἱ Πέρσαι πατέρα προσηγόρευον. 13. τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσι λαμπρὰ δόξα ἕπεται. 14. ἡ ἀρετὴ καλὸν ἆθλόν ἐστιν ἀνδρὶ σοφῷ. 15. ὑπὲρ τῶν πατέρων καὶ τῶν μητέρων

γενναίως μαχώμεθα. 16. οὐκ ἀεὶ οἱ παῖδες ὅμοιοί εἰσι τῷ πατρί. 17. ἀγαθῶν μητέρων καὶ ἀγαθαὶ θυγατέρες, θυγατράσι γὰρ ἡ μήτηρ πασῶν ἀρετῶν διδάσκαλός ἐστιν. 18. ἄκουσα[3] ἡ θυγάτηρ τῇ μητρὶ τὴν λευκὴν ἐσθῆτα φέρει. 19. μέγας φόβος τοὺς πολίτας ἔχει, μὴ αἱ συνθῆκαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων λυθῶσιν. 20. οἱ Ἕλληνες πολλῶν καὶ μεγάλων πόλεων οἰκισταὶ ἦσαν.

II. 1. Brave men are admired. 2. The shepherd's daughter is singing. 3. The deeds of the good man are always noble. 4. Good sons obey their fathers and their mothers. 5. The words of the just have great power. 6. For this man has wisdom in place of great wealth. 7. The daughter brings her father the torch. 8. We did not accomplish these undertakings without great dangers. 9. Of great toils the glory is also great. 10. These men are being concealed in the orator's house. 11. In Egypt (there) is a great abundance of grain. 12. The good daughter obeys her mother gladly. 13. Many men strive after wealth. 14. The tongue is the cause of many great evils. 15. The great king had a large army and much wealth.

NOTES.

[1] *In no respect*, literally, *in respect to nothing*, neuter singular accusative of **οὐδείς** used adverbially, § 77, 1, N. 2, and § 160, 2.

[2] § 60, 5, 30.

[3] From **ἄκων.** See § 138, N. 7.

XV. Verbs: Infinitive. (XXXI.)

I. 1. καλόν ἐστι τὸ ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποθνήσκειν. 2. δένδρον παλαιὸν μεταφυτεύειν δύσκολον. 3. νόμοις ἕπεσθαι καλόν. 4. εἰ βούλει ἀγαθὸς γίγνεσθαι, πρῶτον πίστευε, ὅτι κακὸς εἶ. 5. τεθυκέναι τούτους φησὶν τοῖς θεοῖς. 6. τὴν πόλιν φασὶ κινδυνεῦσαι. 7. εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν γῆν πορευθῆναι λέγονται. 8. ἐάν τις λέγῃ, ὅτι βασιλεῖ ἔξεστι μὴ πείθεσθαι τοῖς νόμοις, οὗτος λεγέσθω κόλαξ εἶναι. 9. πάντας χρὴ ταῦτα μανθάνειν. 10. οὐ πᾶσιν ἐθέλουσι συμβουλεύειν οἱ θεοί. 11. ἐλπίζομεν αὔριόν σε γράψειν, πῶς πράττει ὁ ἀδελφός. 12. πείθεσθαι τοὺς παῖδας τοῖς γονεῦσιν ἐκέλευεν. 13. τῆς Ἀγησιλάου ἀρετῆς τε καὶ δόξης ἄξιον ἔπαινον γράψαι οὐ ῥᾴδιόν ἐστιν. 14. Σωκράτην πεπεικέναι τοὺς νέους ἑαυτῷ[1] μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς γονεῦσι πείθεσθαι ἔφασαν. 15. ἆρα[2] οἴεσθε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τὴν Ἑλλάδα σώσειν; 16. αὐτὸς ἔφη ἡγήσεσθαι τὴν δύναμιν καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια πορεύεσθαι.[3] 17. ὃ μέλλεις πράττειν, μὴ πρόλεγε. 18. τοὺς χρηστοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων εὖ πράττειν ἐστὶ δίκαιον. 19. Ἀλέξανδρος ἐπεθύμησεν ἐν Κύδνῳ λούσασθαι. 20. τὸ γὰρ πόλεις μεγάλας τὸν στρατηγὸν εἰληφέναι[4] καὶ χώραν πολλὴν ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ πεποιῆσθαι ἐπαίνου ἄξιόν ἐστιν.

II. 1. The king commanded the generals to march. 2. The father said he had been honored by his son. 3. To execute[5] is hard, but to command

easy. 4. He compels us to delay in the market-place. 5. He commanded him to say[6] that the general had taken the city. 6. He wished the boy not to appear foolish. 7. Do you not[2] think that the gods will care for you? 8. He commanded the god to serve a man[7] for hire for a year.[8] 9. They say that the seer was made blind by the gods. 10. The soldiers are not willing to proceed, but affirm that they will remain here. 11. It is right (for) the son to obey his father. 12. The bridge was said[9] to have been destroyed by the Greeks. 13. He says that the hoplites will proceed at day-break to the river. 14. All robbers of temples ought to be put to death. 15. He said that this stranger wished to take part in the expedition with us.

NOTES.

[1] *Himself*, dative singular of the reflexive pronoun **ἑαυτοῦ**, § 80.
[2] § 282, 2.
[3] Note carefully that the tenses of the infinitives are different.
[4] Perfect infinitive of **λαμβάνω.**
[5] Use **μέν . . . δέ.**
[6] **φάναι,** present infinitive of **φημί.**
[7] § 184, 2.
[8] § 161.
[9] See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

XVI. Verbs: Participles. (XXXIII.)

I. 1. *οὐ πάνυ ἡδεῖά ἐστιν ἡ ἀλήθεια τοῖς ἀκούουσιν.* 2. *φεῦγε ἡδονὴν ὕστερον φέρουσαν βλάβην.* 3. *φίλους ἔχων νόμιζε θησαυροὺς ἔχειν.* 4. *τὸν χρυσὸν ἐκ· πολλοῦ βάθους οἱ μεταλλεύοντες ἀνορύτ-*

τουσιν. 5. Σωκράτης διαλεγόμενος προετρέπετο τοὺς συνόντας μάλιστα πρὸς ἐγκράτειαν. 6. τὰς προσπιπτούσας τύχας γενναίως φέρετε. 7. ὁ μάντις τὰ μέλλοντα καλῶς πεπροφήτευκεν. 8. Μήδεια τὰ τέκνα πεφονευκυῖα ἔχαιρεν. 9. ἀναπαυσάμενος πορεύσεται. 10. οἱ περὶ Λεωνίδαν τριακόσιοι γενναίως μαχόμενοι ἐτελεύτησαν. 11. ὁ δὲ ἤλαυνε πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, ὅπως ἐγγὺς στρατοπεδευσάμενος τοὺς φεύγοντας ὑπολαμβάνοι. 12. συνεκάλεσαν τοὺς πρέσβεις ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀκουσομένους τῆς ἐπιστολῆς. 13. οὗτος γὰρ τιμηθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου τὴν δημοκρατίαν καταλύειν πεπείραται. 14. οἱ πολέμιοι διώκουσιν εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν τὸ στράτευμα τὸ διαβαῖνον.[1] 15. ὡς τὸν ἄρξοντα δεῖ πρότερον μανθάνειν ἄρχεσθαι, νῦν λέξω. 16. ἱππέας πέμπωμεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον σκεψομένους ποῦ εἰσιν οἱ πολέμιοι. 17. νομίσασα ἡ πόλις ἀνεπικλητότερον εἶναι Ἀγησίλαον καὶ τῷ γένει καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ, τοῦτον ἐποιήσατο βασιλέα. 18. ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προσευξάμενοι τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ συνταξάμενοι ὡς εἰς μάχην ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. 19. οἱ Ἕλληνες τεθυκότες ἐξένιζον τοὺς φίλους. 20. οἱ δὲ παρήλαυνον τεταγμένοι κατ' ἴλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις.

II. 1. Regard him that has died[2] happy. 2. He will move both stones and trees (by his) singing. 3. The generals had come with triremes to besiege the island. 4. I am pleased (at) having been honored by you. 5. He was not willing to converse[3]

with those who had not[4] property. 6. To you who have stirred up the city we shall oppose ourselves. 7. We will send men to do this. 8. He will collect[5] an army and besiege the city. 9. When they had done this, they withdrew to the camp. 10. He intends to come with boats and triremes. 11. He called the captains together[6] and spoke as follows. 12. He blinded me while sleeping. 13. Not only punish those who transgress, but also hinder those who intend (to do so). 14. Since you are mortal, remember, young men, the common lot.[7] 15. For these (two) men, if they should be trusted by the people, would overthrow the democracy.

NOTES.

[1] § 26, N. 2.
[2] Use **τελευτάω.**
[3] § 186, with N. 1.
[4] § 283, 4.
[5] Greek idiom, *having collected* (aorist participle) *an army he will besiege*, etc.
[6] Cf. II. 8, above.
[7] § 171, 2.

XVII. Comparison of Adjectives. — Verbals. — Adverbs and their Comparison. — Numerals. (XXXVI.)

I. 1. ἐν τοῖς ἐλέφασιν οἱ ἄρρενες πολὺ ἀμείνους εἰσίν. 2. δίκαιόν ἐστι τοὺς κρείττους τῶν ἡττόνων ἄρχειν. 3. συμβούλευε μὴ τὰ ἥδιστα, ἀλλὰ τὰ ἄριστα. 4. κολαστέον τὸν παῖδα, εἰ μέλλει εὐδαίμων εἶναι. 5. ἐχθρός, ὃς τὰ ἀληθῆ λέγει, αἱρετώτερός ἐστι φίλου, ὃς πρὸς χάριν κολακεύει. 6. πλεονεξία

μέγιστον ἀνθρώποις κακόν. 7. σαφέστερον καὶ ἀκριβέστερον λέγε τὰς ἐντολάς. 8. σωφροσύνην μὲν διωκτέον καὶ ἀσκητέον, ἀκολασίαν δὲ φευκτέον. 9. Κριτίας μὲν τῶν ἐν τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ πάντων βιαιότατος ἦν, Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τῶν ἐν τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ πάντων ἀκρατέστατος καὶ ὑβριστότατος. 10. πάντων ἀδικώτατον πρᾶγμα φθόνος ἐστίν. 11. μείζους ἡδονὰς οὐκ ἔχουσιν οἱ γονεῖς, ἢ σώφρονας ἔχειν παῖδας. 12. οὐ μὴν δουλευτέον τοῖς γε νοῦν ἔχουσι τοῖς οὕτω κακῶς φρονοῦσιν.[1] 13. ἡ ᾠδὴ πάνυ χαριέντως ἔχει.[2] 14. οἱ κόρακες μελάντατοί εἰσι πάντων ὀρνίθων. 15. ἐν Ἀθήναις ἀντὶ τῆς πάλαι δημοκρατίας ὀλιγαρχία ἦν ἡ τῶν τριάκοντα τυράννων. 16. πολλάκις ἐκ μιᾶς ἁμαρτίας μυρίαι γίγνονται ἀλγηδόνες. 17. ὁ στρατηγὸς τὴν στρατιὰν εἰς τὰς ἐγγυτάτω[3] κώμας ἄγει. 18. τοῦ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μυριάδων ἕκαστος. 19. θέρους[4] μὲν ψυχροτέρῳ, χειμῶνος δὲ θερμοτέρῳ ὕδατι λούεσθαι χαριέστερόν ἐστιν. 20. λέγονται οἱ Πέρσαι ἀμφὶ τὰς δώδεκα μυριάδας εἶναι.

II. 1. The horns of the stag are much greater than[5] those of the gazelle.[6] 2. Traitors[7] are much more hateful than the enemy. 3. It is very[8] hard to be ruled by an inferior. 4. It is most truly said that Cyrus ruled justly. 5. The oracle at Delphi was most in repute. 6. Children have no[9] greater benefactors than their parents. 7. We must not flatter the commander, but obey (him) most zealously.

8. He was the son of a most prudent man. 9. The easiest road for an army is the quickest. 10. He has come with a thousand soldiers and twenty triremes to besiege the city. 11. We shall fight more bravely, if Cyrus himself lead (us). 12. The servant is both very fond of money and very idle. 13. The captain must lead a hundred and fifty[10] hoplites as quickly as possible into the nearest village. 14. It is fifteen stadia from this river to Thermopylæ. 15. Sophocles composed a hundred dramas.

NOTES.

[1] § 184, 2.
[2] See note 8, Lesson XXV.
[3] § 75, N. 1, and § 141, N. 3.
[4] § 179, 1.
[5] ἤ.
[6] *Than the (horns) of the gazelle.*
[7] Use the article.
[8] *Very* is sometimes translated by putting the word which it modifies in the superlative.
[9] *Not.*
[10] § 77, 2, N. 2 *a*.

XVIII. Verbs: Contract. (XXXVIII.)

I. 1. ῥᾷστόν ἐστιν ἁπάντων ἑαυτὸν[1] ἐξαπατᾶν. 2. οἱ νομάδες τῶν Λιβύων οὐ ταῖς ἡμέραις, ἀλλὰ ταῖς νυξὶν ἀριθμοῦσι τὸν χρόνον. 3. πληρῶμεν τὰς ναῦς καὶ πλέωμεν[2] ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 4. νομίζω ἀεὶ τοὺς θεοὺς γελᾶν ὁρῶντας τὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων κενοσπουδίαν. 5. μηδεὶς φοβείσθω θάνατον, ἀπόλυσιν κακῶν. 6. πανταχοῦ οἱ προδόται θανάτῳ ζημιοῦνται. 7. οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ζῶσιν ἵνα ἐσθίωσιν, αὐτὸς[3] δὲ ἐσθίω ἵνα ζῶ. 8. ἅπαντα ὁ τοῦ ζητοῦντος πόνος

εὑρίσκει. 9. ἀλλὰ ἤδη δῃῶμεν τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων γῆν. 10. οἱ Ῥόδιοι μακρότερον ἐσφενδόνων τῶν πλείστων τοξοτῶν. 11. δεῖ τὰς πόλεις κοσμεῖν ταῖς τῶν οἰκούντων ἀρεταῖς. 12. εἴ τις τὴν τῶν σωμάτων φύσιν ἀκριβοίη, ἰῷτο ἂν πάσας νόσους; 13. μηδέποτε πειρῶ δύο φίλων εἶναι κριτής. 14. ἄριστ' ἂν αἱ πόλεις οἰκοῖντο, εἰ οἱ ἄρχοντες τοῖς νόμοις πείθοιντο. 15. Σωκράτης ἔλεγε τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους ζῆν,[4] ἵνα ἐσθίοιεν, αὐτὸν[5] δὲ ἐσθίειν, ἵνα ζῴη. 16. μὴ μέγα φρόνει, ἵνα μὴ ταπεινοῖ. 17. μὴ φθόνει τοῖς εὐτυχοῦσι, μὴ δοκῇς εἶναι κακός. 18. μὴ ξυγχώρει τοῖς τῆς ψυχῆς πάθεσιν ἀλλ' ἐναντιοῦ. 19. Σικελία ἡ νῆσος πρότερον Τρινακρία ἐκαλεῖτο. 20. εἰ νόμος κελεύοι μὴ ἐσθίοντας[6] μὴ πεινῆν[4] καὶ μὴ πίνοντας μὴ διψῆν μηδὲ ῥιγῶν[7] τοῦ χειμῶνος[8] μηδὲ θάλπεσθαι τοῦ θέρους, τίς ἂν πείθοιτο τῶν ἀνθρώπων;

II. 1. Either be silent, or speak more fitly.[9] 2. Socrates did not neglect his body,[10] and did not approve those who neglected (theirs). 3. They approached, that they might free the captives. 4. It is fated (for) all men to die. 5. Those who love are loved, but those who hate are hated. 6. The soldiers were enslaved by the barbarians. 7. Let us rush on courageously, Soldiers, against the enemy. 8. The citizens feared that the city would be besieged. 9. Those who oppose themselves to the good are worthy of being punished.[11] 10. All (men)

are pleased when they are honored.[12] 11. Let us either conquer or die. 12. Let us free our friends, but get in hand our enemies. 13. He was greatly loved and honored by the Athenians. 14. Let not him who is most[13] fortunate be high-minded. 15. Imitate the actions (of those)[14] whose reputations you envy.

NOTES.

[1] *One's self*, § 80.
[2] § 98, N. 1.
[3] *Myself*, § 145, 1.
[4] § 98, N. 2.
[5] *Himself*, § 145, 1.
[6] § 277, 5.
[7] § 98, N. 3.
[8] § 179, 1.
[9] *Say better* (*things*).
[10] § 171, 2.
[11] § 261, 1.
[12] § 277, 1.
[13] μάλιστα.
[14] § 152.

XIX. Verbs: Present, Future, and First Aorist Stems. (XLI.)

I. 1. τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελοῦμεν τῷ βασιλεῖ. 2. οὐ τἀληθῆ ἀποκρυψόμεθα. 3. ἰσχυρῶς Ὅμηρον ἐθαύμαζεν Ἀλέξανδρος. 4. Κῦρος οὐδένα ἔπεμπε σημανοῦντα ὅ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν. 5. ἔλπιζε τιμῶν τοὺς γονέας πράξειν καλῶς. 6. εἰρήνης οὔσης[1] οἱ ἄνθρωποι σπεροῦσιν, ὁ δὲ πόλεμος πάντα διαφθερεῖ. 7. οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἔργα ἀπεφήναντο εἰς πάντας ἀνθρώπους. 8. οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε τῷ δήμῳ παρὰ τοὺς νόμους ψηφίσασθαι. 9. καὶ ἐκ πολέμου σώσουσι τὴν πόλιν καὶ εὐδαίμονα διαφυλάξουσιν. 10. ἄρχοντος πανουργία τὴν πᾶσαν πόλιν μιανεῖ. 11. τἀληθῆ ἀπόκριναι, ἐσθλὸς γὰρ ἀνὴρ οὐ ψεύδε-

ται. 12. ἐὰν φράσω τἀληθές, οὐχί σε εὐφρανῶ. 13. Θεμιστοκλῆς καὶ Ἀριστείδης ἐστασιαζέτην ἔτι παῖδε ὄντε.[2] 14. λόγισαι πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου. 15. οὔτε πῦρ ἱματίῳ περιστεῖλαι δυνατὸν οὔτε αἰσχρὸν ἁμάρτημα χρόνῳ. 16. ἐψηφίσαντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς πολίτας ἀποσφάξαι. 17. σὺ μὲν παρ' ἐμοὶ ἔμεινας, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἀπῆραν οἴκαδε. 18. οἱ Ἕλληνες πάντες ἠλάλαξαν. 19. καὶ ὁ ἀναισθητότατος αἰσχυνεῖται τὸν εὐεργέτην ἐνδεᾶ λείπειν. 20. ὁ φόβος εὐπειθεστέρους τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ποιεῖ· τεκμήραιο δ' ἂν τοῦτο καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τοῖς ναυσίν.[3]

II. 1. They will announce this to the generals at daybreak. 2. The gods have dealt out[4] misfortunes to many good (men). 3. They will leave the weak behind on[5] the road. 4. We beseech you to defend[4] us. 5. We fully armed all the citizens. 6. He will arrange the soldiers four deep.[6] 7. After she had killed[7] her son she leaped into the sea. 8. They will all lament their unfortunate friend. 9. (The herald)[8] made proclamation to the Greeks to collect their baggage. 10. They thought the enemy would appear[9] on the next day. 11. Do not expose these secrets of your friend. 12. The citizens held up their hands. 13. They expected to arrive at the villages at sunset.[10] 14. They will arm themselves with shields and breastplates. 15. Milo, the athlete, lifted a bull and bore (it) through the stadium.

NOTES.

[1] *In time of peace, there being peace,* § 183. For **οὔσης,** see § 127, I.
[2] Present participle in the dual-masculine of **εἰμί.**
[3] § 141, N. 3, second paragraph.
[4] Aorist.
[5] **ἐν.**
[6] **ἐπὶ τεττάρων.**
[7] § 277, 1.
[8] § 134, N. 1 *d.*
[9] Their thought was, *the enemy will appear,* etc. Use the infinitive in quoting.
[10] *At the same time with the sun setting.*

XX. Pronouns. (XLII.)

I. 1. οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ σὸς ἀδελφός. 2. ὁ δίκαιος οὐ μόνον τοῖς ἄλλοις ὠφέλιμός ἐστιν, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μάλιστα αὐτὸς αὑτῷ. 3. ταύτην τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἔγωγε. 4. τί γὰρ πατρῴας ἡμῖν φίλτερον χθονός; 5. καὶ ἡμεῖς τοὺς ὑμετέρους ξένους ξενίζομεν. 6. μηδέποτε δοῦλον ἡδονῆς σαυτὸν ποίει. 7. νομίζεις μὴ εἶναι θεούς, ἐπεὶ αὐτοὺς οὐχ ὁρῶμεν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τὴν σαυτοῦ σύ γε ψυχήν ὁρᾷς, ἣ τοῦ σώματος κυρία ἐστίν. 8. οὔτε διὰ ψύχους μᾶλλόν του ἔνδον μένειν, οὔτε διὰ θάλπους μάχεσθαί τῳ περὶ σκιᾶς, Σωκράτους ἦν ὁ τρόπος. 9. οὐκ ἐννοεῖτε, τίνων καὶ οἵων καὶ ὅσων εὐεργεσιῶν οἱ θεοὶ ἡμῖν αἴτιοί εἰσιν; 10. δεῖ ἡμᾶς εἰς τὸ τῆς πόλεως ὠφέλημα βλέπειν. 11. οὐδὲν οὕτως ἡμέτερόν ἐστιν, ὡς ἡμεῖς ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς.[1] 12. κἀγώ, εἰ ὑμεῖς τὰ δίκαια ποιεῖν ἐθέλετε, ἕπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 13. οἱ ἄνθρωποι αὐτοί εἰσιν ἑαυτοῖς πολέμιοι. 14. μάχονται οἱ ἐλέφαντες σφοδρῶς πρὸς ἀλλήλους. 15. τὰ μέλλοντα προ-

γιγνώσκειν οὐ τῆς ἡμετέρας φύσεώς ἐστιν. 16. ἐγώ σου πλουσιώτερός εἰμι, ἡ ἐμὴ ἄρα κτῆσις τῆς σῆς κρείττων. 17. οὗτος δοκεῖ μοι ἄριστος εἶναι οἶκος, ἐν ᾧ τοιοῦτός ἐστιν ὁ δεσπότης δι' αὐτόν, οἷος ἔξω διὰ τὸν νόμον. 18. διαφέρουσιν οἱ ἐλέφαντες τῇ ἀνδρείᾳ θαυμαστῶς ἀλλήλων. 19. ὅστις διαβολαῖς ταχὺ πείθεται, πονηρὸς αὐτός ἐστι τοὺς τρόπους. 20. τί γὰρ τὸ φιλοκερδές,[2] τί ποτέ ἐστι καὶ τίνες οἱ φιλοκερδεῖς;

II. 1. The lion and the jackal are at war with one another.[3] 2. The general was hostile to us, but friendly to you. 3. The commander called them together into his own tent. 4. He bids us say these same things to you also. 5. These men are your benefactors. 6. These messengers whom you see are friendly to us. 7. Tell me what opinion you have about this. 8. The good trust one another. 9. We love our own children. 10. My son is virtuous,[4] but yours (is) idle. 11. Is there any person in the house? 12. This king was himself the commander of his own army. 13. The bad injure one another. 14. Who is that woman? 15. A philosopher having been asked by some one, What is hostile to men? said, Themselves to themselves.

NOTES.

[1] § 184, 4.
[2] § 139, 2.
[3] § 185.
[4] σπουδαῖος.

XXI. Verbs: Perfect Middle, Perfect Active, and Future Perfect Stems. (XLIV.)

I. 1. ὁ δὲ τἀληθῆ ἀποκέκρυπται. 2. εἰ ταῦτα πέπραχας, οὐδείς σε βλάψει οὐδέποτε.[1] 3. ὁ ποιητὴς λόγον πεποίηται περὶ ἀρετῆς. 4. πρῶτος τῶν στρατηγῶν κεκρίσθω Ἀλέξανδρος. 5. καταγωνισάμενος τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀπεστάλκει τὸν σατράπην καταστρεψόμενον πάσας τὰς ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ πόλεις. 6. τὴν Νιόβην εἰς λίθον μεταβεβλῆσθαί φασιν. 7. τὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ σῶμα τεθάψεται. 8. Κρέων Ἀντιγόνην τάφῳ ζῶσαν ἐγκέκρυπται. 9. ἀεὶ προστετάξεται τοῖς γεραιτέροις τῶν νεωτέρων ἄρχειν. 10. ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἀθλιωτάτην κεκρίκαμεν. 11. εἰ τὰς Ἀθήνας κατεστραμμένοι εἰσί, ῥᾳδίως τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων ἄρξουσιν. 12. ἐπιμελῶς οἱ θεοί, ὧν οἱ ἄνθρωποι δέονται, κατεσκευάκασιν. 13. ἄνεμος τὰ σκάφη συντέτριφε καὶ τὴν δύναμιν Διονυσίου τὴν ναυτικὴν ἠφάνικεν. 14. οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐστεφανωμένοι ἐμάχοντο. 15. ἐὰν ταῦτα πράξῃς, μέγιστος τῆς πόλεως εὐεργέτης ἀναγεγράψῃ. 16. ἄριστος τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀναγεγράφθω. 17. τοῖς νόμοις, ἐν οἷς τέθραφθε, δεῖ πείθεσθαι. 18. τοὺς τετελευτηκότας μὴ κατηλόγει. 19. ἐψηφισμένοι εἰσὶν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πάντας ἡβηδὸν ἀποσφάξαι. 20. δόξα μεγάλη ἐστὶ τοῖς νενικηκόσιν.

II. Death has freed him from his ills. 2. These cities had been utterly destroyed by the tyrant.

3. God has concealed the future[2] from men.[3] 4. The soldiers will have been drawn up in line. 5. They say he has been concealed in the house. 6. His father has disinherited him on account of his wrong-doings. 7. The enemy have been cut to pieces in great numbers. 8. He has plundered our cities. 9. A city has been founded in Phrygia. 10. The Athenians have always been admired. 11. We have always admired Homer. 12. The Athenians had besieged the city. 13. Those that have been educated differ from the uneducated. 14. This property will have been put to great hazard. 15. The soldiers have procured themselves provisions in the following manner.

NOTES.

[1] § 283, 9.
[2] *What is about to be*, **τὸ μέλλον**, § 276, 2.
[3] § 184, 3.

XXII. Verbs: Second Perfect, Second Aorist, First Passive, and Second Passive Stems. (XLVII.)

I. 1. διὰ τὴν ἀσέβειαν ἐκολάσθη· Ζεὺς γὰρ τὴν κτισθεῖσαν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ πόλιν ἠφάνισεν. 2. οἱ δὲ πλούσιοι τῆς εἰς τὸν πόλεμον δαπάνης ἀπαλλαγήσονται. 3. οἱ Κρῆτες παρ' αὐτοῖς τραφῆναι τοῦτον τὸν θεόν φασιν. 4. καὶ σύ, φίλε, πείσθητι· τὸ γὰρ πείθεσθαι ἄμεινον. 5. χθὲς ἀνηγάγοντο οἱ φίλοι,

διὰ δὲ τὸν χειμῶνα πάλιν κατηγάγοντο εἰς τὸν λιμένα. 6. χαλεπόν ἐστι λύπην ἐκφυγεῖν. 7. ὁ ταὼς λέγεται ἐκ βαρβάρων εἰς Ἕλληνας κομισθῆναι. 8. ἐξεπλάγη βασιλεὺς τῇ ἐφόδῳ τοῦ Κύρου στρατεύματος. 9. τῇ τοῦ Θεμιστοκλέους βουλῇ καὶ γνώμῃ πεποιθότες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν πόλιν κατελελοίπεσαν καὶ εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἀπεπεφεύγεσαν. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι, ἵνα μὴ αὐτοῖς οἱ ἵπποι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ καταπλαγῶσι, ψόφοις αὐτοὺς καὶ ἤχοις χαλκοῖς προσεθίζουσιν. 11. αὗται αἱ ἐπιστολαὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ σατράπου ἐγράφησαν. 12. μὴ λέγε ἐκφυγὼν θάνατον, ὅτι καὶ φεύξῃ πάλιν· ὡς γὰρ πέφευγας, προσδόκα καὶ μὴ φυγεῖν. 13. ὃ μέλλεις πράττειν, μὴ πρόλεγε· ἀποτυχὼν γὰρ γελασθήσῃ. 14. ἀλλὰ διετράφησαν τοῖς κτήνεσιν, ἃ εἶχον. 15. ἐπὶ κεφαλὴν εἰς τὸ πέλαγος ἐνέπεσεν Ἴκαρος. 16. οἱ Πέρσαι εἰς φυγὴν ἐτράπησαν. 17. ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ ἐφ' ἁρπαγὴν τράποιτο τὸ στράτευμα. 18. τὴν χιόνα εἴκαζον οἱ ὁδοιπόροι τετηκέναι, καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ κρήνην τινά, ἣ πλησίον ἦν ἀτμίζουσα ἐν νάπῃ. 19. ἐψηφίσαντο τούτους τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀναγραφήσεσθαι εὐεργέτας τῆς πόλεως εἰς τὸν ἅπαντα χρόνον. 20. ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς οὗτοι οἱ στρατηγοί· ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀποπεφεύγασιν.

II. 1. If you should hear[1] a beautiful melody, you would be delighted. 2. The enemy had left their women and their children behind in the villages. 3. Who have fled? 4. He who led the vast army against Troy is famous. 5. The soldiers

left their ranks and fled. 6. The prudent rather than the strong may[2] trust themselves. 7. The barbarians turned and fled to their ships. 8. Tell me by whom you were struck. 9. We shall be worn out[3] by this war. 10. Much[4] has been done, and much will be done. 11. The number of those who have fled to Athens is very great. 12. He was greatly terrified by the tumult. 13. Though we before warred[5] with them, let us now try to be reconciled.[6] 14. Two companies of soldiers are said to have been cut in pieces[6] by the enemy. 15. We should put to sea, if the allies should abandon (us).

NOTES.

[1] § 277, 4.
[2] ἔξεστι.
[3] Second future.
[4] Plural. Use μέν . . . δέ.
[5] § 277, 5.
[6] Aorist.

XXIII. Verbs: Regular in MI. (LII.)

I. 1. τὴν σεαυτοῦ σωφροσύνην τοῖς ἄλλοις παράδειγμα καθίστη. 2. ταύτῃ τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ ἡμεῖς προστιθέμεθα. 3. ὁ παῖς ᾔτει τι τὸν ἄλλον, καὶ ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐδίδου, ἔπαιεν. 4. χαλεπόν, μὴ παραδείγμασι χρώμενον, δεικνύναι τὴν ἀρετήν. 5. ἐὰν δέ τις ἀνθιστῆται, πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι. 6. πολὺ διαφέρει, εἰ οἱ ἄρχοντες εὖ ἢ κακῶς διατιθέασι τοὺς ἀρχομένους. 7. ἡδέως ἂν διδοίητε, εἴ τι λαμβάνοιτε. 8. ἐπεὶ τροφὴν οὐκ εἶχον οἱ στρατιῶται, συνίσταντο

ἀλλήλοις καὶ συνετίθεντο, ὡς[1] ἐπὶ λείαν ἐκπορευσόμενοι. 9. πότερον ἀποδίδοσθαι ἢ πρίασθαι βούλεσθε; 10. Κῦρος ἐκέλευε τοὺς ὁπλίτας θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. 11. τὰ περισσὰ ἀποδιδόσθων οἱ στρατιῶται. 12. εὔνοιαν ἕκαστος ἐνδεικνύμενος τῶν λοχαγῶν ἔπειθεν τὸν Ξενοφῶντα ὑποστῆναι τὴν ἀρχήν. 13. ἀναστὰς ἐκέλευσε τὸν κατηγορήσαντα αὐτοῦ λέγειν, ποῦ καὶ ἐπλήγη. 14. κατέκαυσαν τὰς κώμας παντελῶς, ἵνα φόβον ἐνθεῖεν τοῖς βαρβάροις. 15. αἴσχιστόν ἐστιν Ἕλληνι ἀποδόσθαι Ἕλληνας, καίτοι ἀπέδοτο Ἀρίσταρχος τῶν Κυρείων στρατιωτῶν ὑπολελειμμένων οὐκ ἐλάττους τετρακοσίων. 16. ἀεὶ τοὺς βελτίστους εἰς τὰς ἀρχὰς καθιστῶμεν. 17. οἱ πολῖται τὰ ἀναθήματα εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἀναφέρουσιν, ἵνα Ἀθηνᾷ ἀνατιθῶσιν αὐτά. 18. δίκην δότωσαν οἱ κακοῦργοι. 19. δεικνύωμεν τοῖς ὁδοιπόροις τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 20. ὁ τῶν φιλαργύρων πλοῦτος ὥσπερ ὁ ἥλιος καταδὺς εἰς τὴν γῆν οὐδένα τῶν ζώντων εὐφραίνει.

II. 1. The allies, therefore, revolted from the Athenians. 2. Wealth often changes the disposition of men. 3. O blessed gods, grant me happiness. 4. Show to (but) few what is within[2] your heart. 5. Stand by the unfortunate. 6. Let us inspire in the young the desire of wisdom. 7. It is befitting for the rich to give to the poor. 8. The judges published the decrees. 9. He thereupon bought the horses and gave them to those who were sick.

10. We most admire him who made laws for the Lacedemonians. 11. If you betray your country, you will be worthy of the heaviest[3] penalty. 12. When he had put on[4] his tunic, he mounted[5] his horse. 13. Let us attack the enemy at daybreak. 14. The gods put sweat before virtue. 15. For we feared that those unprincipled (men) might betray the state.

NOTES.

[1] § 277, N. 2.
[2] *The (things) within*, etc.
[3] *Greatest.*
[4] § 277, 1.
[5] In Greek, *mounted upon*, etc.

XXIV. Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*). (LII).

I. 1. τοὺς κρατῆρας οἴνου καὶ ὕδατος πίμπλησιν.[1] 2. ἀλλ' εὖ τοῦτο ἐπίστω, ὅτι σε τιμωρησόμεθα. 3. Ἡρακλῆς περιθεὶς τὴν χεῖρα τῷ τραχήλῳ τοῦ λέοντος κατέσχεν ἄγχων, ἕως ἔπνιξεν. 4. παραγγέλθη[2] τὰ πυρὰ κατασβεννύναι πάντα. 5. αἱ ἄρκτοι διὰ τὴν ἰσχὺν καὶ τοῖς ταύροις ἐπιτίθενται. 6. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἐμπόριον ἐν μέσῳ τῆς Ἑλλάδος κατεστήσαντο. 7. εἰσί τινες, οἳ ληζόμενοι ζῶσι καὶ οὔτ' ἐπίστανται ἐργάζεσθαι οὔτ' ἂν δύναιντο, εἰθισμένοι ἀπὸ πολέμου βιοτεύειν. 8. ἐκλώπευον οἱ ἐγχώριοι τοὺς ἀποσκεδαννυμένους τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 9. ὁμοίως ἐπισφαλές, μαινομένῳ δοῦναι μάχαιραν καὶ πονηρῷ δύναμιν. 10. ἅπαν διδόμενον δῶρον μέγιστόν ἐστι μετ' εὐνοίας διδόμενον. 11. τὸ δίκαιον

μέγα ὀνίνησι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 12. *εὖ ἐπίστασθε, ὅτι τοῖς καλοῖς κἀγαθοῖς ἵλεῳ εἰσὶν οἱ θεοί.* 13. *πόνοι μάλιστα τὴν ὕβριν σβεννύασιν.* 14. *τὸ ἐνδῦναι τὰ ὅπλα ἐκάλουν οἱ παλαιοὶ ζώσασθαι.* 15. *τὰς μεταβολὰς τῆς τύχης ἐπίστασαι γενναίως φέρειν.* 16. *συμμιγνύασι κατὰ τὸ πεδίον αἱ φάλαγγες καὶ ἀπόλλυνται πολλοί.* 17. *ὃ μὴ κατέθου, μὴ λάμβανε.* 18. *ὅστις ὀμνύντι μὴ πείθεται, αὐτὸς ἐπιορκεῖν ἐπίσταται.* 19. *ἡ γεωργία πολὺ ἂν ἐπιδοίη εἴ τις ἆθλα προτιθείη τοῖς κάλλιστα τὴν γῆν ἐργαζομένοις.* 20. *οὐκ ἔξεστιν ἀνδρὶ Θηβαίῳ ἐκθεῖναι παιδίον.*

II. 1. The trophy of Miltiades aroused Themistocles from his sleep.[3] 2. It is not easy to change one's[4] nature. 3. The people enacted good laws. 4. The soldiers posted themselves in great haste. 5. Let the sportsmen set snares for the birds. 6. The teacher said, "Give me the book." 7. The gods give us everything. 8. Wine exhibits the (real) natures of men. 9. Let the judges express their opinions. 10. Oligarchies were established in most (of the) cities. 11. The lines immediately separated. 12. We are not able to attack the enemy now. 13. Wine strengthens our bodies. 14. They arose at daybreak that they might attack us. 15. It is disgraceful to betray one's friends, and yet you have betrayed us.

NOTES.

[1] § 172, 2.
[2] *The command was passed along*, § 134, N. 1 *c*.
[3] Plural.
[4] § 141, N. 2.

XXV. Verbs: Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI-Form, and Irregular in MI. (LV.)

I. 1. τοὺς Ἕλληνας αὐτόχθονας ἔφη εἶναι. 2. οἱ μὲν ἀπαίδευτοι παῖδες τὰ γράμματα, οἱ δὲ ἀπαίδευτοι ἄνδρες τὰ πράγματα οὐ συνιᾶσιν. 3. ἔγωγε μετὰ φίλου ἑταίρου κἂν διὰ πυρὸς ἰοίην. 4. ἐν καιρῷ ἐπιόντων τοῖς πολεμίοις οἱ ὁπλῖται κατὰ τὰ συγκείμενα. 5. τεθνάναι πολὺ βέλτιον ἢ δι᾽ ἀκρασίαν τὴν ψυχὴν ἀμαυρῶσαι. 6. μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἀφείθη κατὰ πόλεις τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα. 7. χαλεπὸν ἦν καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι, καὶ ἡ νὺξ φοβερὰ ἦν ἐπιοῦσα. 8. εἰ οὖν ὡς εἰς μάχην παρασκευασμένοι ἴοιμεν, ἴσως ἂν τὰ ἱερὰ μᾶλλον προχωροίη ἡμῖν. 9. οὐδὲ πόρρω δοκοῦμέν μοι βασιλέως καθῆσθαι. 10. μὴ παιδὶ μάχαιραν, ἡ παροιμία φησίν· ἐγὼ δὲ φαίην ἄν, μὴ παιδὶ πλοῦτον μηδὲ ἀνδρὶ ἀπαιδεύτῳ δύναμιν. 11. Δημήτηρ ζητοῦσα τὴν θυγατέρα ἁρπασθεῖσαν περιῄει. 12. ἦ οὐκ[1] οἶσθα, ὅτι φιλότιμον εἶναι ὄνειδος λέγεταί τε καὶ ἐστίν; 13. ἐγώ φημι, τὸν θεὸν προειδέναι τὸ μέλλον. 14. ὡς[2] προθυμοτάτοις οὖσιν ἡμῖν χάριν εἴσεται καὶ ἀποδώσει. 15. ἀριστῶντι Διογένει ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ οἱ περιεστῶτες συνεχὲς ἔλεγον· κύον, κύον· ὁ δέ, ὑμεῖς, εἶπεν, ἐστὲ κύνες, οἵ με ἀριστῶντα περιεστήκατε. 16. οἱ μάντεις λέγονται ἄλλοις μὲν προαγορεύειν τὸ μέλλον, ἑαυτοῖς δὲ μὴ προορᾶν τὸ ἐπιόν. 17. ἴθι δή, ἔφη, ἐξετάσωμεν τὰ ἔργα ἑκατέρου αὐτῶν, ἵνα εἰδῶμεν, πότερον τὰ αὐτά ἐστιν, ἢ διαφέρει τι.

18. ὥσπερ τὰ τόξα, οὕτω καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς χρὴ τότε μὲν ἐντείνειν, τότε δὲ ἀνιέναι. 19. τὸ μηδὲν ἁμαρτάνειν ἔξω τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης φύσεως κεῖται. 20. ἤρετο ὁ δικαστής· ἦ[1] κέκλοφας; ἔφη ὁ ἄνθρωπος. εἶτα ἐπήρετο· ἦ καὶ πεφόνευκας; συνέφη καὶ τοῦτο.

II. 1. Already the evening is coming on. 2. A certain barbarian also is present, wishing to know what will be done. 3. "Who are you?" said the man, when he had heard this. 4. Let us go into the house. 5. This unfortunate man stood for a long time and wept.[3] 6. The majority of these citizens long after virtue. 7. Many men know your evil deeds. 8. Many men aim at wealth. 9. The Nile empties into the sea through seven mouths.[4] 10. Youth and old age are both beautiful.[5] 11. He says that the man is dead. 12. This place lies between Athens and the sea. 13. We shall go,[6] if he sends (us) chariots. 14. Do not say who you were before, but who you are now. 15. He who should know[7] the whole, would know also the part.

NOTES.

[1] § 282, 2.
[2] § 277, N. 2.
[3] *Wept a long time standing.*
[4] § 188, 1.
[5] § 138, N. 2 *a*.
[6] § 200, N. 2.
[7] § 276, 2.

ABBREVIATIONS.

a., aor., aorist.
abs., absol., absolutely.
acc., A., accusative.
act., active, -ly.
ad fin., ad finem, *at the end.*
adj., adjec., adjective, -ly.
adv., adverb, -ial, -ially.
apos., apost., apostrophe.
art., article.
Att., Attic.
augm., augment.
c., comparative.
cf., confer, *compare.*
ch., chiefly.
comm., commonly.
comp., compound, composition.
conj., conjunction.
constr., construction.
cont., contr., contracted.
cop., copulative.
d., dat., D., dative.
dem., demon., demonstrative.
dep., deponent.
dim., diminutive.
disc., discourse.
encl., enclitic.
Eng., English.
etc., et cetera.
fem., feminine.
fr., from.
f., fut., future.
gen., G., genitive.
Gk., Greek.
Hom., Homeric.
i. e., id est, *that is.*
imp., imperf., imperfect.
impers., impersonal.
improp., improper.
indef., indefinite.
indir., indirect.
inf., infinitive.
infer., inferential.
intens., intensive.
interj., interjection.
inter., interrog., interrogative.
intr., intrans., intransitive, -ly.
lit., literally.
masc., masculine.
mid., middle.
neg., negative, -ly.
neut., neuter.
N., note.
obs., obsolete.
p., pass., passive, -ly.
p., pf., perf., perfect.
pers., person, -al.
pl., plur., plural.
poet., poetic.
poss., possessive.
plp., pluperfect.
post-posit., post-positive.
pres., present.
prep., preposition.
priv., privative.
pron., pronoun, pronominal.
prop., properly.
pt., part., participle.
q. v., quod vide, *which see.*
ref., reference.
reflex., reflexive, -ly.
reg., regular, -ly.
rel., relative.
s., sup., superlative.
sc., scilicet, *namely*, *understand.*
sec., second.
sq., seq., sequens, *and the following.*
signif., signification.
sing., singular.
subj., subjunctive.
tr., trans., transitive, -ly.
usu., usually.
Voc., Vocabulary.
voc., vocative.
w., with.

VOCABULARIES.

I. GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

In the following Vocabulary the simple stem of each verb, when this does not appear in the present, *i. e.* unless the verb is of the *first class* (§ 108, I.), is given in ( ) directly after the present indicative.

The capital Roman numeral given immediately after the parts of a verb designates the class to which the verb belongs. See § 108. When no such numeral occurs, the verb (except irregular verbs in **μι**) belongs to class I. Verbs in **μι** are marked **1** and **2**. Those marked **2** are a subdivision of V. of the general classification. See § 108, V. 4. All other regular verbs in **μι** are marked **1**. See notes 2 and 6, Lesson LVI. Compound verbs are not classified, nor are their principal parts given, if the simple verb occurs elsewhere in the Vocabulary. For fuller information concerning irregular verbs, see the Appendix to the Grammar. For futures in **ιῶ, ιοῦμαι,** see § 110, II. 2, N. 1 *c*. Deponents that are regular have the aorist middle unless it is otherwise stated. The case required by the verb is often designated by the letters A., D., or G., immediately added to the definition of its meaning.

The gender of nouns of the first declension is not given because obvious. Nouns whose genitive is not given are of the second declension, except neuters in **ος**, which are of the third and are inflected like **γένος**, § 52, 2.

The parts of compound words are separated by hyphens. The single dagger prefixed to a word pointing down (†) or up (‡), or the double dagger pointing in both directions (‡), points to some related word or words containing the common stem or root. When this device is not possible, the related word that shows best the stem or root follows in parenthesis.

The quantity of **α**, **ι**, and **υ**, when naturally *long*, is consistently marked throughout, except where such natural quantity is already indicated by the circumflex accent, as in **ἄθλος**. These vowels, when not marked, are to be pronounced *short*.

Words are to be sought for under their *themes*, though difficult forms, especially of verbs, will often be found in the alphabetical list. The old-style numerals refer to the Lessons. English words in small capitals are cognate with the Greek words, those in black letter are borrowed from them.

α-, *α-* priv. or cop., § 131, 4, w. N. 2. UN-.

ἅ, ἅ-περ, see **ὅς, ὅσ-περ.**

ἄ-βατος, *ον* (*βαίνω*), *impassable, not fordable.*

ἀγάγω, etc., see **ἄγω.**

ἀγαθός, *ή, όν,* § 73, 1, *good, brave, virtuous; ἀγαθόν, τό, a good thing, good, advantage, benefit,* pl. *possessions.* 14.

ἄγαμαι, *ἠγάσθην,* **1,** *to admire.* 49.

ἄγαν, *very, much, too.*

ἀγαπάω, *ἀγαπήσω,* etc., to show by *outward* signs that one regards, *to love, be contented.*

ἀγγέλλω (*ἀγγελ-*), *ἀγγελῶ, ἤγγειλα, ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμαι, ἠγγέλθην,* IV., *to bring a message, announce,* A. D. 41.

†ἄγγελος, *ὁ, ἡ, a messenger.* 6. Angel.

ἀγείρω (*ἀγερ-*), *ἤγειρα, ἠγέρθην,* IV., *to bring together, collect.*

ἀγέλη, ης (ἀγω), *a herd.*

ἀ-γήρως, ων (γῆρας), *free from old age, undying.*

Ἀ-γησί-λᾱος, ὁ, *Agesilāus.*

ἀγκύριον, τό (dim. in form of ἀγκῦρα, *an anchor*), *an* **anchor.**

ἀγορά, ᾶς (ἀγείρω), *an assembly, place of assembly, market-place, market; ἀγορὰ πλήθουσα, the time of full market, forenoon.* 32.

†ἀγοράζω (ἀγοραδ-), ἀγοράσω, etc., IV., *to buy.*

†ἀγοραῖος, ον, *belonging to the ἀγορά.*

†ἀγορεύω, ἀγορεύσω, etc., *to harangue, speak of.*

ἄγρᾱ, ᾶς, *booty, prey.*

†ἄγριος, ᾱ, ον, *living in the fields, wild.* 12.

†ἀγριότης, ητος, ἡ, *wildness.*

ἀγρός, ὁ, *a field.* ACRE.

ἀγρυπνέω, ἀγρυπνήσω (ἀγρυπνος, *sleepless*), *to be sleepless.*

ἄγχω, ἄγξω, -ἤγξα, *to strangle.*

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἤξα (rare), -ἦχα, ἦγμαι, ἤχθην, 2 a. ἤγαγον, *to lead, conduct, bring, carry, draw, weigh; ἡσυχίαν ἄγω, to keep quiet; ἄγε* (or *ἄγετε*) *δή, come now!* 10.

†ἀγών, ῶνος, ὁ, *an assembly;* hence, *a contest, games.* 53. **Agony.**

†ἀγωνίζομαι (ἀγωνιδ-), ἀγωνιοῦμαι, etc., IV., *to contend.* **Agonize.**

†ἀγωνο-θέτης, ου (τίθημι), *a president in the games, judge of a contest.*

ἄ-δειπνος, ον (δεῖπνον), *supperless.* 34.

†ἀ-δελφή, ῆς, fem. of seq., *a sister.*

ἀ-δελφός, voc. ἄδελφε, ὁ (ᾱ- cop., δελφύς, *the matrix*), *a brother.* 7. **Phil-adelphia.**

ἄ-δηλος, ον, *unknown, uncertain.*

†ἀ-δικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc., *to do wrong, wrong, injure;* pres. often with perf. signif. 39.

†ἀ-δικίᾱ, ᾶς, *wrong-doing.*

ἄ-δικος, ον (δίκη), *unjust.*

†ἀ-δίκως, *unjustly.*

ἀδολεσχίᾱ, ᾶς (ἀδολέσχης, *a prating fellow*), *prating, loquacity.*

ἀ-δύνατος, ον, *impossible, impracticable.*

ᾄδω, ᾄσομαι, ᾖσα, ᾔσθην, Attic for ἀείδω, ἀείσω, etc., *to sing.*

ἀεί, *always, from time to time.*

ἀετός, ὁ, *an eagle.* 14.

ἀ-θάνατος, ον, *immortal.*

ἄ-θεος, ον, *godless, impious.* 30. Atheist.

Ἀθηνᾶ, ᾶς, *Athēna,* identified by the Romans with *Minerva.*

†Ἀθήναζε, § 61, *to Athens.*

Ἀθῆναι, ῶν (Ἀθηνᾶ), *Athens.*

†Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ, *an Athenian.*

†Ἀθήνησι, § 61, N. 2, *at Athens.*

†ἆθλητής, οῦ (ἆθλέω, *to contend for a prize*), *a prize-fighter,* **athlete.**

†ἀθλιος, ος or ᾱ, ον, *struggling, wretched.*

†ἆθλον, τό, *the prize of contest, a prize.* 14.

ἆθλος, ὁ, *a contest.*

†ἀ-θροίζω (ἀθροιδ-), ἀθροίσω, etc., IV., *to press close together, assemble, collect, muster.* 35.

ἀ-θρόος, ᾱ, ον (ᾱ- cop., θρόος, *noise*), *close together, in a body.*

†ἀ-θῡμέω, ἀθῡμήσω, *to be dispirited.*

ἄ-θῡμος, ον, *dispirited, discouraged.* 30.

Αἴγινα, ης, *Aegīna,* an island in the Saronic Gulf.

†Αἰγινήτης, ου, *an Aeginētan.*

†Αἰγύπτιος, ᾱ, ον, *Egyptian;* masc. as noun, *an Egyptian.*

Αἴγυπτος, ἡ, *Egypt.*

αἰδώς, ὁος, ἡ, § 55, N. 1, *reverence.*

αἰκίζω (αἰκιδ-), comm. dep. **αἰκίζομαι,** αἰκιοῦμαι, etc., IV. (αἰκίᾱ, *abuse*), *to insult, outrage, mangle.*

†**Αἰνειάδης,** *ου, a son of Aenēas.*

Αἰνείας, *ου, Aenēas,* the Trojan hero.

†**αἰνέω,** *αἰνέσω, ἤνεσα, -ἤνεκα, ἤνημαι, ἠνέθην,* § 109, 1, N. 2, *to praise.*

αἶνος, *ὁ, praise.*

αἴξ, *αἰγός, ὁ, ἡ, a goat.* **Aegis.**

†**αἱρετός,** *ή, όν, chosen; c. preferable.*

αἱρέω (*ἕλ*), *αἱρήσω, ἥρηκα, ἥρημαι, ἡρέθην,* 2 a. *εἷλον* (§ 104), VIII., *to take;* mid. *to choose, elect, prefer.* 46. **Heresy.**

αἴρω, *ἄρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἤρθην,* Attic for *ἀείρω* (*ἀερ-*), etc., IV., *to raise, carry off.*

αἰσθάνομαι (*αἰσθ-*), *αἰσθήσομαι, ἠσθημαι,* 2 a. *ἠσθόμην,* V., *become aware of, to perceive, learn, hear,* G. or A. 48. **Aesthetic.**

†**αἴσθησις,** *εως, ἡ, perception, sense.*

αἶσχος, *τό, disgrace, shame.*

†**αἰσχρός,** *ά, όν, shameful, disgraceful, base, unseemly.* 30.

†**αἰσχύνη,** *ης, disgrace, shame.*

†**αἰσχύνω** (*αἰσχυν-*), *αἰσχυνῶ, ἠσχύνα, ἠσχυμμαι, ἠσχύνθην,* IV., *to disgrace, shame;* mid. *to be ashamed, stand in awe of.* 41.

αἰτέω, *αἰτήσω,* etc., *to ask* some one *for* something, *demand.* 34.

αἰτίᾱ, *ᾱς, cause, ground, occasion; a fault, reproach, censure; αἰτίαν ἔχω, to be blamed.*

†**αἰτιάομαι,** *αἰτιάσομαι,* etc., *to blame.*

†**αἴτιος,** *ᾱ, ον, causing, guilty; αἰτιός εἰμι, to be the cause; ὁ αἴτιος, the author; τὸ αἴτιον, the cause.*

αἰχμ-άλωτος, *ον* (*αἰχμή, a spear, ἁλίσκομαι*), *taken in war, captured, captive.*

ἀκῑνάκης, *ου, a short sword.*

ἄ-κληρος, *ον* (*κλῆρος, lot, portion*), *portionless, needy, in poverty.*

ἀκοή, *ῆς* (*ἀκούω*), *hearing, the sense of hearing.*

ἀ-κολασίᾱ, *ᾱς* (*κολάζω*), *intemperance.*

ἀ-κολουθέω, *ἀκολουθήσω* (*ἀ-κόλουθος, following, α-* cop. and *κέλευθος, a road*), *to follow,* D. **An-acoluthon.**

ἀκοντίζω (*ἀκοντιδ-*), *ἀκοντιῶ* (*ἄκων, a javelin*), *to hurl a javelin, shoot, hit.*

†**ἀκόντισις,** *εως, ἡ, throwing the javelin.*

ἀκούω (*ἀκου-* for *ἀκοϝ-*), *ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἠκούσθην,* 2 p. *ἀκήκοα, to hear, heed,* G. of the source, A. of the thing, § 171, 2, and N. 1. 20. **Acoustic.**

ἄκρᾱ, *ᾱς* (*ἄκρος*), *a peak, citadel.*

†**ἀ-κρασίᾱ,** *ᾱς, licentiousness.*

ἀ-κρατής, *ές* (*κράτος*), *powerless, intemperate.*

ἄ-κρᾱτος, *ον* (*κεράννῡμι*), *unmixed.*

ἀκρῑβής, *ές, exact, accurate.*

†**ἀκρῑβόω,** *ἀκρῑβώσω,* etc., *to understand thoroughly.*

ἀκροάομαι, *ἀκροάσομαι,* etc., *to hear, listen to,* G. of the person, A. of the thing.

†**ἀκροᾱτήριον,** *τό, an auditorium.*

†**ἀκροᾱτής,** *οῦ, a hearer, listener.*

†**ἀκρό-πολις,** *εως, ἡ* (*πόλις*), *a citadel,* **acropolis.**

ἄκρος, *ᾱ, ον, at the point, topmost; τὸ ἄκρον, height, summit, eminence; τὰ ἄκρα, the heights.* **Acrobat.**

†**ἀκρ-ωνυχίᾱ,** *ᾱς* (*ὄνυξ*), *the tip of the nail;* hence *the top of a mountain.*

ἄκτωρ, *ορος, ὁ* (*ἄγω*), *a leader.*

ἄκων, *ουσα, ον,* § 66, N. 1 (*α-, ἑκών*), *unwilling.*

ἀλαλάζω (*ἀλαλαγ-*), *ἀλαλάξομαι, ἠλάλαξα,* IV. (*ἀλαλή, the war-cry*), *to raise the war-cry.*

ἀλγηδών, *όνος, ἡ* (*ἀλγέω, to feel pain, ἄλγος, pain*), *pain.*

ἀλεκτρυών, *όνος, ὁ, a cock.*

Ἀλέξ-ανδρος, *ὁ, Alexander.*

†**ἀ-λήθεια,** *ᾱς, truth.*

†ἀ-ληθεύω, *ἀληθεύσω, ἠλήθευσα, to speak the truth.* 2.

ἀ-ληθής, *ές* (*λανθάνω*), *unconcealed, true; τὸ ἀληθές* or *τὰ ἀληθῆ, the truth.*

ἁλίσκομαι (*ἁλ-, ἁλο-*), *ἁλώσομαι, ἡλωκα* or *ἑάλωκα,* 2 a. *ἥλων* or *ἑάλων,* VI., *to be taken, captured,* or *convicted.* 51.

Ἀλκι-βιάδης, *ου, Alcibiādes.*

ἄλκιμος, *ον* (*ἀλκή, prowess*), *valiant.*

ἀλλά, conj. (neut. plur. of *ἄλλος* with changed accent), properly *otherwise;* hence, *but, yet.*

ἀλλάττω (*ἀλλαγ-*), *ἀλλάξω,* etc., W. 2 a. pass. *ἠλλάγην,* IV. (*ἄλλος*), *to make other than it is, change.*

ἄλλῃ (dat. of *ἄλλος,* sc. *ὁδῷ*), *in another way, otherwise.*

ἀλλήλων (*ἄλλος*), § 81, *of one another.* **Par-allel.**

ἅλλομαι (*ἁλ-*), *ἁλοῦμαι, ἡλάμην,* 2 a. *ἡλόμην* (rare), IV., *to leap.*

ἄλλος, *η, ο, another, other,* ELSE; *ὁ ἄλλος,* § 142, 2, N. 3; *τῇ ἄλλῃ,* sc. *ἡμέρᾳ, the next day.*

‡ἄλλως, *otherwise; ἄλλως πως ἤ, in any other way than; ἄλλως ἐχειν, to be otherwise.*

ἀ-λόγιστος, *ον* (*λογίζομαι*), *inconsiderate, devoid of reason.* 14.

ἅμα, *at the same time, at the same time with; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak; ἅμα ἡλίῳ ἀνατέλλοντι, at sunrise.*

‡ἅμ-αξα, *ης* (*ἄγω*), *a wagon, a wagon-load.* 5.

‡ἁμαξ-ιτός, *όν* (*εἶμι*), *passable by wagons.* 12.

ἁμαρτάνω (*ἁμαρτ-*), *ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην,* 2 a. *ἥμαρτον,* V., *to miss,* G.; then, *to do wrong, err, transgress.* 46.

‡ἁμάρτημα, *ατος, τό, failure, wrong-doing, fault, sin.*

‡ἁμαρτίᾱ, *ᾱς, fault, sin.*

ἀμαυρόω, *ἀμαυρώσω* (*ἀμαυρός, dark*), *to make dark, impair.*

ἀ-μαχεί (*μάχομαι*), *without fighting.*

ἀμ-βροσίᾱ, *ᾱς* (*ἀμ-βρόσιος* and *ἀμ-βροτος, immortal,* from *α-* and *βροτός, a mortal*), **ambrosia,** *the food of the gods.*

ἀμείνων, *ον, better.* See *ἀγαθός.*

†ἀ-μέλεια, *ᾱς, neglect, indifference.*

†ἀ-μελέω, *ἀμελήσω, to be careless, to slight, neglect,* G.

ἀ-μελής, *ές* (*μέλω*), *careless.*

ἀμιλλάομαι, *ἀμιλλήσομαι,* etc. (*ἁμιλλα, a contest*), *to contend;* W. *ἐπί, to strive for* or *strive to reach.*

ἄμπελος, *ἡ, a vine.*

‡ἀμπελών, *ῶνος, ὁ, a vineyard.*

ἀμύνω (*ἀμυν-*), *ἀμυνῶ, ἤμυνα,* IV., *to ward off, defend;* mid. *to defend one's self, avenge one's self on, punish.* 41.

ἀμφί, prep. (akin to *ἀμφω*), *on both sides of, about.* (1) With G. (rare in prose), *about, concerning.* (2) With A., *about, near,* of place, time, number, etc.; *οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον, Cyrus and those with him.* In comp., *about, on both sides.* **Amphi-.**

†ἀμφότερος, *ᾱ, ον, both.*

‡ἀμφοτέρωθεν, *on both sides.*

ἄμφω, *both.*

ἄν, post-posit. particle, § 207.

ἤν, conj., contr. from *ἐάν,* q. v., *if.*

ἀνά, prep., in prose W. A. only, *up, up along, over, through, among, by, at the rate of,* of place and time and in distributive expressions; *ἀνὰ κράτος, up to one's strength, at full speed.* In comp., *up, back, again,* and sometimes simply intens. ON, **ana-.**

ἀνα-βαίνω, *to go up, mount.*

‡ἀνά-βασις, *εως, ἡ, an ascent, march inland.* 21.

ἀνα-γιγνώσκω, *to know again, recognize, read.*

†**ἀναγκάζω** (*ἀναγκαδ-*), *ἀναγκάσω*, etc., IV., *to compel, force, constrain.* 31.

ἀνάγκη, *ης, necessity, constraint; ἀνάγκη ἐστίν, it is necessary* or *unavoidable.* 31.

ἀνα-γνούς, see *ἀνα-γιγνώσκω.*

ἀνα-γράφω, *to engrave and set up,* as a tablet, *to record.*

ἀν-άγω, *to lead up;* mid. *to put to sea, set sail.*

ἀνα-θαρρέω or *ἀνα-θαρσέω, to regain courage.*

ἀνά-θημα, *ατος, τό* (*τίθημι*), *that which is set up, a votive offering.* **Anathema.**

ἀν-αιρέω, *to take up;* mid. *to take up one's own,* as the dead for burial.

ἀν-αίσθητος, *ον* (*αἰσθάνομαι*), *without feeling.* **Anaesthetic.**

ἀνα-κοινόω (*κοινόω, κοινώσω*, etc., *to make common,* from *κοινός*), *to make common, communicate;* mid. *to consult with,* D. 38.

ἀνα-κράζω, *to cry aloud, shout.*

ἀνα-λαμβάνω, *to take up, rescue.*

ἀνα-μένω, *to remain, wait for.*

ἀνα-παύω, *to stop,* trans.; mid. *to desist, rest.*

ἀνα-πείθω, *to persuade.* 31.

ἀν-άριστος, *ον* (*ἄριστον*), *without breakfast.*

ἀν-αρχίᾱ, *ᾱς* (*ἀρχή*), **anarchy.**

ἀνα-σπάω, *to draw up.*

ἀνα-στάς, ἀνα-στῆναι, see *ἀν-ίστημι.*

ἀνα-στρέφω, *to turn back, retreat, retire.* **Anastrophe.**

ἀνα-ταράττω, *to confuse; ἀνατεταραγμένος, in disorder.*

ἀνα-τείνω, *to stretch* or *hold up, raise.*

ἀνα-τέλλω (*τέλλω,* stem *τελ-, ἔτειλα, -τέταλμαι,* IV., *to raise*), *to rise.*

ἀνα-τίθημι, *to put* or *set up, consecrate.*

ἀνα-τολή, *ῆς* (*ἀνα-τέλλω*), *a rising.*

ἀνα-φέρω, *to carry up.* **Anaphora.**

ἀνα-χωρέω, *to go back, withdraw.*

ἀνδρείᾱ, *ᾱς* (*ἀνήρ*), *courage.*

ἀνδρεῖος, *ᾱ, ον* (*ἀνήρ*), *manly, brave.*

†**ἀνδρείως,** *like men, bravely.*

†**ἀνδριαντο-ποιός,** *ὁ* (*ποιέω*), *a sculptor.*

ἀνδριάς, *άντος, ὁ* (*ἀνήρ*), *a statue.*

ἀνδρών, *ῶνος, ὁ* (*ἀνήρ*), *the men's apartment.*

ἀν-εγείρω, *to wake up, arouse.*

ἀν-ειπεῖν (*εἰπον*), *to proclaim, announce.*

ἄνεμος, *ὁ, wind.*

ἀν-επί-κλητος, *ον* (*ἐπί-κλητος, summoned, accused,* from *ἐπι-καλέω, to summon*), *unblamed.*

ἀν-έστην, see *ἀν-ίστημι.*

ἄνευ, improper prep. w. G., *without.*

ἀν-ήγαγον, see *ἀν-άγω.*

ἀν-ηγέρθην, see *ἀν-εγείρω.*

ἀνήρ, *ἀνδρός, ὁ,* § 57, 2, Lat. *vir, a man,* as distinguished from *a woman,* while *ἄνθρωπος,* Lat. *homo,* is man as opposed to *god* or *beast;* hence *a husband, soldier.*. Often joined with another noun as a term of respect, especially in address, as *ἄνδρες στρατιῶται.*

ἀνθ', by apostr. for *ἀντί,* before an aspirate.

ἀνθ-ίστημι, *to set against;* mid. *to withstand, resist.*

†**ἀνθρώπινος,** *η, ον, human.*

ἄνθρωπος, *ὁ, a man, person, human being.* See *ἀνήρ.* **Phil-anthropy.**

ἀνιάω, *ἀνιάσω, ἠνιάσα, ἠνιάθην* (*ἀνιᾱ, grief*), *to pain, grieve, trouble.*

ἀν-ίημι, *to let go, unloose, unstring.*

ἀν-ίστημι, *to set up, raise, arouse, start up;* mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., *to get up, rise.*

ἀ-νόητος, *ον* (*νοέω*), *demented.*

ἀν-οίγω, *and* **ἀν-οίγνῡμι, 2,** *ἀνοίξω, ἀνέῳξα, ἀνέῳχα, ἀνέῳγμαι, ἀνεῴχθην,* 2 p. *ἀνέῳγα* (rare), § 104, N. 1 (*οἴγω, to open*), *to open.*

ἄν-ολβος, *ον, unhappy, wretched.*

ἄ-νοος, *ον, senseless.*

ἀν-ορύττω, (*ὀρύττω,* stem *ὀρυγ-, ὀρύξω, ὤρυξα, -ὀρώρυχα, ὀρώρυγμαι, ὠρύχθην,* IV., *to dig*), *to dig up.*

ἀντ-επιμελέομαι, *to take thought in return.*

ἀντί, prep. w. G., *in place of, instead of, for;* original meaning, *over against, against.* In comp., *against, in opposition, in return, instead.* Anti-.

Ἀντιγόνη, *ης, Antigŏne,* one of the daughters of Oedĭpus.

ἀντι-λέγω, *to speak against, oppose,* D., § 184, 2.

ἀντι-παρασκευάζομαι, *to prepare one's self in turn.*

ἀντι-παρα-τάττομαι, *to draw one's self up against* or *opposite.*

ἀντι-ποιέω, *to retaliate;* mid. *to contend with* one *for* something, D., G.

ἀντι-στασιώτης, *ου* (*στασιώτης, a partisan,* from *στάσις*), *an opponent.* 33.

ἄντρον, *τό, a cave.*

ἄνω (*ἀνά*), § 75, N. 1, *up, high up, above, into the air.*

†**ἀνώ-γεων,** *τό* (*γῆ*), § 42, 2, *a hall.*

ἀξιᾱ, *ᾱς* (*ἄξιος*), *value, desert, due.*

ἀξίνη, *ης, an* AXE.

†**ἀξιο-θαύμαστος,** *ον, worthy of admiration.*

†**ἀξιό-λογος,** *ον, worth mentioning.*

ἄξιος, *ᾱ, ον* (*ἀγω*), *weighing as much, of equal value, worth, worthy, deserving.*

†**ἀξιόω,** *ἀξιώσω,* etc., *to deem worthy* or *fit;* hence, *to ask, demand, claim,* as fit. 38.

†**ἀξίωμα,** *ατος, τό, dignity.* **Axiom.**

†**ἀξίως,** *worthily, in a manner worthy.*

ἄξω, see *ἄγω.*

ἀοιδός, *ὁ* (*ἀείδω*), *a bard, singer.*

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *to bring* or *carry back word, to re-port, announce.*

ἀπ-αγορεύω, *to renounce, give up, become exhausted.*

ἀπ-άγω, *to conduct* or *lead away* or *back.*

ἀ-παίδευτος, *ον* (*παιδεύω*), *uneducated.*

ἀπ-αίρω, *to lift off;* hence, *to sail away, depart.*

ἀπ-αιτέω, *to ask from, demand.*

†**ἀπ-αλλαγή,** *ῆς, release.*

ἀπ-αλλάττω, *to set free, deliver from;* mid. *be freed from,* G.

ἁπαλός, *ή, όν, soft, tender.*

ἅπαξ, *once, once for all.*

ἀ-παρα-σκεύαστος or **ἀ-παρά-σκευος,** *ον* (*παρα-σκευάζω, σκεῦος*), *unprepared.* 39.

ἅ-πᾱς, *ᾶσα, αν,* (*α-* cop., *πᾶς*), *all together, all, the whole.*

†**ἀπατάω,** *ἀπᾰτήσω,* etc., *to outwit, deceive.*

ἀπάτη, *ης, cunning, deceit.*

ἄπ-ειμι (*εἰμί*), *to be away* or *absent.*

ἄπ-ειμι (*εἶμι*), *to go away.*

ἀπ-εῖχον, see *ἀπ-έχω.*

ἀπ-ελαύνω, *to drive off, to ride* or *march away.*

ἀπ-ελθών, see *ἀπ-έρχομαι.*

ἀπ-ερύκω (*ἐρύκω, ἐρύξω, ἤρῡξα, to keep off*), *to keep off.*

ἀπ-έρχομαι, *to go away, withdraw.*

ἀπ-έχω, *to hold off,* intrans. *to be distant;* mid. *to refrain* or *abstain from,* G.

ἀπ-ῆλθον, see *ἀπ-έρχομαι.*

ἀπ-ῆρα, see *ἀπ-αίρω.*

ἀπ-ιέναι, ἄπ-ιμεν, ἀπ-ίοιμι, ἀπ-ιών, see *ἀπ-ειμι.*

ἁπλόος, *η, ον,* § 65, *simple.*

ἄ-πλοος, *ον,* contr. *ἄπλους, οῦν* (*πλέω*), *not sailing, unseaworthy.*

ἀπό, prep. w. G., *from, off from, away from,* of place, time, and cause; originally (as opposed to *ἐκ*), *separated from.* In comp., *from, away, off, in return,* sometimes simply intens., and sometimes almost negative. OFF, OF.

ἀπο-βάλλω, *to throw away, lose.*

ἀπο-βιβάζω, *to disembark.*

ἀπο-δείκνῡμι, *to point out, show, publish, appoint, designate;* mid. *to declare* or *express one's* opinion, etc.

ἀπο-διδράσκω (*δρᾱ-*), *ἀποδρᾶσομαι, ἀποδέδρᾱκα,* 2 a. *ἀπέδρᾱν,* VI., § 108, VI., N. 1, *to run away, escape unobserved.* 44.

ἀπο-δίδωμι, *to give back* or *up, restore, render what is due;* mid. *to sell.* **Apodosis.**

ἀπο-δοκεῖ (*δοκέω*), *it does not seem expedient.*

ἀπο-δύω, *to strip off, spoil.*

ἀπο-θνήσκω, *to die off, die, suffer death, be slain.*

ἀπό-κειμαι, *to be laid away, to be reserved.*

ἀπο-κηρύττω, *to renounce publicly, disinherit.*

ἀπο-κινδῡνεύω, *to make a bold attempt;* pass. *to be put to great hazard.*

ἀπο-κλείω, *to shut off, intercept.* 26.

ἀπο-κόπτω, *to cut off.*

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, *to reply, answer.*

ἀπο-κρύπτω, *to hide from, conceal.*

ἀπο-κτείνω, *to kill off, slay, put to death.*

ἀπο-κτίννῡμι, 2, = *ἀποκτείνω.*

ἀπο-κωλύω, *to hinder from.*

ἀπο-λείπω, *to leave behind, desert.*

ἀπ-όλλῡμι, *to destroy utterly, slay, lose;* mid. *to perish;* 2 p. *ἀπ-όλωλα, to be undone.* 52.

Ἀπόλλων, *ωνος, ὁ, Apollo.*

†ἀπό-λυσις, *εως, ἡ, release.*

ἀπο-λύω, *to free from.*

ἀπ-ολώλεκα, see *ἀπ-όλλῡμι.*

ἀπό-μαχος, *ον* (*μάχομαι*), *disabled, out of the ranks.* 33.

ἀπο-νέμω, *to portion out, pay, give.*

ἀπο-νοστέω (*νοστέω, νοστήσω, to return home,* from *νόστος, a return home*), *to return home.*

ἀπο-πέμπω, *to send back, away,* or *home, remit;* mid. *dismiss.*

ἀπο-πλέω, *to sail off* or *away.*

†ἀ-πορέω, *ἀπορήσω,* etc., *to be at a loss* or *in doubt.*

†ἀ-πορίᾱ, *ᾱς, perplexity, difficulty.*

ἄ-πορος, *ον, without resources, difficult, impassable.* 25.

ἀπο-σκεδάννῡμι, *to scatter abroad.*

ἀπο-σπάω, *to draw off, withdraw.* 23.

ἀπο-στέλλω, *to send away.* **Apostle.**

ἀπο-στερέω, *to rob, defraud.* 27.

ἀπο-στρέφω, *to turn back, induce to return.* **Apostrophe.**

ἀπο-σῡλάω (*σῡλάω, σῡλήσω,* etc., *to strip off*), *to rob.*

ἀπο-σφάττω, *to slay.*

ἀπο-σώζω, *to lead back in safety.*

ἀπο-τειχίζω (*τειχίζω,* stem *τειχιδ-, τειχιῶ, ἐτείχισα, τετείχικα,* IV., *to wall,* from *τεῖχος*), *to wall off, to build a wall* to cut an army *off.*

ἀπο-τέμνω, *to cut off.*

ἀπο-τίθημι, *to put away, store up.*

ἀπο-τίνω (*τίνω,* stem *τι-, τίσω, ἔτῑσα, τέτῑκα, -τέτισμαι, -ἐτίσθην,* V., *to pay*), *to pay back;* mid. *to take vengeance on.*

ἀπο-τρέπω, *to turn off* or *back.*

ἀπο-τυγχάνω, *to fail to hit, to fail.*

ἀπο-φαίνω, *to show off;* mid. *to appear, display, declare.*

ἀπο-φεύγω, *to flee away, escape.*

ἀπο-χωρέω, *to go back, retreat.*

ἀ-πρόσ-βατος, *ον* (*βαίνω*), *inaccessible.*

ἅπτω (*ἀφ-*), *ἅψω, ἧψα, ἥμμαι, ἥφθην,* III., *to fasten, kindle;* mid. *to fasten one's self to, touch,* G. 40.

ἄρα, post-posit. particle of inference, *therefore, accordingly.*

ἆρα, an interrog. particle, § 282, 2.

Ἀραβίᾱ, *ᾱς, Arabia.*

ἀργός, *όν* (*α-, ἔργον*), *without work, idle.* 42.

†**ἀργύρεος,** *ᾱ, ον,* § 65, *of silver, silver.*

†**ἀργύριον,** *τό, a piece of silver, money.* 9.

ἄργυρος, *ὁ* (*ἀργός, white*), *silver.*

ἀρέσκω (*ἀρε-*), *ἀρέσω, ἤρεσα, ἠρέσθην,* VI., *to please, satisfy,* D.

ἀρετή, *ῆς, goodness, virtue, courage.* 39.

Ἄρης, *εος, ὁ,* acc. Ἄρη or Ἄρην, *Ares,* the god of war.

Ἀριαῖος, *ὁ, Ariaeus,* commander of the barbarian troops of Cyrus the Younger.

†**ἀριθμέω,** *ἀριθμήσω,* etc., *to estimate, count, number.* **Arithmetic.**

ἀριθμός, *ὁ, number, numbering, extent.*

Ἀρίστ-αρχος, *ὁ, Aristarchus.*

ἀριστάω, *ἀριστήσω,* etc. (*ἄριστον*), *to breakfast.* 40.

Ἀριστείδης, *ου, Aristīdes.*

ἄριστον, *τό* (*ἦρι, early*), *breakfast.*

ἄριστος, *η, ον, best, bravest.* See *ἀγαθός.* **Aristo-crat.**

Ἀρκάς, *άδος, ὁ, an Arcadian.*

ἀρκέω, *ἀρκέσω, ἤρκεσα, to suffice,* D.

ἄρκτος, *ἡ, a bear.* **Arctic.**

ἅρμα, *ατος, τό, a two-wheeled war-chariot, a chariot.*

†**ἁρμ-άμαξα,** *ης, a covered carriage.*

Ἀρμένιος, *ᾱ, ον, Armenian.*

ἁρμόττω (*ἁρμοδ-*), *ἁρμόσω,* etc., *to fit together;* intrans. *to be fit* or *good for.*

†**ἄροτρον,** *τό, a plough.*

ἀρόω, *ἤροσα, ἠρόθην, to plough.*

†**ἁρπαγή,** *ῆς, pillaging, plunder.*

ἁρπάζω (*ἁρπαδ-*), *ἁρπάσω* and *ἁρπάσομαι,* etc., IV., *to snatch up, seize, carry off, pillage, plunder, tear.* Rob.

ἄρρην or **ἄρσην,** *ἄρρεν, male.*

Ἀρταξέρξης, *ου, Artaxerxes,* esp. *Artaxerxes* II., son of Darius II. and brother of Cyrus the Younger.

Ἀρταπάτης, *ου, Artapates,* a personal attendant of Cyrus the Younger.

Ἄρτεμις, *ιδος, ἡ, Artĕmis,* identified by the Romans with *Diāna.*

ἄρτος, *ὁ, bread.*

†**ἀρχαῖος,** *ᾱ, ον, original, old; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, formerly.* **Archaic.**

†**ἀρχή,** *ῆς, beginning, command, rule, province, empire, realm.* 13.

†**ἀρχικός,** *ή, όν, fit to command.*

ἄρχω, *ἄρξω, ἦρξα, ἦρχα, ἦργμαι, ἤρχθην, to be first;* in point of time, *to begin* (comm. mid. in this sense); in point of station, *to command, govern, rule,* G. 15. **Arch-, -arch.**

‡**ἄρχων,** *οντος, ὁ, a commander,* part. of preceding; for voc. sing., see § 48, 2 *b.* 16.

ἀ-σέβεια, *ᾱς* (*ἀ-σεβής, impious, σέβομαι, to revere*), *impiety.*

†**ἀ-σθενέω,** *ἀσθενήσω, to be feeble* or *sick.*

ἀ-σθενής, *ές* (*σθένος, strength*), *weak.*

ἀ-σινῶς, S. *ἀσινέστατα* (*ἀ-σινής, harmless, σίνομαι, to harm*), *without depredation.*

ἄ-σῖτος, *ον, without eating.*

ἀσκέω, *ἀσκήσω, to practise, cultivate.*

‡**ἀσκητέος,** *ᾱ, ον, to be practised.*

ἀσκός, *ὁ, a leathern bag.*

ἄσμενος, *η, ον* (*ἥδομαι*), *well pleased, glad.*

ἀσπίς, *ίδος, ἡ, a shield.* 33.

ἀστράπτω (*ἀστραπ-*), *ἤστραψα,* III., *to lighten, gleam.*

ἄστρον, *τό, a* STAR; comm. pl. *the* STARS. **Astro-nomy, astro-logy.**

ἄστυ, *εος, τό,* § 53, 1, *a city.* See *πόλις.*

Ἀστυ-άγης, *εος, ὁ, Astyăges,* grandfather of Cyrus the Elder.

†**ἀ-σφάλεια,** *ᾱς, safety.*

ἀ-σφαλής, *ές* (*σφάλλω*), *not liable to be tripped up, firm, safe.* 30.

ἄσφαλτος, *ἡ, bitumen,* **asphalt.**

ἀ-σφαλῶς (*ἀσφαλής*), *with* or *in safety, safely.* 23.

ἄ-τακτος, *ον* (*τάττω*), *in disorder.*

ἀ-ταξίᾱ, *ᾱς* (*τάττω*), *want of discipline.*

†**ἀ-τέλεια,** *ᾱς, exemption; ἄλλη τις ἀτέλεια, exemption from some other service.*

ἀ-τελής, *ές* (*τέλος*), *unfinished, exempt from service.*

ἄτερ, improper prep. w. G., *without.*

†**ἀ-τῑμάζω** (*ἀτῑμαδ-*), *ἀτῑμάσω,* etc., IV., *to dishonor, disgrace.* 33.

ἄ-τῑμος, *ον* (*τῑμή*), *dishonored, without honor.*

ἀτμίζω (*ἀτμιδ-*), *ἀτμίσω,* IV. (*ἀτμός, vapor*), *to steam.*

ἄ-τοπος, *ον, out of place, absurd.*

ἀ-τυχής, *ές* (*τύχη*), *unfortunate.*

αὖ, *again, moreover, on the other hand.*

αὐλέω, *αὐλήσω* (*αὐλός, a flute*), *to play the flute.*

αὔριον, *to-morrow.*

αὐτ-άρκης, *ες* (*αὐτός, ἀρκέω*), *sufficient in one's self, independent.*

αὕτη, αὗται, see *οὗτος.*

†**αὐτίκα,** *at the very instant, at once.*

†**αὐτο-κέλευστος,** *ον* (*κελεύω*), *self-bidden, of one's own accord.*

†**αὐτο-μολέω,** *αὐτομολήσω* (from a stem **μολ-,** *go*), *to desert.*

αὐτός, *ή, όν, self,* § 79, 1, N. 1; *him, her, it,* § 79, 1; *the same,* § 79, 2. **Auto-.**

†**αὐτοῦ,** *here, there.*

αὐτοῦ, see *ἑ-αυτοῦ.*

αὐτό-χθων, *ον* (*αὐτός, χθών*), *sprung from the land itself.*

ἀφ', see *ἀπό.*

ἀφ-αιρέω, *to take away;* mid. *to rob, deprive.*

ἀ-φανής, *ές* (*φαίνω*), *unseen, out of sight, little known.* 24.

†**ἀ-φανίζω** (*ἀφανιδ-*), *ἀφανιῶ,* IV., *to make unseen, destroy, annihilate.*

ἁφή, *ῆς* (*ἅπτομαι*), *the sense of touch.*

ἀ-φθονίᾱ, *ᾱς* (*ἀ-φθονος, ungrudging, φθόνος*), *abundance.*

ἀφ-ίημι, *to send away, back,* or *off, to set free, let loose* or *go.*

ἀφ-ικνέομαι, *to come from* some place, *arrive.*

ἀφ-ιππεύω (*ἱππεύω, ἱππεύσω, to ride,* fr. *ἱππεύς*), *to ride off* or *back.*

ἀφ-ίστημι, *to remove;* mid. w. 2 a. act., *to revolt.* **Apostate.**

ἄ-φρων, *ον* (*φρήν*), *senseless.*

ἀ-φύλακτος, *ον* (*φυλάττω*), *unguarded.* 34.

†**ἀ-χαριστίᾱ,** *ᾱς, thanklessness.*

ἀ-χάριστος, *ον* (*χαρίζομαι*), *thankless, ungrateful, unrewarded.*

†**ἀ-χαρίστως,** *without gratitude.* 25.

ἄ-χρηστος, *ον* (*χράομαι*), *useless.*

ἄχρι, improp. prep. w. G. and conj., *until.*

B.

Βαβῑλών, *ῶνος, ἡ, Babylon.*

†**βάθος,** *τό, depth.* **Bathos.**

βαθύς, *εῖα, ύ, deep.* 24.

βαίνω (*βα-, βαν-*), *βήσομαι, βέβηκα, -βεβαμαι* (rare), *-ἐβάθην* (rare), 2 p. (*βέβαα*), 2 a. *ἔβην,* V., IV., *to go.* 49. COME.

†**βακτηρίᾱ,** *ᾱς, a staff.* 50.

βάλανος, *ἡ, a nut* or *fruit,* such as the acorn, date, etc.

βάλλω (*βαλ-, βλα-*), *βαλῶ, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην,* 2 a. *ἔβαλον,* IV., *to throw, throw at, hit, stone.*

†**βαρβαρικός,** *ή, όν, barbarian,* **barbaric.**

‡**βαρβαρικῶς,** *in barbarian, in Persian.*

βάρβαρος, *ον, barbarian,* **barbarous.** 25.

†**βάρος,** *τό, weight.*

βαρύς, *εῖα, ύ, heavy.*

†**βασανίζω** (*βασανιδ-*), *βασανιῶ,* IV., *to test.*

βάσανος, *ἡ, the touchstone, a test.*

†**βασιλεῖᾶ,** *ᾶς, kingdom, royal authority* or *power.*

†**βασίλειος,** *ος* or *ᾶ, ον, kingly, royal;* neut. sing. or pl., sc. *δῶμα, δώματα, a palace.* 14.

βασιλεύς, *έως, ὁ,* § 53, 3, *a king,* esp. *the king of Persia,* when comm. the art. is omitted. **Basilisk.**

‡**βασιλεύω,** *βασιλεύσω, to be king, rule.* 2.

‡**βασιλικός,** *ή, όν, royal, the king's.* **Basilica.** 23.

βέβαιος, *ος* or *ᾶ, ον* (*βαίνω*), *abiding, constant, firm.*

βέλος, *τό* (*βάλλω*), *a missile.*

βελτίων, βέλτιστος, see *ἀγαθός.*

βίᾶ, *ᾶς, force.*

‡**βιάζομαι** (*βιαδ-*), *βιάσομαι,* etc., IV., *to force.*

‡**βίαιος,** *ᾶ, ον, violent.*

‡**βιαίως,** *violently.*

βιβάζω (*βιβαδ-*), *βιβάσω* or *βιβῶ, ἐβίβασα,* IV., § 110, II. 2 *b* (causative of *βαίνω*), *to make go.*

βιβλίον, *τό* (*βίβλος, papyrus-bark*), *a book.* **Bible.**

βῖκος, *ὁ, a wine-jar, jar.*

βίος, *ὁ, life, a living.* QUICK, **biography.**

‡**βιοτεύω,** *βιοτεύσω, to live.*

βλάβη, *ης* (*βλάπτω*), *injury.*

βλᾶκεύω, *βλᾶκεύσω* (*βλᾶξ, lazy*), *to be lazy.*

βλάπτω (*βλαβ-*), *βλάψω,* etc., III., *to injure, harm, hurt.*

βλέπω, *βλέψομαι, ἔβλεψα, to look, see.* 28.

†**βοάω,** *βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, to call* or *shout out,* D. 37.

βοή, *ῆς, a loud cry.*

‡**βοή-θεια,** *ᾶς, aid, assistance.* 4.

‡**βοη-θέω,** *βοηθήσω, ἐβοήθησα, βεβοήθηκα, βεβοήθημαι, to aid, go to aid, bring aid, assist,* D. 47.

‡**βοη-θός,** *όν,* for **βοη-θόος,** *ον* (*θέω*), *running to the battle-shout, aiding, helping.*

Βορρᾶς, *ᾶ,* or **Βορέᾶς,** *ου, Boreas, the north-wind.*

βόσκημα, *ατος, τό* (*βόσκω, to feed*), pl. *fatted cattle.*

βότρυς, *υος, ὁ, a bunch of grapes.*

†**βουλεύω,** *βουλεύσω,* etc., *to plan, plot;* mid. *to plan with one's self, deliberate, concert, devise, meditate.* 7.

†**βουλή,** *ῆς, a plan, counsel.*

βούλομαι, *βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην,* § 100, N. 2, *to will, be willing, wish. βούλομαι* expresses *willingness,* i. e. mere *wish* or *inclination towards, ἐθέλω will,* i. e. *choice* and *purpose,* but this distinction is often *ignored.* 18. WILL.

βοῦς, *βοός, ὁ, ἡ,* § 54, *a bullock, ox,* or COW; pl. *cattle.*

βραχύς, *εῖα, ύ, short; ἐπὶ βραχύ, a short distance.* 35.

βρέχω, *ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγμαι, ἐβρέχθην, to wet.* 36. RAIN.

βροντάω, *βροντήσω* (*βροντή, thunder*), *to thunder.*

Γ.

γάλα, *γάλακτος, τό, milk.*

γάμος, *ὁ, marriage.* 27. **Polygamy.**

γάρ, a post-posit. causal conj., *for; καὶ γάρ, etenim, and (this is* or *was,* etc., *the case), for.*

γέ, a post-posit. enclitic particle of emphasis, *quidem, at least, anyhow, indeed, certainly, even, too.*

γείτων, *ονος, ὁ, ἡ (γῆ), a landsman, neighbor.*

γελάω, *γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγελάσθην, to laugh, laugh at.* 33.

‡γέλως, *ωτος, ὁ, laughter.* 17.

γεν-, the stem of *γίγνομαι* and source of many other words.

‡γενέσθαι, see *γίγνομαι.*

‡γενναῖος, *ᾱ, ον (γέννα, descent), high-born, noble.*

‡γενναίως, *nobly.*

‡γενοίμην, see *γίγνομαι.*

‡γένος, *τό, race, offspring,* KIND. KIN.

γεραιός, *ά, όν (γῆρας), c. γεραίτερος, s. γεραίτατος, old.*

γέρρον, *τό, a wicker-shield* covered with ox-hide.

γέρων, *οντος, ὁ, an old man.* 16.

γεύω, *γεύσω, ἔγευσα, γέγευμαι, to give a taste of;* mid. *to taste,* G. CHOOSE.

γέφυρα, *ᾱς, a bridge,* whether stationary or pontoon. 5.

†γε-ωργίᾱ, *ᾱς (ἔργον), agriculture.*

†γε-ωργός, *ὁ (ἔργον), a husbandman.* **George.**

γῆ, *γῆς* (contr. from *γέα*), pl. rare, *earth, land.* 9. **Geo-logy, geography,** etc.

‡γή-λοφος, *ὁ, a hill.*

γῆρας, *ως, ὡς, τό,* § 56, 1, *old age.* 44.

γίγᾱς, *αντος, ὁ,* § 50, *a* **giant.**

γίγνομαι *(γεν-), γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι,* 2 p. *γέγονα, am,* 2 a. *ἐγενόμην,* VIII., *to be born, become, be, occur, come out, prove one's self, arise, accrue, get.* 45.

γιγνώσκω *(γνο-), γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην,* 2 a. *ἔγνων,* VI., *to perceive,* KNOW. 51. CAN.

γλαῦξ, *κός, ἡ (γλαυκός, gleaming), the owl,* so called from its *glaring* eyes.

γλυκύς, *εῖα, ύ, sweet.*

γλῶσσα, *ης, the tongue.* **Glossary.**

γνώμη, *ης (γιγνώσκω,* st. *γνο-), judgment, purpose, opinion, knowledge.* 42. **Gnomic.**

γονεύς, *έως, ὁ (γεν-), a father;* pl. *parents.*

γόνυ, *ατος, τό, the* KNEE. 50.

γράμμα, *ατος, τό (γράφω), a letter;* pl. *letters, literature.* **Grammar.**

γραῦς, *γρᾱός, ἡ,* § 54, *an old woman.*

γράφω, *γράψω,* etc., w. 2 a. p. *ἐγράφην, to* GRAVE, *write, compose.* 2. **Graphic.**

†γυμνάζω *(γυμναδ-), γυμνάσω,* IV., *to exercise.* 40. **Gymnastic.**

†γυμνής, *ῆτος, ὁ,* or **γυμνήτης,** *ου, light armed;* as noun, *a light-armed soldier.*

γυμνός, *ή, όν, naked, lightly clad.*

γυνή, *γυναικός, γυναικί, γυναῖκα, γύναι,* etc., *ἡ (γεν-), a woman, wife.* **Miso-gynist.**

γύψ, *γῡπός, ὁ, a vulture.*

Δ.

δαίμων, *ονος, ὁ, ἡ, a god, destiny, fortune.*

δάκρυ, *υος, τό, a* TEAR.

‡δάκρυον, *τό, a tear.*

‡δακρύω, *δακρύσω, ἐδάκρῡσα, δεδάκρῡμαι, to weep.*

†δαπανάω, *δαπανήσω,* etc., *to expend.* 39.

δαπάνη, *ης, expense.*

†δᾱρεικός, *ὁ, a* **daric, a** Persian gold coin containing about 125.5 grains of gold, and worth, therefore, about $5.40. A daric was worth 20 Attic drachmae.

Δᾱρεῖος, ὁ, *Darĭus*, the name of several kings of Persia, in particular *Darius* II., father of Cyrus the Younger.

δασμός, ὁ (*δαίομαι, to divide*), *an impost, tribute, tax.* 7.

δέ, a post-posit. conj., *but, and; καὶ...δέ, but* (*δέ*) *further* (*καί*).

δέδια, δέδοικα, see *ἔδεισα.*

δεῖ, δέῃ, see *δέω, to want.*

δείδω, Epic, see *ἔδεισα.*

δείκνῡμι (*δεικ-*), *δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην,* 2, *to show, exhibit, portray.* TEACH.

δείλη, *ης, afternoon, evening.*

δεινός, *ή, όν* (*δείδω*), *fearful, mighty, skilful; δεινόν, τό, danger, peril.*

↓δεινῶς, *terribly.*

†δειπνέω, *δειπνήσω, ἐδείπνησα, δεδείπνηκα, to dine.*

δεῖπνον, *τό, dinner,* the second of the two regular meals of the day.

δέκα, TEN. **Decade.**

Δελφοί, *ῶν, Delphi,* the seat of the famous oracle of Apollo in Phocis.

δένδρον, *τό,* or **δένδρος,** *τό, a tree.* 53.

δεξιός, *ά, όν, right, on the right hand; ἡ δεξιά,* sc. *χείρ, the right hand,* often given and taken in making a treaty; *ἐν δεξιᾷ, on the right hand; τὸ δεξιόν,* sc. *κέρας* or *μέρος, the right wing;* so *τὰ δεξιά, the right.* 33.

Δέξ-ιππος, *ὁ, Dexippus.*

δέρμα, *ατος, τό* (*δέρω, to skin*), *the skin, hide.* **Epi-dermis.**

δεσμός, *ὁ* (*δέω, to bind*), *band, strap.*

δεσπότης, *ου,* voc. *δέσποτα, a master,* **despot.**

δεῦρο, *hither.*

δεύτερος, *ᾱ, ον* (*δύο*), *the second; δεύτερον* or *τὸ δεύτερον, a second time.* **Deutero-nomy.**

δέχομαι, *δέξομαι,* etc., *take, accept, receive, await the attack of.* 28.

δέω, *δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην, to bind.* 50. **Dia-dem.**

δέω, *δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, to want; δεῖ,* impers., *there is need of, it is necessary, one must* or *ought;* mid. *to stand in need of, want, beg,* G.

δή, post-posit. intens. or infer. particle, *accordingly, so, then, now.*

δῆλος, *η, ον, clear, evident.*

↓δηλόω, *δηλώσω,* etc., *to make clear, relate.* 18.

δημ-αγωγός, *ὁ* (*δῆμος, ἄγω*), *a* **demagogue.**

Δημήτηρ, *Δήμητρος, ἡ,* § 57, 3, *Demēter,* the Roman *Ceres.*

†δημο-κρατία, *ᾱς* (*κράτος*), *a* **democracy.**

δῆμος, *ὁ, the people.*

δηόω, *δηώσω, ἐδήωσα, ἐδηώθην* (*δῆϊος, hostile,* from *δαίω, to kindle*), *to ravage, lay waste.*

Δία, see *Ζεύς.*

διά, prep., *through.* (1) With G., of place, time, and means; *διὰ φιλίας ἰέναι, to be in friendship* (*with one*). (2) With A., *on account of, through the agency of, by reason of.* In comp., *through, apart.* **Dia-.**

δια-βαίνω, *to go through* or *across, to cross.*

δια-βάλλω, *to attack one's character, to accuse falsely, slander.* **Diabolic.**

διά-βασις, *εως, ἡ* (*δια-βαίνω*), *a place of crossing, ford, ferry, bridge.*

δια-βατέος, *ᾱ, ον* (*δια-βαίνω*), *to be crossed.*

δια-βατός, *ή, όν* (*δια-βαίνω*), *fordable.*

δια-βιβάζω, *to carry* or *lead across, transport.*

δια-βολή, *ῆς* (*δια-βάλλω*), *slander.*

δι-αγγέλλω, *to report, announce;* mid. *to pass the word to one another.*

δια-δίδωμι, *to distribute.*

δια-θεάομαι, *to examine, observe, consider.*

δίαιτα, *ης, mode of life.*

διά-κειμαι, *to be disposed.*

δι-ᾱκόσιοι, *αι, α* (*δίς, twice, ἑκατον*), *two hundred.*

δια-λέγομαι, *to converse,* D. **Dialogue.**

δι-αλλάττω, *to interchange, change enmity for friendship, reconcile.*

δια-λύω, *to put an end to.*

δια-πολεμέω, *to fight it out.*

δια-πορεύω, *to carry across;* mid. *to march through.*

δια-πράττω, *to work out, accomplish.*

δι-αρπάζω, *to tear apart, plunder.*

δια-σημαίνω, *to signify, make known.*

δια-σπάω, *to draw apart, separate.*

δια-σπείρω, *to scatter abroad;* mid. *to scatter,* intrans. 43.

δια-σώζω, *to keep safe through, bring safe.*

δια-τελέω, *to continue.*

δια-τίθημι, *to dis-pose, manage, treat;* mid. *to sell.*

δια-τρέφω, *to sustain.*

δια-τρίβω, *to wear away, waste, delay.* 22.

†**δια-φερόντως,** *pre-eminently.* 29.

δια-φέρω, *to differ, contend, fight, be different from,* G.

δια-φθείρω (*φθείρω,* stem *φθερ-, φθερῶ, ἐφθειρα, ἐφθαρκα, ἐφθαρμαι,* 2 p. *ἐφθορα,* 2 a. p. *ἐφθάρην,* IV., *to destroy*), *to destroy utterly.*

δια-φυλάττω, *to preserve, defend.*

†**διδάσκαλος,** *ὁ, α teacher.*

διδάσκω (*διδαχ-*), *διδάξω,* etc., VI., *to teach.* 53. **Didactic.**

δίδημι, 1, *to bind.* See *δέω.*

δίδωμι (*δο-*), *δώσω, ἐδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην,* **1,** *to give, grant.* **Dose.**

δι-ελαύνω, *to ride through.*

δι-ερωτάω, *to cross-question.*

δι-έχω, *to stand* or *be apart,* G.

δι-ηγέομαι, *to describe in full, discourse.*

δι-ίστημι, *to separate;* mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., *to stand apart.*

†**δικάζω** (*δικαδ*), *δικάσω, ἐδίκασα, δεδίκασμαι, ἐδικάσθην,* IV., *to judge.*

†**δίκαιος,** *ᾱ, ον, just, right; τὸ δίκαιον, justice,* pl. *rights.* 53.

‡**δικαιοσύνη,** *ης, justice, uprightness.*

‡**δικαίως,** *justly.*

‡**δικαστής,** *οῦ, a judge.*

δίκη, *ης, right, justice, penalty, a lawsuit; δίκην διδόναι, to pay the penalty, suffer punishment; τῆς δίκης τυχεῖν, to get one's deserts.* 50.

Διο-γένης, *εος, ους, ὁ, Diogĕnes.*

Διόνῡσος, *ὁ, Dionȳsus,* one of the names of *Bacchus.*

Διός, see **Ζεύς.** TUES-day.

δισ-χίλιοι, *αι, α* (*δίς, twice, χίλιοι*), *two thousand.*

διφθέρᾱ, *ᾱς, a tanned hide.* **Diphtheria.**

δίχα (*δίς, twice*), *in two, apart.*

δίψα, *ης, thirst.*

‡**διψάω,** *διψήσω, ἐδίψησα,* § 98, N. 2, *to thirst, be thirsty.*

†**διωκτέος,** *ᾱ, ον, to be pursued.*

διώκω, *διώξω* or *διώξομαι, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην* (*δίω, to flee*), *to pursue, chase, prosecute.* 28.

‡**δίωξις,** *εως, ἡ, pursuit.*

δοθῆναι, δοίην, see *δίδωμι.*

δοκέω (*δοκ-*), *δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην* (rare), VII., *to think;* intr. *to seem, seem good, be thought best, be voted,* D. 42.

δοκιμάζω (*δοκιμαδ-*), *δοκιμάσω, δεδοκίμασμαι, ἐδοκιμάσθην,* IV. (*δόκιμος, accepted after proof, δέχομαι*), *to prove, examine.*

δόξα, ης (δοκέω), *opinion, reputation, glory.* **Ortho-dox.**

δόξᾱς, δόξω, see δοκέω.

δορκάς, άδος, ἡ (δέρκομαι, *to look*), *a gazelle.*

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, *the trunk of a tree, a spear-shaft, a spear.*

†**δουλείᾱ,** ᾱς, *slavery.*

†**δουλεύω,** δουλεύσω, *to be a slave, serve.*

δοῦλος, ὁ, *a slave.* 13.

↓**δουλόω,** δουλώσω, etc., *to enslave.*

δοῦναι, δούς, see δίδωμι.

δρᾶμα, ατος, τό (δράω, *to do*), *a* drama.

δράμοιμι, δραμοῦμαι, see τρέχω.

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, § 100, N. 2, *to be able, strong enough; οἱ μέγιστα δυνάμενοι, the most powerful.* 49.

↓**δύναμις,** εως, ἡ, *power, ability, a war-force, forces, troops.* 21. **Dynamic.**

↓**δυνατός,** ή, όν, *powerful, possible, practicable.*

δύνω (δυ-), 2 a. ἔδυν, V., *to enter, set.* See δύω.

δύο, § 77, 1, TWO. **Dual.**

δυς-, an inseparable prefix, § 131, 4 *b*, *ill.*

δυσ-εξ-εύρετος, ον (εὑρίσκω), *hard to find out.*

δύσις, εως, ἡ (δύω), *the setting of the sun.*

δύσ-κολος, ον (κόλον, *food*), *hard to satisfy, discontented; harassing, hard.*

δυσμή, ῆς (δύω), comm. pl. *the setting of the sun.* 54.

δυσ-πόρευτος, ον (πορεύω), *hard to pass.*

δυσ-τυχής, ές (τύχη), *unfortunate.*

↓**δυσ-τυχίᾱ,** ᾱς, *misfortune.*

δύω, δύσω, ἔδυσα, δέδυκα, δέδυμαι, ἐδύθην, *to cause to enter, sink,* trans.; mid., w. p. act., *to sink, set.* See δύνω.

δῶ, see δίδωμι.

δώ-δεκα (δύο, δέκα), *twelve.*

δῶρον, τό (δίδωμι), *a gift, present, bribe.* 7.

δώσω, see δίδωμι.

E.

ἑάλωκα, ἑάλων, see ἁλίσκομαι.

ἐάν (εἰ, ἄν), conj., followed by the subj., *if.*

↓**ἐάν-περ,** *if indeed* or *only.*

ἑ-αυτοῦ, ῆς, § 80, W. N., *of himself, herself, itself; οἱ ἑαυτοῦ, his own (men), τὰ ἑαυτῶν, their own (affairs).*

ἐάω, ἐάσω, εἴᾱσα, εἴᾱκα, εἴᾱμαι, εἰᾰθην, *to allow, permit, let go* or *alone.* 20.

ἐγγύς, c. and s. ἐγγύτερον, ἐγγύτατα, or ἐγγυτέρω, ἐγγυτάτω, *near;* sup. w. art., *the nearest.*

ἐγείρω (ἐγερ-), ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα, ἐγήγερμαι, ἠγέρθην, 2 p. ἐγρήγορα, IV., *to wake, stir up, raise, erect;* 2 p. *to be awake.*

†**ἐγ-κράτεια,** ᾱς, *self-control.*

ἐγ-κρατής, ές (κράτος), *in power over, self-controlled, in possession of.* 24.

ἐγ-κρύπτω, *to bury.*

ἔγνωκα, see γιγνώσκω.

ἐγ-χειρίζω (ἐγχειριδ-), ἐγχειριῶ (χείρ), *to intrust.*

ἐγ-χώριος, ᾱ or ος, ον (χώρᾱ), *in* or *belonging to the country.*

ἐγώ, § 79, 1, and § 144, 1, W. N., *I.* **Egoist.**

↓**ἔγωγε,** *I for my part, I certainly.*

ἔδεισα (δι-, δει-), δέδοικα, 2 p. δέδια, § 109, 3, N. 2, and § 125, 4, each p. in pres. sense, *to fear, be afraid.*

ἐδήδοκα, see ἐσθίω. EAT.

ἔδοξα, see δοκέω.

ἔδοσαν, see *δίδωμι.*

ἔδραμον, see *τρέχω.*

ἔδωκα, see *δίδωμι.*

†**ἐθελοντής,** *οῦ, a volunteer;* as adj. *willing.*

ἐθέλω, sometimes **θέλω,** *ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, to be willing, wish, desire.* 2.

ἐθίζω (*ἐθιδ-*), *ἐθίσω, εἴθισα, εἴθικα, εἴθισμαι, εἰθίσθην,* IV. (*ἔθος*), *to accustom.*

ἔθνος, *τό, a nation.* **Ethno-graphy.**

ἔθος, *τό, custom;* pl. *manners.*

εἰ, conj., *if; εἰ μή, unless; εἰ γάρ* or *εἴθε,* § 251, *would that;* as an inter. part., § 282, 4, *whether.*

εἴᾶσα, see *ἐάω.*

εἰδέναι, see *οἶδα.*

εἶδον, see *ὁράω.*

‡**εἶδος,** *τό, form.*

εἰδῶ, εἰδώς, see *οἶδα.*

εἴη, see *εἰμί.*

εἴ-θε, see *εἰ.*

εἰκάζω (*εἰκαδ-*), *εἰκάσω,* etc., IV., *to make like, liken, suppose, conjecture.*

εἴκοσι, *twenty.*

εἰκότως (*ἔοικα*), *with good reason.*

εἷλον, εἱλόμην, see *αἱρέω.*

εἰμί (*ἐσ-*), *ἔσομαι,* imperf. *ἦν,* § 127, I., *to be; ἔστιν, it is possible.* Am.

εἶμι (*ἰ-*), imperf. *ἤειν* or *ᾔα,* § 127, II., and § 200, N. 3 *b, to go.*

εἶπον (*ἐπ-* for Fεπ, *ἐρ-*), *ἐρῶ, εἶπα, εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι, ἐρρήθην,* VIII., *to speak, say, advise, order.* 48.

εἴ-περ, *if in fact.*

εἴργω, *εἴρξω, εἶρξα, εἴργμαι, εἴρχθην, to hem in.*

εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι, see *εἶπον.*

εἰρήνη, *ης, peace.* 23.

εἰς, prep. w. acc., *into, to, among, till, for, about, up to, on,* of place, time, number and measure, and purpose or reference; originally (as opposed to *ἐκ*), *to* (*a place*) *within.* In comp., *into, in, to.* 3.

εἷς, *μία, ἕν,* § 77, 1, *one; καθ' ἕνα, one by one, singly.*

εἰσ-βάλλω, *throw one's self into, enter.*

†**εἰσ-βολή,** *ῆς, an entrance, pass.*

εἰσ-δύομαι, *to enter into.*

εἴσ-ειμι (*εἰμι*), *to go into* or *in.*

εἴσω (*εἰς*), *within.*

εἶτα, *then, thereupon, next.*

εἶχον, see *ἔχω.*

ἐκ or *ἐξ,* § 13, 2, prep. w. G., *from, out of, by* (of the agent), of place, time, and origin; originally (as opposed to *ἀπό*), *from within; ἐκ παίδων, from boyhood.* In comp., *out, from, away, off.* 3.

ἕκαστος, *η, ον, each, every,* of a number; pl. *several, respective, all.*

†**ἑκάστοτε,** *each time.*

ἑκάτερος, *ᾱ, ον, each,* of two.

†**ἑκατέρωθεν,** *on both sides.*

†**ἑκατέρωσε,** *in both directions.*

ἑκατόν, *a* HUNDRED. **Hecatom-b.**

ἐκ-βάλλω, *to cast out, banish.*

ἔκ-βασις, *εως, ἡ* (*βαίνω*), *outlet, pass.* 25.

ἔκ-γονος, *ον* (*γεν-*), *born from; οἱ ἔκγονοι, the descendants; τὰ ἔκγονα, the young of animals.*

ἐκ-δέρω (*δέρω, δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρμαι,* 2 a. p. *ἐδάρην, to flay*), *to flay.*

ἐκ-δίδωμι, *to give up.*

ἐκεῖ, *there.*

†**ἐκεῖθεν,** *thence, from that place.*

†**ἐκεῖνος,** *η, ο,* dem. pron., § 83, *that.*

ἐκ-καλύπτω, *to uncover.*

ἐκ-κλησιᾶ, *ᾶς* (*καλέω*), *an assembly called by the crier.* 10. **Ecclesiastic.**

ἐκ-κλίνω (*κλίνω,* stem *κλιν-, κλινῶ, ἐκλῖνα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην,* 2 a. p. *ἐκλίνην,* IV., *to bend*), *to give way.* 41.

ἐκ-λέγω, *to select.* **Eclectic.**

ἐκ-πίνω, *to drink up.*

ἐκ-πίπτω, *to fall out, be banished* or *exiled.*

ἐκ-πλαγείς, see ἐκ-πλήττω.

ἐκ-πλέω, *to sail away.*

ἐκ-πλήττω, *to strike out of one's senses, terrify.* 47.

ἐκ-ποδῶν (ποῦς), *out of the way.*

ἐκ-πορεύομαι, *to march out.*

ἐκ-πρεπής, ές (πρέπω), *distinguished.*

ἐκ-τίθημι, *to expose.*

ἐκ-φαίνω, *to show forth, proclaim.*

ἐκ-φεύγω, *to flee from, escape.*

ἑκών, οῦσα, όν, § 66, N. 1, *willing, of one's own accord.*

ἔλαιον, τό, *olive-oil,* OIL.

ἐλάττων, ον, see μικρός and ὀλίγος.

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα-), ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἠλάθην, V., *to drive, ride, march,* of the commander, both trans. and intr. See πορεύομαι. 2. Elastic.

†**ἐλάφειος,** ᾱ, ον, *of a deer.*

ἔλαφος, ὁ, ἡ, *a deer, stag.*

ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἠλέγχθην, *to confute, convict.* 43.

ἑλεῖν, ἑλέσθαι, see αἱρέω.

†**ἐλευθερίᾱ,** ᾱς, *freedom, liberty.* 53.

ἐλεύθερος, ᾱ, ον, *free, independent.*

‡**ἐλευθερόω,** ἐλευθερώσω, *to free.*

ἐλέφᾱς, αντος, ὁ, *the elephant.*

ἐλθεῖν, ἔλθοιμι, ἔλθω, ἐλθών, see ἔρχομαι.

†**Ἑλλάς,** άδος, ἡ, *Greece.*

Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ, *Hellen,* son of Deucalion; then, *a Greek,* used also adj.

‡**Ἑλληνικός,** ή, όν, *Greek, Grecian;* τὸ Ἑλληνικόν (sc. στράτευμα), *the Greek force.* Hellenic.

‡**ἑλληνικῶς,** *in Greek.*

†**ἐλπίζω** (ἐλπιδ-), ἤλπισα, ἠλπίσθην, IV., *to hope.*

ἐλπίς, ίδος, ἡ, § 50, I., *hope.*

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ῆς, § 80, W. N., *of myself.*

ἐμ-βαίνω, *to go into* or *on board, embark,* followed by εἰς.

ἐμ-βάλλω, *to throw in; to inflict; empty;* reflex., with εἰς, *to invade.* Emblem.

ἐμ-βάς, ἐμ-βάντες, see ἐμ-βαίνω.

ἐμ-βιβάζω, *to make embark, put on board.*

ἐμέ, see ἐγώ. ME.

ἔμεινα, see μένω.

ἐμ-μένω, *to remain in.*

ἐμοί, see ἐγώ.

ἐμός, ή, όν (ἐγώ), § 82, *my, mine.*

ἐμοῦ, see ἐγώ.

ἐμ-πεῖρος (πεῖρα, *trial, acquaintance*), *in acquaintance with.*

ἐμ-πίπτω, *to fall into, occur to,* D.

ἐμ-ποιέω, *to impress upon, inspire in,* D. A.

†**ἐμ-πορεύομαι,** *to go to, travel on business, engage in traffic.*

†**ἐμ-πόριον,** τό, *a mart,* **emporium.**

ἔμ-πορος, ὁ, *one on a journey, a merchant.*

ἔμ-προσθεν, *in front;* ὁ ἔμπροσθεν, *the preceding.*

ἐμ-φανίζω (ἐμφανιδ-), ἐμφανῶ, IV. (φαίνω), *to show forth, show.*

ἐν, prep. W. D., IN, *on, at, among,* of place and time. In comp., *in, on, at.*

†**ἐν-αντιόομαι,** ἐναντιώσομαι, ἠναντίωμαι, ἠναντιώθην, *to withstand,* D.

ἐν-αντίος, ᾱ, ον (ἀντί), *opposite, opposed to, in one's face.*

ἐν-άπτω, *to bind on, set on fire.*

ἐν-δεής, ές (δέω), *in want.*

ἐν-δείκνῡμι, *to mark out, in-dicate, express.*

ἔνδον (ἐν), *within.*

ἐν-δύνω, *to put on.*

ἔν-ειμι (εἰμί), *to be in,* D.

ἕνεκα, improper prep. W. G., *on account of.*

ἐν-εχείρισα, see ἐγ-χειρίζω.

ἐν-ῆν, see ἐν-ειμι.

ἔνθα (ἐν), *there, here, where, thereupon, then.*

†**ἐνθά-δε,** *here, hither.*

†**ἔνθα-περ,** *just where.*

ἐν-θείην, ἐν-θέμενος, see ἐν-τίθημι.

ἔνθεν (ἐν), *thence, hence, whence.*

†**ἐνθέν-δε,** *from this very place, hence.*

ἔν-θεος, *ον, inspired.*

ἐν-θῡμέομαι, ἐνθῡμήσομαι, etc., w. a. pass. (θῡμός), *to have in mind, reflect.* 29.

†**ἐν-θύμημα,** *ατος, τό, a thought, plan.*

ἐνιαυτός, *ὁ, a year.*

ἐνί-οτε, § 152, N. 2, *sometimes.*

ἐν-νοέω, often dep. w. a. pass., *to have in mind, be apprehensive.*

†**ἔν-νοια,** *ᾱς, a thought, reflection.*

ἐν-οράω, *to see in* a person or thing.

ἑνός, ἑνί, see εἷς.

ἐν-τάττω, *to enroll.*

ἐνταῦθα (ἐν), *here, there, then, hereupon, thereupon.*

ἐν-τείνω, *to stretch tight* or *upon, string a bow, inflict upon,* A. D.

ἐν-τελής, *ές* (τέλος), *at the end, complete, full.*

†**ἐν-τελῶς,** *completely.*

ἐντεῦθεν (ἐν), *from here* or *there, hereupon.*

ἐν-τίθημι, *to put* or *inspire in,* A. D.

ἐν-τολή, *ῆς* (ἐν-τέλλω, *to put upon, command,* τέλλω, *to raise*), *a command.*

ἐντός (ἐν), *within.*

ἐν-τυγχάνω, *to fall in with,* D.

ἐξ, prep., see ἐκ.

ἕξ, SIX.

ἐξ-αγγέλλω, *to tell out, report.*

ἐξ-άγω, *to lead out, induce.*

ἐξ-αιτέω, *to demand from;* mid. *to beg off.*

†**ἐξ-απατάω,** *to deceive grossly, deceive.* 34.

ἐξ-απάτη, *ης, imposition.*

ἐξ-απίνης or **ἐξ-αίφνης** (ἄφνω, *unawares*), *of a sudden, suddenly.*

ἔξ-ειμι (εἰμί), *to be out of restraint,* only imper., ἔξεστι, ἐξέσται, etc., *it is in one's power, possible, one may;* pt. ἐξόν used absol., § 278, 2, *when it is* or *was in one's power, when one may* or *might.*

ἔξ-ειμι (εἶμι), *to go out, empty,* as a river.

ἐξ-ελαύνω, *to expel;* intr. *to ride out, march forth, on,* or *away, to advance.*

ἐξ-εργάζομαι, *to work out, accomplish.*

ἐξ-έρχομαι, *to come out.*

ἔξ-εστι, ἐξ-έσται, *it is, will be, possible,* see ἔξ-ειμι.

ἐξ-ετάζω (ἐξεταδ-), ἐξετάσω, etc. (ἐτεός, *real*), *to examine, scrutinize.*

†**ἐξ-έτασις,** *εως, ἡ, an inspection, review.* 21.

ἑξήκοντα (ἕξ), *sixty.*

ἐξ-ήχθην, see ἐξ-άγω.

ἐξ-ικνέομαι, *to come out to, to reach.*

ἐξ-όν, see ἔξ-ειμι.

ἐξ-οπλίζω, *arm completely.*

ἐξ-ορμάω, *to urge forth;* intr. *to set out.*

ἔξω (ἐκ), *without, outside, abroad, beyond, beyond the reach of.* EXOTIC.

ἔοικα (ἐκ-), 2 p., related to εἰκάζω q. v., *to be like* or *fit,* D.; ἔοικε, impers., *it seems.*

ἐπ-άγω, *to bring to, on,* or *upon.*

ἔπαθον, see πάσχω.

†**ἐπ-αινετός,** *ή, όν, praiseworthy.*

†**ἐπ-αινέω,** *to approve, praise, commend.* 42.

ἔπ-αινος, *ὁ, praise.*

ἐπ-αίτιος, *ον, blamed for* a thing; ἐπαίτιον, *a ground of accusation.*

†**ἐπάν,** or **ἐπήν** (ἐπεί, ἄν), conj. w. subj., *whenever, as soon as.*

ἐπεί (ἐπί), conj., *when, since.*

‡**ἐπειδ-άν** (ἄν), conj. w. subj., *when indeed, whenever, when.*

‡**ἐπει-δή,** conj., *when now, when.*

ἔπ-ειμι (εἰμί), *to be upon* or *over.*

ἔπ-ειμι (εἶμι), *to go* or *come upon, to come on, attack, make an attack,* D.; *ἡ ἐπιοῦσα ἡμέρα, the next day;* so *ἡ ἐπιοῦσα νύξ.*

ἔπ-ειτα, *thereupon, thereafter; ὁ ἐπειτα χρόνος, the coming time.*

ἐπ-ερωτάω, *to put a question to, to ask again.*

ἐπ-έχω, *to hold upon* the place where one is, *delay.* **Epoch.**

ἐπήν, see ἐπάν.

ἐπ-ῆν, see ἔπ-ειμι.

ἐπ-ηρόμην, see ἐπερωτάω.

ἐπί, prep., *on, upon.* (1) With G., *on, upon, towards, in the time of,* of place and time; *ἐπὶ τεττάρων, four deep.* (2) With D., *upon, over, for, at, near, in addition to, on account of, in the power of,* of place, time, and various other relations; *ἐπὶ γάμῳ, in marriage; ἐφ' ᾧ, on condition that,* § 267. (3) With A., originally *up to,* and then, *to, towards, for, against; ἐπὶ λείαν, for* or *to obtain booty.* In comp., *upon, over, after, toward, to, for, at, against, besides,* and sometimes simply intens. **Ep-, epi-.**

†**ἐπι-βουλεύω,** *to plan* or *plot against, to plot,* D.

ἐπι-βουλή, ῆς, *a plot.*

ἐπι-γίγνομαι, *to come upon, arise.*

ἐπι-δείκνῡμι, *to exhibit, show, point out.*

ἐπι-δίδωμι, *to give besides, yield more,* intr. *increase.*

ἐπι-θῡμέω, ἐπιθῡμήσω, ἐπεθύμησα, ἐπιτεθύμηκα (θῡμός), *to set one's heart on, desire,* G. 38.

‡**ἐπι-θῡμία,** ᾶς, *desire.*

ἐπικούρημα, ατος, τό (ἐπικουρέω, *to aid;* ἐπίκουρος, *helping*), *a protection, relief.*

ἐπι-κουφίζω (κουφίζω, stem κουφιδ-, κουφιῶ, ἐκούφισα, IV., *to lighten,* κοῦφος, *light*), *to lighten.*

ἐπι-κρατέω, *to rule over, be victorious.*

ἐπι-κρύπτω, *to throw a covering over;* mid. *to conceal one's self,* and so the pt., *secretly.*

ἐπι-κύπτω (κύπτω, stem κῡφ-, κύψω and κύψομαι, ἔκῡψα, 2 p. κέκῡφα, III., *to bend forward*), *to bend to* or *over,* intr.

ἐπι-κῡρόω (κῡρόω, κῡρώσω, etc., *to confirm,* κῦρος, *authority*), *to confirm, ratify, vote.* 38.

ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, *to forget,* G.

ἐπι-λέγω, *to say besides* or *also.* **Epilogue.**

ἐπι-λείπω, *to leave behind;* of things, *to fail.*

ἐπι-μελέομαι and **ἐπι-μέλομαι,** ἐπιμελήσομαι, etc., w. a. pass. (μέλω), *to care for, look out for, give attention to, observe* or *watch carefully,* G. 36.

ἐπι-μελής, ές (μελω), *careful, vigilant.*

‡**ἐπι-μελῶς,** *with care.*

†**ἐπι-ορκέω,** ἐπιορκήσω, ἐπιώρκησα, ἐπιώρκηκα, *to swear falsely, forswear one's self.* 44.

†**ἐπι-ορκία,** ᾶς, *perjury.*

ἐπί-ορκος, ον (ὅρκος), *against one's oath, perjured.*

ἐπι-πίπτω, *to fall upon.*

ἐπί-πονος, ον, *for toil, toilsome, laborious.* 23.

ἐπι-σῖτισμός, ὁ (ἐπι-σῖτίζομαι, *to furnish one's self with food,* σῖτος), *provisioning, obtaining provisions, a supply of provisions.*

ἐπι-σκέπτομαι, a pres. not used in good Att., furnishing the rest of its tenses to sq.

ἐπι-σκοπέω, *to look at, inspect, consider;* hence, *to ascertain.*

ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην, **1,** *to know how, know, understand.* 49.

‡**ἐπιστήμη,** *ης, knowledge.*

ἐπι-στολή, *ῆς* (*ἐπι-στέλλω, to send to*), *a letter,* **epistle.** 3.

ἐπι-στρατεύω, *to make an expedition against,* D.

ἐπι-σφαλής, *ές* (*σφάλλω*), *prone to fall, unsteady, dangerous.*

ἐπι-σφάττω and **ἐπι-σφάζω,** *to slay upon.*

ἐπι-τελέω, *to bring to an end, accomplish.*

ἐπιτήδειος, *ᾱ, ον* (*ἐπιτηδές, for a purpose*), *suitable, proper; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια* or simply *ἐπιτήδεια, provisions.* 29.

ἐπιτηδεύω, ἐπιτηδεύσω (*ἐπιτηδές, on purpose, advisedly*), *to pursue, devote one's self to.*

ἐπι-τίθημι, *to put upon, inflict,* as punishment; mid. *to put one's self upon, attack,* D. **Epithet.**

ἐπι-τρέπω, *to turn over to, intrust, permit,* A. D.

ἐπι-φαίνω, *to show forth;* mid. *to appear,* D.

ἐπι-χειρέω, ἐπιχειρήσω, ἐπεχείρησα, ἐπικεχείρηκα (*χείρ*), *to put hand to, try, attempt.* 10.

ἐπι-ψηφίζω, *to put to vote.*

ἐπλήγην, see *πλήττω.*

ἐπ-οικοδομέω, *to build upon.*

ἕπομαι (*σεπ-*), ἕψομαι, 2 a. ἑσπόμην, *to follow, attend, belong to,* D. 52.

ἔπος, *τό, word;* pl. *verses, a poem.* **Epic.**

ἑπτά, SEVEN. **Hept-archy.**

ἐραστής, *οῦ* (*ἔραμαι, to love*), *a lover.*

†**ἐργάζομαι** (*ἐργαδ-*), *ἐργάσομαι, εἴργασμαι, εἰργασάμην,* § 104, *to work.*

‡**ἐργασία,** *ᾱς, work.*

†**ἔργον,** *τό,* WORK, *deed, action, undertaking, execution, fact, event, result, exercise.* 34.

ἔρδω (*ἐργ-*), *ἔρξω, ἔρξα,* 2 p. *ἔοργα,* VIII., *to* WORK.

†**ἐρημία,** *ᾱς, a desert.* **Eremite, hermit.**

ἔρημος, *η* or *ος, ον, lonely, deserted, empty, unprotected.* 55.

†**ἐρίζω** (*ἐριδ-*), *ἤρισα,* IV., *to contend with,* D.

ἔρις, *ιδος, ἡ, strife.*

†**ἕρμαιον,** *τό, a piece of good luck.*

†**ἑρμηνεύς,** *έως, ὁ, an interpreter.* **Hermeneutics.**

Ἑρμῆς, *οῦ,* § 38, *Hermes,* identified by the Romans with *Mercury,* the god of speech, messenger of the gods, and giver of good luck. **Hermetically.**

ἐρυμνός, *ή, όν* (*ἐρύομαι, to defend*), *fortified, defensible.*

ἔρχομαι (*ἐλυθ-, ἐλευθ-*), *ἐλεύσομαι* (Att. *εἶμι*), 2 p. *ἐλήλυθα,* 2 a. *ἦλθον,* VIII., *to come, go.*

ἐρῶ, see *εἶπον.*

ἔρως, *ωτος, ὁ* (*ἔραμαι, to desire*), *love, desire.* **Erotic.**

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc., w. 2 a. *ἠρόμην, to inquire, ask, question.* 51.

ἐσθής, *ῆτος, ἡ* (*ἐννῡμι, to clothe*), *a garment, apparel.*

ἐσθίω (*ἐδ-, φαγ-*), *ἔδομαι, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην,* 2 a. *ἔφαγον,* VIII., *to* EAT, *consume.*

ἐσθλός, *ή, όν, good.*

ἑσπέρᾱ, *ᾱς, evening.*

ἔσται, see *εἰμί.*

ἐσταλμένος, see *στέλλω.*

ἔσταμεν, ἑστάναι, § 124, see *ἵστημι.*

ἔσ-τε (*εἰς, ὅτε*), conj., *until.*

ἕστηκα, ἕστην, see *ἵστημι.*

ἐστί, ἔστω, see *εἰμί.*

ἑστώς, see *ἵστημι.*

ἑταῖρος, *ὁ* (ἕτης, *a clansman*), *a companion, comrade.*

ἔταξα, ἐτάχθην, see *τάττω.*

ἐτάφην, see *θάπτω.*

ἕτερος, *ᾱ, ον, the* OTHER *of two.*

ἔτι, *yet, still, further, any longer;* w. c. *still, even, any.*

ἕτοιμος or **ἑτοῖμος,** *η* or *ος, ον, ready.*

ἔτος, *τό, a year.*

ἐτράφην, see *τρέφω.*

εὖ (prop. neut. of Epic ἐύς, *good, brave*), *well, easily;* in comp. *well, very.* **Eu-, eu-logy.**

εὐ-γενής (γεν-), *well-born, noble.*

εὐ-γεως, *ων* (γῆ), *fertile.*

†**εὐδαιμονίᾱ,** *ᾱς, happiness.*

†**εὐ-δαιμονίζω** (εὐδαιμονιδ-), εὐδαιμονιῶ, IV., *to regard* or *esteem happy, congratulate.*

εὐ-δαίμων, *ον* (δαίμων, *fortune*), *fortunate, prosperous, happy.*

εὔ-δοξος, *ον* (δόξα), *in repute.*

εὐ-ειδής, *ές* (εἶδος), *fine-looking.* 30.

εὔ-ελπις, εὔελπι, § 66, N. 3, *of good hope, hopeful.*

εὐ-εργεσίᾱ, *ᾱς* (ἔργον), *a kindness, favor; bene-ficence.*

εὐ-εργέτης, *ον* (ἔργον), *a bene-factor.*

εὔ-ζωνος, *ον* (ζώνη), *well-girt, active.*

εὐ-ήθεια, *ᾱς* (εὐ-ήθης, *simple-hearted, simple,* ἦθος), *simplicity, stupidity, folly.*

εὐθύς, *εῖα, ύ, straight;* hence, εὐθύς as adv., *directly, straightway, at once, immediately, forthwith.* 35.

εὐ-καίρως (καιρός), *seasonably, opportunely.*

εὐ-κλεής, *ές* (κλέος), *glorious.*

εὐ-κοσμίᾱ, *ᾱς* (κόσμος), *good behavior.*

εὐ-λαβέομαι, εὐλαβήσομαι, εὐλαβήθην (εὔλαβής, *cautious,* λαμβάνω), *to have a care, beware.*

†**εὔ-νοια,** *ᾱς, good-will, fidelity.* 43.

†**εὐ-νοϊκῶς,** *with good-will.*

εὔ-νοος, *ον,* contr. εὔνους, *ουν, well-disposed.* 14.

εὔ-οπλος, *ον* (ὅπλον), *well-armed.* 30.

εὐ-πειθής, *ές* (πείθομαι), *obedient.*

εὐ-πετῶς (εὐ-πετής, *falling well,* of dice, πίπτω), *favorably, with ease.*

εὔ-πρᾰκτος, *ον* (πράττω), *easy to do, practicable.* 34.

†**εὑρετής,** *οῦ, a discoverer.*

εὑρίσκω (εὑρ-), εὑρήσω, εὕρηκα, εὕρημαι, εὑρέθην, 2 a. εὗρον, VI., *to find, devise.* 46. **Eureka.**

†**εὖρος,** *τό, breadth, width.* 19.

†**Εὐρύ-λοχος,** *ὁ, Eurylachus.*

εὐρύς, *εῖα, ύ, broad, wide.* 24.

†**εὐ-σέβεια,** *ᾱς, piety.*

εὐ-σεβής, *ές* (σέβομαι, *to reverence*), *pious.*

εὐ-τάκτως (εὔ-τακτος, *well-ordered,* τάττω), *in good order.*

εὐ-τυχέω, εὐτυχήσω, etc. (εὐ-τυχής, *fortunate,* τύχη), *to be fortunate.*

εὐ-φραίνω (εὐφραν-), εὐφρανῶ, ηὔφρᾱνα, ηὐφράνθην, IV. (φρήν), *to rejoice, please, gladden.*

Εὐφράτης, *ου, the river Euphrātes.*

εὔχομαι, εὐξομαι, εὐξάμην, *to pray, vow.* 20.

εὐ-ώνυμος, *ον* (ὄνομα), *of good name* or *omen;* hence, *left,* used euphemistically for the ill-omened word ἀριστερός, *on the left hand,* omens from the left being unlucky; τὸ εὐώνυμον (sc. κέρας), *the left (wing).* 39.

ἐφάνην, see *φαίνω.*

ἔφασαν, see *φημί.*

ἐφ-έπομαι, *to follow after, accompany,* D.

ἔφην, ἔφῃ, see *φημί.*

ἐφ-ίημι, *to send to;* mid. *to aim at, long after,* G.

ἐφ-ίστημι, *to bring to a stand, halt;* also *to set upon* or *over, appoint;* mid., w. p. and 2 a. act., *to stop,* intr.

ἔφ-οδος, *ἡ, a way to, an approach.*

ἐφ-οράω, *to look over, oversee, guard.*

ἐφ' ᾧ, see *ἐπί.*

†**ἐχθαίρω** (*ἐχθαρ-*), *ἐχθαρῶ, ἤχθηρα,* IV., *to hate.*

ἔχθος, *τό, hatred.*

‡**ἔχθρᾱ,** *ᾱς, enmity.*

†**ἐχθρός,** *ά, ον, hateful, hostile; ἐχθρός, ὁ,* a *personal* enemy, while *πολέμιος* is an enemy *in war,* a *public* enemy.

ἔχω (*σεχ-*), *ἕξω* or *σχήσω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, ἐσχέθην,* 2 a. *ἔσχον,* VIII., *to have, hold, possess, have in marriage, contain, wear; ἔχων, having, with; οὐκ ἔχω, not to know; ἐν νῷ ἔχω, to purpose, intend;* with an adv., *to be,* as *καλῶς ἔχει, it is well.* 5. **Hectic.**

ἐῴκειν, see *ἔοικα.*

ἑώρων, ἑώρᾱκα, see *ὁράω.*

ἕως, *ἕω, ἡ,* § 42, 2, w. N. 1, *dawn, morning.* EAST.

ἕως, conj., *as long as, until.*

Z.

ζάω, *ζήσω, ἔζησα, ἔζηκα,* § 98, N. 2, *to live.* 37.

ζεύγνῡμι (*ζυγ-*), *ζεύξω, ἔζευξα, ἔζευγμαι, ἐζεύχθην,* 2 a. p. *ἐζύγην,* II. 2, *to* YOKE, *join, form by joining.* 52.

‡**ζεῦγος,** *τό, a yoke, team.*

Ζεύς, *Διός, Διί, Δία, Ζεῦ, Zeus,* identified by the Romans with *Jupiter.*

ζῇ, see *ζάω.*

ζηλόω, *ζηλώσω* (*ζῆλος, emulation,* **zeal,** *ζέω, to boil up*), *to envy.*

ζημίᾱ, *ᾱς, loss, penalty.*

‡**ζημιόω,** *ζημιώσω,* etc., *to cause one loss* or *do one damage, to fine, punish.*

ζῆν, see *ζάω.*

ζητέω, *ζητήσω,* etc., *seek, inquire for.* 20.

ζώννῡμι (*ζω-*), *ἔζωσα, ἔζωσμαι, ἐζωσάμην,* 2, *to gird.*

‡**ζώνη,** *ης, a belt,* **zone.**

ζῷον, *τό,* for *ζώιον* (*ζωός, living, ζάω*), *a living being, animal.* **Zoölogy.**

H.

ἤ, conj., *or, than; ἢ . . . ἤ, either . . . or; πότερον . . . ἤ, whether . . . or,* § 282, 5.

ἦ, an interrogative particle, § 282, 2.

ἡβηδόν (*ἥβη, manhood, youth*), *in the manner of youth; πάντες ἡβηδόν, all from the youth upwards.*

ἤγγελον, ἤγγειλα, see *ἀγγέλλω.*

†**ἡγεμών,** *όνος, ὁ, a leader, guide.* 17.

ἡγέομαι, *ἡγήσομαι,* etc. (*ἄγω*), *to lead, think.* 38.

ἤδειν, ἤδεσαν, see *οἶδα.*

ἡδέως (*ἡδύς*), *gladly, cheerfully, with pleasure;* c. *ἡδῖον,* s. *ἡδιστα.*

ἤδη, *already, just now, now, at length, presently, at once, forthwith.*

ἥδομαι, *ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, to be pleased.* 46.

†**ἡδονή,** *ῆς, pleasure.*

†**ἡδύς,** *εῖα, ύ,* SWEET, *pleasant.* See *ἡδέως.*

ἦειν, ἤεσαν, see *εἶμι.*

ἦθος, *τό* (*ἔθος*), *custom;* pl. *disposition, character.*

ἧκα, see *ἵημι.*

ἥκουσα, see *ἀκούω.*

ἥκω, *ἥξω, to be come, have come, come.* 28.

ἦλθον, see *ἔρχομαι.*

ἠλίθιος, *ᾱ, ον* (*ἠλός, crazy, silly, ἄλη, wandering*), *foolish.*

ἥλιος, *ὁ, the sun.* 32. **Heliotype, Helio-trope.**

ἧμαι (ἡσ-), imperf. ἥμην, § 127, V., *to sit.*

ἡμᾶς, see ἐγώ.

ἡμελημένως (pf. pt. of ἀμελέω), *incautiously, carelessly.*

ἡμέρᾱ, ᾱς, *the day.* 8. **Eph-emeral.**

ἡμέτερος, ᾱ, ον, § 82 (ἡμεῖς), *our.*

ἡμι-, in comp., *semi-, half.* **Hemi-.**

ἡμι-δᾱρεικόν, τό (δᾱρεικός), *a half-daric.*

ἡμι-δεής, ές (δέω), *wanting half, half-full.*

ἥμισυς, εια, υ (ἡμι-), *half.*

ἤν, contr. from ἐάν, q. v., *if.*

ἦν, see εἰμί.

ἡνίκα, rel. adv., *when.*

ἡνί-οχος, ὁ (ἡνίᾱ, *a rein,* ἔχω), *a driver.*

Ἥρᾱ, ᾱς, *Hera,* identified by the Romans with *Juno.*

Ἡρακλέης, έεος, ὁ, § 52, 2, N. 3, *Hercules.*

ἠρέθην, see αἱρέω.

ἠρόμην, see ἐρωτάω.

ἥρως, ωος, ὁ, § 55, N. 1, *a hero.*

ἦσαν, see εἰμι.

ἦσθα, ἦσαν, see εἰμί.

ἥσθην, see ἥδομαι.

ἡσυχίᾱ, ᾱς (ἥσυχος, *quiet, still*), *quiet.*

†**ἡττάομαι,** ἡττήσομαι or ἡττηθήσομαι, etc., w. a. pass., *to be inferior, worsted, conquered,* or *defeated,* G. 37.

ἥττων, ον, *worse, inferior,* see κακός.

ηὐ-, ηὑ-, for words so beginning see εὐ-, εὑ-.

Ἥφαιστος, ὁ, *Hephaestus,* identified by the Romans with *Vulcan.*

ἦχος, ὁ, *a sound, noise.* **Echo.**

Θ.

†**θαλασσο-κράτωρ,** ορος, ὁ, ἡ (κρατέω), *master of the sea.*

θάλαττα or **θάλασσα,** ης, *the sea.* 3.

†**θάλπος,** τό, *warmth, heat.*

θάλπω, θάλψω, *to warm, heat.*

θάνατος, ὁ (θνήσκω), *death; ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, ἐπὶ θάνατον, to* or *for execution.* 44.

‡**θανατόω,** θανατώσω, etc., *to condemn to death.* 38.

θάομαι, θάσομαι, ἐθᾱσάμην, *to wonder at, gaze upon.*

θάπτω (ταφ- for θαφ-), θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, 2. a. p. ἐτάφην, III., *to bury.* 47.

†**θαρραλέος,** ᾱ, ον, *courageous.* 22.

‡**θαρραλέως,** *with confidence.*

†**θαρρέω,** θαρρήσω, *to be courageous;* pt. as adv., *without fear.* DARE.

θάρρος, τό, *courage.*

θαρσ-, for words so beginning see θαρρ-.

θάττων, ον, see ταχύς.

θαῦμα, ατος, τό (θεάομαι), *a wonder.*

‡**θαυμάζω** (θαυμαδ-), θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην, IV., *to wonder at, admire, wonder, be surprised* or *astonished.* 4.

‡**θαυμάσιος,** ᾱ, ον, *wonderful.*

‡**θαυμαστός,** ή, όν, *to be wondered at, wonderful.*

‡**θαυμαστῶς,** *astonishingly.*

θεά, ᾶς, *a goddess.*

θεάομαι, θεάσομαι, etc., *to gaze at, watch, observe.* 37.

‡**θεᾱτής,** οῦ, *a spectator.*

‡**θέᾱτρον,** τό, **theatre.**

θεῖος, ᾱ, ον (θεός), *relating to the gods, divine.*

θέλω, see ἐθέλω.

Θεμιστο-κλέης, έεος, ὁ, § 52, 2, N. 3, *Themistocles.*

θεός, voc. θεός, ὁ, ἡ, *a god, goddess, deity.* 13. **Theism.**

‡**θεο-σέβεια,** ᾶς (σέβομαι, *to reverence*), *piety.*

†**θεράπαινα,** ης, *a handmaid.*

†**θεραπεύω,** θεραπεύσω, etc., *to serve, worship, cure.* **Therapeutic.**

θεράπων, οντος, ὁ, *a servant.*

†**Θερμο-πύλαι,** ῶν, *Thermopylae,* lit. *Hot Gates.*

θερμός, ή, όν (θέρω, *to warm*), WARM.

θέρος, τό (θέρω, *to warm*), *summer.*

Θετταλός, ὁ, *a Thessalian.*

θέω (θυ-), θεύσομαι, II., *to run.*

Θηβαῖος, ὁ, *a Theban.*

θήρ, θηρός, ὁ, *a wild beast.* DEER.

‡**θηράω,** θηρᾱσω, ἐθήρᾱσα, τεθήρᾱκα, ἐθηρᾱθην, *to hunt, catch.* 8.

‡**θηρευτής,** οῦ, *a hunter.*

‡**θηρεύω,** θηρεύσω, etc., *to hunt.* 20.

‡**θηρίον,** τό, *a wild beast* or *animal.*

θησαυρός, ὁ (τίθημι), *a store laid up, a* **treasure.**

Θησεύς, έως, ὁ, *Theseus.*

θητεύω, θητεύσω (θής, *a serf*), *to serve for hire.*

θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα, 2 p. (τέθναα), 2 a. ἔθανον, VI., *to die, be slain;* pf. as pres., *to be dead.* 48.

‡**θνητός,** ή, όν, *mortal.*

θόρυβος, ὁ (θρέομαι, *to cry aloud*), *a noise, tumult, uproar.* 54.

†**Θρᾴκη,** ης, *Thrace.*

Θρᾷξ, ᾳκός, ὁ, *a Thracian.*

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ή, § 57, 1, *a* DAUGHTER.

†**θῡμόομαι,** θῡμώσομαι, etc., w. a. p., *to be angry,* D.

θῡμός, ὁ (θύω, *to rush*), *the soul, mind, passion.*

θύρᾱ, ᾱς, *a door;* pl. DOOR, DOORS, *quarters, court.* 54.

†**θυσίᾱ,** ᾱς, *sacrificing, a sacrifice.* 51.

θῦω, θύσω, etc., *to sacrifice,* A. D. 5.

†**θωρᾱκίζω** (θωρᾱκιδ-), θωρᾱκίσω etc., IV., *to arm with a breastplate, arm.* 40.

θώρᾱξ, ᾱκος, ὁ, *a cuirass, breastplate,* comm. consisting of a breastpiece and back-piece joined by clasps. 16.

θώς, θωός, ὁ, ἡ, *a jackal.*

I.

ἰάομαι, ἰάσομαι, ἰᾱσάμην, *to heal, cure.*

‡**ἰᾱτρός,** ὁ, *a surgeon, physician.*

ἰδεῖν, see ὁράω. **Idea.**

ἰδιώτης, ου (ἴδιος, *personal, private*), *a common person* or *soldier, a private.* **Idiot.**

ἴδοιμι, see ὁράω.

ἶδος, τό, SWEAT.

ἱδρόω, ἱδρώσω, ἵδρωσα (ἱδρώς), § 98, N. 3, *to* SWEAT.

ἱδρύω, ἱδρύσω, etc. (ἵζω, *to make to sit*), *to fix, found, dedicate.*

ἱδρώς, ῶτος, ὁ (ἶδος), *sweat.*

ἴδω, ἰδών, see ὁράω.

ἱερός, ά, όν, *sacred;* ἱερόν, τό, *a temple;* ἱερά, *sacrifices, sacred rites.* **Hiero-glyphic.**

‡**ἱερό-σῡλος,** ὁ (σῡλάω, *to despoil*), *a robber of temples.*

ἵημι (ἑ-), ήσω, ἧκα, εἷκα, εἷμαι, εἵθην, § 127, III., *to send, hurl;* mid. *rush, hurry on, charge.*

ἱκανός, ή, όν (ἵκω), *becoming, sufficient, able, capable, enough.*

Ἴ-καρος, ὁ, *Icārus,* the son of Daedālus.

†**ἱκετεύω,** ἱκετεύσω, ἱκέτευσα, *to supplicate.*

†**ἱκέτης,** ου, *a suppliant.*

†**ἱκνέομαι** (ἱκ-), ἵξομαι, ἷγμαι, 2 a. ἱκόμην, V., *to come, arrive at, reach.*

ἵκω, poetic, *to come.*

ἵλεως, ων, *propitious.* 12.

ἴλη, ης, *a troop of horse.*

ἱμάς, άντος, ὁ, *a leathern strap.* 17.

ἱμάτιον, τό (ἕννῡμι, *to clothe*), *a garment.*

ἵνα, final conj., *in order that, that.*

Ἰνδικός, ή, όν (Ἰνδός, *an Indian*), *Indian.*

ἴοιμι, ἰόντος, ἰόντων, see εἶμι.

Ἵππ-αρχος, ό, *Hipparchus,* son of Pisistratus, the tyrant.

†ἱππεύς, έως, ό, *a horseman;* pl. *cavalry.* 21.

†ἱππεύω, ἱππεύσω, *to be a horseman* or *trooper, serve as a cavalryman.*

†ἱππικός, ή, όν, *equestrian, cavalry;* τὸ ἱππικόν, sc. στράτευμα, *the cavalry.*

ἵππος, ό, ή, *a horse, mare;* ἀφ' or ἐφ' ἵππου, *on horseback,* of a single horseman; in the pl. of more than one. 9. **Hippo-potamus.**

ἴσθι, see οἶδα.

†ἰσο-πλευρος, ον (πλευρά), *equi-lateral.*

ἴσος, η, ον, *equal;* ἐξ ἴσου, *on an equality.* **Iso-sceles.**

ἴστε, see οἶδα.

ἵστημι (στα-), στήσω, ἔστησα, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἐστάθην, 2 p. (ἕσταα), 2 a. ἔστην, 1, § 123, *to set, set up, station, make* STAND, *halt;* mid. w. pf., plp., and 2 a. act., *to* STAND, STAND *one's ground.*

†ἰσχῡρός, ά, όν, *strong.*

‡ἰσχῡρῶς, *forcibly, strongly, vigorously, exceedingly, very, greatly.* 36.

ἰσχύς, ύος, ή (ἴς, *vis, strength*), *strength.*

ἴσως (ἴσος), *equally, perhaps.*

ἴτωσαν, see εἶμι.

ἰχθύς, ύος, ό, *a fish.* **Ichthyology.**

ἴχνος and **ἴχνιον,** τό, *a track.* 13.

Ἰωνίᾱ, ᾱς, *Ionia.*

‡Ἰωνικός, ή, όν, *Ionian.*

K.

κἀ-, crasis of καὶ ἀ-, καὶ ἐ-, as κἀγαθός, κἀγώ,

καθ', by apost. for κατά before an aspirate.

καθαίρω (καθαρ-), καθαρῶ, ἐκάθηρα or ἐκάθᾱρα, κεκάθαρμαι, ἐκαθάρθην, IV. (καθαρός, *pure*), *to purify.*

καθ-έλκω (ἕλκω, ἕλξω, εἵλκυσα, εἵλκυκα, εἵλκυσμαι, εἱλκύσθην, § 104, *to draw*), *to haul down.*

καθ-εύδω (εὕδω, εὑδήσω, *to sleep*), *to lie down to sleep, to sleep.*

καθ-ηγέομαι, *to go before, lead the way.*

καθ-ήκω, *to reach down.*

κάθ-ημαι, *to sit down, sit.*

καθ-ίζω (καθιδ-), καθιῶ and καθιζήσομαι, ἐκάθισα and καθῖσα, IV. (ἵζω, *to cause to sit*), *to seat, place;* intr. *to sit down.*

καθ-ίστημι, *to set down, station, establish, bring, post, make, constitute, appoint;* mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., *to take one's place, be established.*

καθ-οπλίζω, *to arm fully, equip.*

καί, conj., *and, also, even, further;* καὶ ... δέ, *but ... further* or *also;* τὲ ... καὶ, καὶ ... καί, *both ... and;* καὶ γάρ, see γάρ.

καιρός, ό, *the fitting* or *proper time, a crisis, occasion.*

καί-τοι, *and certainly, and yet.*

καίω (καυ-) and in old Attic **κάω,** καύσω, etc., IV., *to burn, kindle, set on fire,* **cauterize.** 41. **Caustic.**

†κακίᾱ, ᾱς, *badness, baseness.*

†κακο-ήθης, ες (ἦθος), *ill-disposed, malicious.*

†κακό-νοος, ον, *contr.* **κακόνους,** ουν, *evil-minded.*

κακός, ή, όν, § 73, 1, *bad, base, ill, corrupt, cowardly;* κακόν, τό, *an evil, harm.* **Caco-phony.**

‡κακοῦργος, ον (ἔργον), *criminal;* as noun, *an evil-doer.*

‡κακῶς, *badly, evil, ill;* κακῶς ποιέω or πράττω, § 165, notes 1 and 2.

καλέω (*καλε-, κλε-*), *καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, to call, summon;* pt. *καλούμενος, so-called.* 27.

καλλίων, κάλλιστος, c. and s. of *καλός.*

καλός, *ή, όν,* § 73, 1, *beautiful, noble, good, favorable.* 12. WHOLE.

καλύπτω (*καλυβ-*), *καλύψω, ἐκάλυψα, κεκάλυμμαι, ἐκαλύφθην,* III., *to cover, conceal.*

καλῶς (*καλός*), *beautifully, well, bravely, successfully.* See *ἔχω.*

κάμνω (*καμ-*), *καμοῦμαι, κέκμηκα,* 2 a. *ἔκαμον,* V., *to be tired, exhausted, disabled, sick.*

κἄμοί, by crasis for *καὶ ἐμοί.*

κἄν, by crasis for *καὶ ἄν.*

κάνδυς, *υος, ὁ, an outer garment, robe.*

κάνεον, contr. **κανοῦν,** *τό, a wicker-basket.* 9.

καρδίᾱ, *ᾱς, the* HEART. **Cardiac.**

καρπός, *ὁ, fruit.* HARVEST.

καρτερικός, *ή, όν* (*κάρτερος,* see *κράτερος*), *able to endure, patient.*

κάρφη, *ης* (*κάρφω, to dry*), *hay.*

Καστωλός, in the phrase **Καστωλοῦ πεδίον,** *the plain of Castōlus,* a mustering field in Lydia.

κατά, prep., *down* (as opposed to *ἀνά*). (1) With G., *down from, down upon, against, under, concerning.* (2) With A., *down, down along, over, through, among, into, against, according to, concerning, by, during,* of place and time, and distributively; *κατὰ κράτος, according to* or *with all one's might; κατὰ πόλεις, by cities, κατὰ φάλαγγα, in the form of a phalanx.* In comp., *down, against,* and often simply intens.

κατα-βαίνω, *to go* or *come down, descend.*

‡κατά-βασις, *εως, ἡ, a descent, a return to the coast.* 21.

κατά-γειος or **κατά-γαιος,** *ον* (*γῆ*), *underground, subterranean.*

κατα-γελάω, *to laugh at,* G.

κατ-άγω, *to bring down* or *back, restore;* mid. *to return.*

κατ-αγωνίζομαι, *to struggle* or *prevail against, conquer,*

κατα-δύω, *to make to sink down, sink.* 52.

κατα-θεάομαι, *to look down upon, take a view.*

κατα-θῦω, *to sacrifice.*

κατα-καίνω (*καίνω,* stem *καν-, κανῶ,* 2 p. *κέκονα,* 2 a. *ἔκανον,* IV., *to kill*), *to cut down, kill, slay.*

κατα-καίω, *to burn down, burn up.*

κατά-κειμαι, *to lie inactive.*

κατα-κηρύττω, *to proclaim.*

κατα-κόπτω, *to cut down* or *to pieces.* 31.

κατα-λαμβάνω, *to seize upon, seize, overtake, find.* CATALEPSY.

κατα-λείπω, *to leave behind, leave, desert, abandon.*

κατα-λεύω (*λεύω, λεύσω, ἔλευσα, ἐλεύσθην, to stone*), *to stone to death.*

κατ-αλλάττω, *to change, change from enmity to friendship, reconcile.* 47.

κατα-λύω, *to unyoke, halt, overthrow, stop fighting.*

κατα-μένω, *stay behind, remain, settle down.*

κατα-παύω, *to put to rest, end.*

κατα-πέμπω, *to send down.*

κατα-πηδάω (*πηδάω, πηδήσομαι, ἐπήδησα, πεπήδηκα, to leap*), *to leap down.* 44.

κατα-πλήττω, *to strike down, frighten.*

κατα-σβέννῡμι, *to extinguish.*

κατα-σκάπτω (*σκάπτω,* stem *σκαφ-, σκάψω, ἔσκαψα, ἔσκαφα, ἔσκαμμαι,* 2 a. p.

ἐσκάφην, III., *to dig*), *to dig down, raze, demolish.*

κατα-σκέπτομαι, a late pres., furnishing the rest of its tenses to κατασκοπέω, q. v.

κατα-σκευάζω, *to prepare fully, furnish, supply, make.*

κατα-σκοπέω, *to look down upon, reconnoitre.*

κατα-σπάω, *to drag down.*

κατα-στρέφω, *to turn down;* mid. *to subjugate, subdue.*

κατα-σχίζω, *to hew down, burst open.*

κατα-τίθημι, *to put down;* mid. *to deposit, lay up in store.*

κατα-τρίβω, *to wear out.*

κατα-φανής, ές (φαίνω), *clearly seen, in plain sight.* 24.

κατα-φεύγω, *to flee for refuge to, take refuge.*

κατα-φρονέω, *to think inferior, despise.*

κατ-έχω, *to hold down* or *fast, restrain, forbid, occupy, come to land.*

†**κατ-ηγορέω,** κατηγορήσω, *to speak against, accuse,* G.

κατ-ήγορος, ὁ (ἀγορεύω), *an accuser.*

κατηλογέω, κατηλογήσω (κατά, λόγος), *to make of small account, despise.*

κάτω (κατά), *down, below.*

†**καῦμα,** ατος, τό, *heat.*

κᾷω, see καίω.

κεῖμαι, κείσομαι, § 127, VI., *to lie, to lie outstretched, be laid.*

κέκτημαι, see κτάομαι.

Κελαιναί, ῶν, *Celaenae,* a city in Phrygia.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην (κέλομαι, *to urge on*), *to urge, bid, command, order.* 4.

Κέλτης, ου, *a Celt.*

κενός, ή, όν, *empty, groundless, without.*

‡**κενο-σπουδίᾱ,** ᾱς (σπεύδω), *zealous pursuit of frivolities.*

‡**κενο-τάφιον,** τό (τάφος), *an empty tomb,* cenotaph.

†**Κεραμεικός,** *Ceramicus, the Potter's Quarter.*

Κέραμος, ὁ, *Cerămus.*

κεράννῡμι (κερα-, κρα-), ἐκέρασα, κέκρᾱμαι, ἐκράθην and ἐκεράσθην, 2, *to mix.*

κέρας, ᾱτος or ως, τό, § 56, 2, *a* HORN, sometimes *a* HORN *for blowing, the wing of an army.* Rhinoceros.

†**κερδαίνω** (κερδαν-), κερδανῶ, ἐκέρδᾱνα, κεκέρδηκα, IV., *to gain.*

κέρδος, τό, *gain.*

κεφαλή, ῆς, *the* HEAD. Cephalic.

κῆδομαι (καδ-), ἐκηδεσάμην, II., *to be troubled about, care for,* G.

†**κῆρυξ,** ῡκος, ὁ, *a herald.* 16.

κηρύττω (κηρῡκ-), κηρύξω, etc., IV., *to proclaim, make proclamation,* D. 40.

†**Κιλικίᾱ,** ᾱς, *Cilicia,* a province in Asia Minor.

Κίλιξ, ικος, ὁ, *a Cilician.*

‡**Κίλισσα,** ης, *a Cilician woman* or *queen.*

†**κινδῡνεύω,** κινδῡνεύσω, etc., *to encounter danger, run a risk, be in peril.* 33.

κίνδῡνος, ὁ, *danger, peril.* 11.

κῑνέω, κῑνήσω, etc. (κίω, *to go*), *to make go, move.*

Κλέ-αρχος, ὁ, *Clearchus,* a general under Cyrus the Younger.

κλείω, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλειμαι or κέκλεισμαι, ἐκλείσθην, *to shut, close.*

κλέος, τό (κλέω, *to glorify*), *glory.*

κλέπτω (κλεπ-), κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, ἐκλέφθην, 2 a. p. ἐκλάπην, III., *to steal.*

†κλῖμαξ, *ακος, ἡ, a ladder.* **Climax.**

κλίνω (*κλιν-*), *κλινῶ, ἔκλῖνα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην,* w. 2 a. p. *ἐκλίνην,* IV., *to bend, incline, make to* LEAN.

κλοπή, *ῆς* (*κλέπτω*), *theft.*

κλωπεύω, *κλωπεύσω* (*κλέπτω*), *to steal, intercept stealthily.*

κνέφας, *αος,* Attic *ους* (as if from *κνέφος*), *τό, darkness, dark.*

κοιμάω, *ἐκοίμησα, ἐκοιμήθην* (*κεῖμαι*), *to put to sleep;* mid. and pass., *to lie down, go to bed.* 37.

κοινός, *ή, όν, common; τὰ κοινά, public affairs.* 44.

†κοινωνῖᾱ, *ᾱς, community.*

†κοινωνός, *ή, όν, sharing in.*

κολάζω (*κολαδ-*), *κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλασμαι, ἐκολάσθην,* IV. (*κόλος*), *to check, punish, chastise.* 26.

†κολακεύω, *κολακεύσω, to flatter.*

κόλαξ, *ακος, ὁ, a flatterer.*

κολαστέος, *ᾱ, ον* (*κολάζω*), *to be punished.*

κολαστής, *οῦ* (*κολάζω*), *a punisher.*

κόλος, *ον, docked, curtailed, stunted.*

Κολοσσαί, *ῶν, Colossae.*

κομίζω (*κομιδ-*), *κομιῶ,* etc., IV. (*κομέω, to tend*), *to take care of, carry away* so as to save, *carry, bring, conduct.*

κονι-ορτός, *ὁ* (*κόνις, dust, ὄρνῡμι, to raise*), *a cloud of dust.*

κόπτω (*κοπ-*), *κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα, κέκομμαι,* 2 a. p. *ἐκόπην,* III., *to strike, cut, slaughter, knock.* 22. CHAP, CHOP.

κόραξ, *ακος, ὁ, a raven* or *crow.*

κόρη, *ης* (fem. of *κόρος, a boy*), *a girl.*

κορυφή, *ῆς* (*κόρυς, helmet, κάρᾱ, the head*), *the top* of anything, *summit.*

†κοσμέω, *κοσμήσω,* etc., *to arrange, adorn.* **Cosmetic.**

κόσμος, *ὁ, order, ornament, equipment.* **Cosmical.**

κοῦφος, *η, ον, light, dry.*

κράζω (*κραγ-*), f. p. *κεκράξομαι,* 2 p. as pres. *κέκρᾱγα,* 2 a. *-ἔκραγον,* IV., *to cry out.*

κράνος, *τό* (*κάρᾱ, the head*), *a helmet.* 19.

†κρατερός, *ά, όν, strong.*

κρατέω, *κρατήσω,* etc. (*κράτος*), *to be strong, master of,* or *victorious, to control, overcome, conquer,* G. or A.

κρᾱτήρ, *ῆρος, ὁ* (*κεράννῡμι*), *a mixing vessel, large bowl.* **Crater.**

κράτιστος (*κράτος*), *best,* see *ἀγαθός.*

κράτος, *τό, strength, might, power; ἀνὰ κράτος, up to one's strength, at full speed.* 19. HARD, **auto-crat.**

κραυγή, *ῆς* (*κράζω*), *an outcry, noise, shout, shouting.* 54.

κρέας, *αος* or *ως, τό,* § 56, 1, *flesh, meat.*

κρείττων (*κράτος*), *better, more efficient,* see *ἀγαθός.*

Κρέων, *οντος, ὁ, Creon,* a king of Thebes.

κρήνη, *ης, a spring, source.* 3.

κρηπῖς, *ῖδος, ἡ, a foundation.*

Κρής, *ητός, ὁ, a Cretan.*

κρῖθή, *ῆς,* comm. pl., *barley.*

†κρίθινος, *η, ον, of barley.*

κρίνω (*κριν-*), *κρινῶ, ἔκρῖνα, κέκρικα, κέκρίμαι, ἐκρίθην,* IV., § 109, N. 1, *to separate, judge.* 43.

†κρίσις, *εως, ἡ, a judgment, trial.* **Crisis.** 54.

†κριτής, *οῦ, a judge.* **Critic.**

Κριτίᾱς, *ου, Critias.*

κροκόδειλος, *ὁ, the* **crocodile.**

κρούω, *κρούσω,* etc., w. a. p. *ἐκρούσθην, to strike, clash.*

†κρυπτός, *ή, όν, hidden, secret.*

κρύπτω (*κρυβ-, κρυφ-*), *κρύψω,* etc., w. 2 a. p. *ἐκρύφην* (rare), III., *to conceal.* 27. **Crypt.**

†κρύφα, *without the knowledge of.*

κτάομαι, *κτήσομαι,* etc., *to acquire, gain, get together;* pf. *to have acquired, to possess.* 37.

κτείνω (*κτεν-*), *κτενῶ*, *ἔκτεινα*, 2 p. *ἔκτονα*, 2 a. *ἔκτανον*, IV., *to kill.* 48.

κτῆμα, *ατος, τό* (*κτάομαι*), *a possession.* 27.

κτῆνος, *τό* (*κτάομαι*), *a piece of property;* pl. *cattle.*

κτῆσις, *εως, ἡ* (*κτάομαι*), *a possession, possessions, property.*

κτίζω (*κτιδ-*), *κτίσω, ἔκτισα, ἔκτισμαι, ἐκτίσθην,* IV., *to found.*

κυβερνήτης, *ου* (*κυβερνάω, to steer*), *a pilot.* **Governor.**

Κύδνος, *ὁ, the Cydnus,* a river in Cilicia.

κυζικηνός, *ὁ* (sc. *στατήρ, a stater*), a gold piece, coined at Cyzicus, worth 28 Attic drachmae, or about $7.56.

κυκλόω, *κυκλώσω,* etc. (*κύκλος, a circle*), *to encircle, surround, hem in.* 18. **Cycle.**

κύκνος, *ὁ, the swan.*

κυν-ᾱγός, *ὁ* (*κύων, ἡγέομαι*), *a hunter.*

κύπελλον, *τό, a beaker, goblet.*

Κύρειος or **Κῡρεῖος,** *ᾱ, ον* (Κῦρος), *belonging to* or *of Cyrus.*

κύριος, *ᾱ, ον* (*κῦρος, authority*), *having authority; κῡρίᾱ, ᾱς, a mistress.*

Κῦρος, *ὁ,* I. *Cyrus the Elder,* founder of the Persian empire, over which he began to reign 559 B. C. II. *Cyrus the Younger,* son of Darius II., brother of Artaxerxes II., unsuccessful aspirant to the throne of Persia. The history of the expedition which he made against his brother 401 B.C. was written by Xenophon.

κύων, *κυνός,* voc. *κύον, ὁ, ἡ, a dog.* 50. HOUND, **cynic.**

κωλῦ̆ω, *κωλύσω,* etc. (*κόλος*), *to hinder, forbid, prevent,* A. G. 26.

†κωμ-άρχης, *ου* (*ἄρχω*), *a village-chief.* 8.

κώμη, *ης, a village.* 3.

‡κωμήτης, *ου, a villager.* 15.

κωτίλος, *η, ον* (*κωτίλλω, to prate, chatter*), *loquacious.*

Λ.

λαγχάνω (*λαχ-*), *λήξομαι, εἴληχα, εἴληγμαι, ἐλήχθην,* 2 a. *ἔλαχον,* V., *to get by lot.*

λαγώς, *ώ,* § 42, 2, w. N. 1, *a hare.* 8.

λαθεῖν, λαθών, see *λανθάνω.*

Λακεδαιμόνιος, *ὁ, a Lacedaemonian.*

λαλιά, *ᾶς* (*λαλέω, to chatter*), *talking, talkativeness.*

λαμβάνω (*λαβ-*), *λήψομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην,* 2 a. *ἔλαβον,* V., *to take, capture, receive, obtain.* 46. **Di-lemma.**

†λαμπάς, *άδος, ἡ, a torch.*

†λαμπρός, *ά, όν, brilliant.*

‡λαμπρότης, *ητος, ἡ, splendor.*

λάμπω, *λάμψω, ἔλαμψα,* 2 p. *λέλαμπα, to shine.* **Lamp.**

λανθάνω (*λαθ-*), *λήσω, λέλησμαι,* 2 p. *λέληθα,* 2 a. *ἔλαθον,* V., *to escape the notice of, lie hid from;* mid. *to forget,* G. For its constr. w. a. part., see § 279, 4. 48.

λάχος, *τό* (*λαγχάνω*), *lot, share.*

λέγω, *λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, to say, tell, speak, state, call, speak of, mention, mean.* 18. **Lexicon.**

-λέγω, *λέξω, ἔλεξα, -εἴλοχα, -εἴλεγμαι* or *-λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην,* 2 a. p. *-ἐλέγην, to collect, gather.* 18.

λείᾱ, *ᾱς, booty, plunder.*

λειμών, *ῶνος, ὁ* (*λείβω, to pour*), *a moist place, meadow.*

λείπω (*λιπ-*), *λείψω, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην,* 2 p. *λέλοιπα,* 2 a. *ἔλιπον,* II., *to leave, abandon;* fut. pf., *will have been left, will remain.* 45. **El-lipsis.**

λευκός, ή, όν, *bright, white.*

λέων, οντος, ὁ, *a* **lion.**

Λεωνίδᾱς, ου, *Leonĭdas,* the Spartan hero who fell at Thermopylae.

λήγω, λήξω, ἔληξα, *to lay, allay;* comm. intr. *to come to an end.*

λήθη, ης (λανθάνω), *forgetfulness.* **Lethe.**

λῄζομαι or **λῃζομαι** (λῃϊδ-, λῃδ-), λῃσομαι, etc., IV. (λεία), *to plunder.*

‡**λῃστεία,** ᾱς, *robbery.* 54.

†**λῃστής,** οῦ, *a robber.*

Λιβύη, ης, *Libya.*

Λίβυς, υος, ὁ, *a Libyan.*

†**λίθινος,** η, ον, *of stone.*

†**λιθο-βολίᾱ,** ᾱς (βάλλω), *a throwing of stones.*

λίθος, ὁ, *a stone.* 6. **Litho-graph.**

λιμήν, ένος (λείβω, *to pour*), ὁ, *a harbor.*

λίμνη, ης (λείβω, *to pour*), *a lake.*

λῑμός, ὁ, *hunger.*

λίνεος, ᾱ, ον, contr. λινοῦς, ῆ, οῦν (λίνον, *anything made of flax*), *flaxen, linen.*

†**λογίζομαι** (λογιδ-), λογιοῦμαι, etc., IV., *to consider, calculate, expect.* 33.

λόγος, ὁ (λέγω, *to say*), *a word, narrative, discourse, speech, discussion.* **-logy, -logue.**

λόγχη, ης, *a spear-head, spear, lance.*

λοιδορέω, λοιδορήσω, etc. (λοίδορος, *abusive*), *to revile, abuse.* 40.

λοιπός, ή, όν (λείπω), *remaining;* λοιπόν ἐστιν, *it remains;* w. art., *the rest;* τὸ λοιπόν, *in future,* § 160, 2.

λούω, *to wash,* comm. mid. as dep. λούομαι, λούσομαι, etc., *to bathe.*

λόφος, ὁ, *the back of the neck, a ridge of ground, a hill.* 6.

†**λοχ-ᾱγός,** ὁ (ἡγέομαι), *a captain.* 6.

λόχος, ὁ (λεχ-, seen in λέχος, *bed*), *an ambush, ambuscade, company of soldiers.* 23.

Λῡδίᾱ, ᾱς, *Lydia,* a province of Asia Minor.

Λύκιος, ὁ, *Lycius.*

λύκος, ὁ, *a wolf.*

λῡμαίνομαι (λῡμαν-), λῡμανοῦμαι, λελῡμασμαι, ἐλῡμηνάμην, IV. (λύμη, *outrage*), *to outrage, destroy, cause ruin.*

†**λῡπέω,** λῡπήσω, etc., *to grieve, pain, vex.*

λύπη, ης, *pain, grief, distress.*

†**λῡπηρός,** ά, όν, *painful, grievous.*

λύρᾱ, ᾱς, *the* **lyre.**

Λύσανδρος, ὁ, *Lysander,* a Spartan general.

†**λῡσί-πονος,** ον, *freeing from toil.*

†**λύσις,** εως, ἡ, *a release.*

‡**λῡσι-τελής,** ές (τέλος), *paying tribute to, advantageous, profitable.*

†**λύτρον,** τό, *a ransom.*

λύω, λύσω, ἔλῡσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *to* LOOSE, *break, destroy, abolish, remove;* mid. *to ransom.* 2. **Ana-lysis.**

λωτο-φάγος, ὁ (λωτός, *the* **lotus,** and φαγ-, appearing in ἔφαγον, see ἐσθίω), *a lotus-eater.*

M.

μά, an adv. of swearing, used w. the acc. in negative oaths, § 163, *by.*

μάθημα, ατος, τό (μανθάνω), *a lesson;* pl. *learning.* **Mathematics.**

Μαίανδρος, ὁ, *the Maeander,* a river of winding course in Asia Minor. **Maeander.**

μαίνομαι (μαν-), μανοῦμαι, ἐμηνάμην, IV., *to be mad.* **Maniac.**

μάκαρ, αρος, ὁ, fem. μᾶκαρ or μάκαιρα, *blessed.*

‡**μακαρίζω** (μακαριδ-), μακαριῶ, IV., *to account* or *esteem happy* or *fortunate.*

μακρός, ά, όν (μῆκος), *long;* μακράν

(sc. ὁδόν), *a long way, far;* μακρότερον, as adv., *farther.* 12.

μάλα, c. μᾶλλον, s. μάλιστα, § 75, N. 2, *much, very, exceedingly.*

μανθάνω (μαθ-), μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα, 2 a. ἔμαθον, V., *to learn, ascertain.* 45.

†**μαντεῖα,** ᾱς, *an oracle.*

μάντις, εως, ὁ, ἡ (μαίνομαι), *a seer, soothsayer.* 22.

Μαρσύας, ου, *Marsyas,* I. a Phrygian satyr; II. a small river of Phrygia, said to be named after the foregoing.

†**μαρτυρέω,** μαρτυρήσω, etc., *to bear witness, confirm,* D.

†**μαρτύρομαι** (μαρτυρ-), ἐμαρτυράμην, IV., *to call to witness.*

μάρτυς, μάρτυρος, d. pl. μάρτυσι, ὁ, ἡ, *a witness.* **Martyr.**

Μάσκᾱς, ᾱ, § 39, 3, *the Mascas,* a tributary of the Euphrates.

μάστιξ, ῑγος, ἡ, *a whip, lash, scourge.* 16.

μαστός, ὁ, *one of the breasts, a breast;* hence, *a hill.* 36.

μάχαιρα, ᾱς, *a short sword* or *dagger.*

†**μάχη,** ης, *a battle, fight.* 15.

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, μεμάχημαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, *to fight,* D. 31.

μεγαλο-πρεπής, ές (μέγας, πρέπω), *magnificent.*

‡**μεγαλο-πρεπῶς,** *with great liberality.*

μεγάλως (μέγας), *greatly.*

Μέγαρα, τά, *Megara,* the capital of Megaris.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, § 70, c. μείζων, s. μέγιστος, § 73, 1, *great, large.* MUCH.

μέθη, ης (μέθυ, *wine*), *strong drink, drunkenness.* MEAD.

μεθύω (μέθυ, *wine*), *to be drunk.*

μείζων, μέγιστος, see μέγας. MORE.

μείων, ον, *smaller,* see μικρός.

μέλᾱς, αινα, αν, § 67, *black.* **Melan-choly.**

μελετάω, μελετήσω, ἐμελέτησα, μεμελέτηκα (μέλω), *to care for, practise.* 55.

μελίνη, ης, *millet.*

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, § 100, 2, N. 2, *to be about, to intend;* hence, *to delay.*

μέλος, τό, *an air, melody.*

μέλω, μελήσω, μεμέλημαι, ἐμελήθην, *to be a care to,* D.; comm. imper., μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, as μέλει μοι τοῦδε, *I care for this,* § 184, 2, N. 1; mid. *to take care of.*

μέμνημαι, *to remember,* see μιμνήσκω.

μέμφομαι, μέμψομαι, ἐμεμψάμην and ἐμέμφθην, *to blame.*

μέν, a post-posit. particle (never used as a conj. to connect words or sentences), used to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and comm. answered by δέ, sometimes by ἀλλά, μέντοι, ἔπειτα, in the corresponding clause, *on the one hand, indeed,* though often not to be translated.

‡**μέν-τοι,** post-posit., *assuredly, indeed, however, and yet.*

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *to stay, remain, continue, be in force, await.* 41.

Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, *Menon,* a general under Cyrus the Younger.

μέριμνα, ης, *care, anxious thought, trouble.*

μέρος, τό, *a part, share, detachment;* ἐν μέρει or ἐν τῷ μέρει, *in turn.*

†**μεσ-ημβρίᾱ,** ᾱς (ἡμέρᾱ), *midday, noon; the country towards the meridian, the south.*

μέσος, η, ον, MIDDLE; μέσον, τό, *the middle, midst;* διὰ μέσου, ἐν μέσῳ,

through, in the space between, or simply *between*. 14.

Μέσπιλα, ης or ων, ἡ or τά, a city on the Tigris.

μεστός, ή, όν, *full, full of*.

μετά, prep. (akin to μέσος), *amid, among*. (1) With G., *with, on the side of*. (2) With A., *after, next to*. In comp., *among, in quest of*, and expressing *participation*, as in μετ-έχω, and *change*, as in μετα-τίθημι.

μετα-βάλλω, *to change*.

‡**μετα-βολή,** ῆς, *a change*.

μετα-δίδωμι, *to give a share*, D. G.

†**μεταλλεύω,** μεταλλεύσω, *to mine*.

μέταλλον, τό, *a mine* or *quarry*. **Metal.**

μεταξύ (μετά), improp. prep. w. G. and adv., *between*.

μετα-πέμπω, *to send after;* mid. *to send for, summon*.

μετα-τίθημι, *to put in a new place, change*.

μετα-φυτεύω (φυτεύω, φυτεύσω, etc., *to plant*, φυτόν, *a plant*, φῦω), *to transplant*.

μετ-έχω, *to have a share of, share*, G.

μέτρον, τό, *a measure*. **Metre, -metry.**

μέχρι, improp. prep. w. G. and conj., *until*.

μή, adv., *not*, § 283; conj. *that not, lest, that*, § 215.

μη-δέ, *but not, and not, nor, not even*.

‡**μηδ-είς,** μηδε-μία, μηδ-έν, § 77, 1, N. 2, *not even one, no one, no;* μηδέν, τό, *nothing*.

‡**μηδέ-ποτε,** *never*.

Μήδεια, ᾶς, *Medēa*.

Μῆδος, ό, *a Mede*.

μη-κ-έτι (μή, ἔτι), *no longer*.

μῆκος, τό, *length*. 19.

μήν, a post-posit. intens. particle, *in truth, surely*.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *a* MONTH. 17.

μηνύω, μηνύσω, etc., *to disclose, make known*. 55.

μή-ποτε, *n-ever*.

μή-πω, *not yet*.

μή-τε, conj., *and not, nor; μήτε... μήτε, neither...nor; μήτε...τέ, both not...and*.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, § 57, 1, w. N. 1, *a* MOTHER.

μιαίνω (μιαν-), μιανῶ, ἐμίανα, μεμίασμαι, ἐμιάνθην, IV., *to pollute*.

μίγνῡμι (μιγ-), and μίσγω, μίξω, ἔμιξα, μέμιγμαι, ἐμίχθην, 2 a. p. ἐμίγην, 2, *to* MIX *with, mingle*.

Μίδᾱς, ου, *Midas*, a king of Phrygia.

Μιθριδάτης, ου, *Mithridātes*, a satrap of the Persian king.

μῑκρός, ά, όν, § 73, 1, *small, weak*. **Micro-scope.**

†**Μῑλήσιος,** ό, *a Milesian*.

Μίλητος, ἡ, *Milētus*.

Μιλτιάδης, ου, *Miltiades*.

Μῖλων, ωνος, ὁ, *Milo*.

μῑμέομαι, μῑμήσομαι, etc. (μῖμος, *a* mime), *to imitate*, **mimic.**

μιμνήσκω (μνα-), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, VI., *to remind;* mid. and pass. *to remember, make mention of, mention;* pf. μέμνημαι, *remember*, as pres., G. 29.

μῖσέω, μῖσήσω, etc. (μῖσος, *hatred*), *to hate*. **Mis-anthropist.**

μισθός, ό, *wages, pay, hire, reward*. 8. MEED.

‡**μισθο-φορά,** ᾶς (φέρω), *receipt of wages, wages received, wages*.

‡**μισθο-φόρος,** ον (φέρω), *serving for hire; μισθοφόροι* as noun, *mercenaries*.

‡**μισθόω,** μισθώσω, etc., *to let out for hire;* mid. § 199, N. 2, *to hire, engage the services of*. 18.

μνᾶ, ᾶς, *a* **mina.** The *mina* of

100 drachmas was $\frac{1}{60}$ of a talent, and would be worth to-day about $18.00.

μνήμων, *ον* (*μιμνήσκω*), *mindful.* Mnemonics.

μόλυβδος, *ὁ*, *lead.*

μόνος, *η, ον, alone; μόνον* as adv., *only.* **Mono-, mon-.**

Μοῦσα, *ης, the* **Muse.**

μῦθο-λογέω, *μῦθολογήσω* (*μῦθο-λόγος, a teller of legends,* from *μῦθος, a tale,* and *λέγω*), *to tell as a legend, relate.* **Mythology.**

†**μῦριάς,** *άδος, ἡ, a* **myriad.**

μύριος, *ᾱ, ον,* § 77, 2, N. 3, *ten thousand.* 29.

μύρμηξ, *ηκος, ὁ, the ant.*

μῦς, *μυός, ὁ, a* MOUSE.

Μυσός, *ὁ, a Mysian.*

N.

ναός, *οῦ,* or **νεώς,** *ώ,* § 42, 2 (*ναίω, to dwell*), *a temple.*

νάπη, *ης, a glen, ravine.*

†**ναυ-μαχία,** *ᾱς* (*μάχομαι*), *a sea-fight.*

†**ναυ-πηγός,** *όν* (*πήγνῡμι*), *building ships.*

ναῦς, *νεώς, ἡ,* § 54, *a ship.*

↓**ναύτης,** *ου, a sailor.*

↓**ναυτικός,** *ή, όν, naval, nautical; ναυτική, ῆς, a fleet.*

νεᾱνίας, *ου* (*νέος*), *a young man, youth.*

νεᾱνίσκος, *ὁ* (*νέος*), *a young man,* even to the age of forty.

Νεῖλος, *ὁ, the Nile.*

νεκρός, *ὁ, a dead body,* always of a person; *οἱ νεκροί, the dead.* **Necromancy.**

νέμω, *νεμῶ, ἔνειμα, νενέμηκα, νενέμημαι, ἐνεμήθην, to deal* or *portion out, distribute, pasture, graze,* A. D. **Nemesis.**

νέος, *ᾱ, ον, young,* NEW. **Neophyte.**

↓**νεότης,** *ητος, ἡ, youth.*

↓**νεοττεύω,** *νεοττεύσω* (*νεοσσός, a young bird*), *to hatch.*

νευρά, *ᾶς, a bowstring.*

νεῦρον, *τό, a cord made of sinew, nerve.*

νεφέλη, *ης* (*νέφος, a cloud*), *mist;* hence, *a net.*

νεώς, νεῶν, see *ναῦς.*

νεώς, *ώ,* see *ναός.*

νή, an adv. of swearing, used w. the acc. in affirmative oaths, § 163, *by.*

νῆ, νῆες, see *ναῦς.*

νῆσος, *ἡ,* § 42, 1, *an island.* **Polynesia.**

νίζω (*νιβ-*), *νίψω, ἔνιψα, νένιμμαι, -ἐνίφθην,* IV., § 108, IV. 1 *b,* N. 2, *to wash.*

†**νῑκάω,** *νῑκήσω,* etc., *to conquer, defeat, be victorious.* 37.

νίκη, *ης, conquest, victory.* 55.

Νιόβη, *ης, Niobe.*

νοέω, *νοήσω,* etc. (*νόος*), *to observe.*

νομάς, *άδος, ὁ, ἡ* (*νέμω*), *roaming about for pasture; οἱ νομάδες, pastoral tribes,* **nomads.**

νομή, *ῆς* (*νέμω*), *a herd.*

†**νομίζω** (*νομιδ-*), *νομιῶ,* etc., IV., *to regard as a custom, to regard, suppose, think, believe, consider.* 27.

νόμος, *ὁ* (*νέμω*), *anything assigned, a custom, law.* 6.

νόος, contr. *νοῦς, ὁ,* § 43, *mind, judgment.* See *προσέχω.*

νόσος, *ἡ, disease, sickness.*

νοῦς, νοῦ, see *νόος.*

νυκτερεύω, *νυκτερεύσω* (*νύξ*), *to pass the night.*

νυκτο-φύλαξ, *ακος, ὁ* (*νύξ, φύλαξ*), *a night-watch, watchman.*

νύκτωρ (*νύξ*), *by night.*

νῦν, NOW.

νύξ, *νυκτός, ἡ,* NIGHT; *τῆς νυκτός, by night.* 55.

νῷ, see *νόος.*

Ξ.

ξεν-ᾱγός, *ὁ* (*ξένος, ἡγέομαι*), *a commander of auxiliary* or *mercenary troops.*

Ξενίᾱς, *ου, Xenias,* a general in the Greek army of Cyrus the Younger.

†**ξενίζω** (*ξενιδ-*), *ξενιῶ,* IV., *to entertain as a guest.*

†**ξενικός,** *ἡ, όν, relating to strangers, mercenary; ξενικόν, τό* (sc. *στράτευμα*), *a foreign force.*

ξένος, *ὁ, a guest-friend, guest, host, stranger, foreigner.*

‡**Ξενο-φῶν,** *ῶντος, ὁ, Xenophon,* an Athenian, author of the *Anabasis.*

Ξέρξης, *ου, Xerxes,* in particular *Xerxes* I., son of Darius I.

ξεστός, *ἡ, όν* (*ξέω, to polish*), *smooth, polished.*

ξηραίνω (*ξηραν-*), *ξηρανῶ, ἐξήρᾱνα, ἐξήρασμαι, ἐξηράνθην* (*ξηρός, dry*), *to dry.* 50.

†**ξύλινος,** *η* or *ος, ον, of wood, wooden.*

ξύλον, *τό, a stick of wood, wood, fuel.* 35.

ξύν-, ξυγ-, for words so beginning see *συν-, συγ-.*

Ο.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the definite article *the,* § 78; *ὁ μὲν...ὁ δέ, the one...the other, οἱ μὲν...οἱ δέ, these...those, some...others,* § 143, 1; *ὁ* (*ἡ, οἱ, αἱ*) *δέ, and* or *but he* (*she, they*), § 143, 1, N. 2 (never referring to the *subject* of the preceding sentence, but always to some word in an oblique case); sometimes equivalent to the possessive pron. *his, her, their,* § 141, N. 2.

‡**ὅ-δε, ἥ-δε, τό-δε,** dem. pron., § 83, w. N. 1, and § 148, w. N. 1, *this, the following.*

†**ὁδ-ηγός,** *ὁ* (*ἡγέομαι*), *a guide.*

†**ὁδοι-πόρος,** *ὁ, a wayfarer, fellow-traveller, guide.*

†**ὁδο-ποιέω,** *ὁδοποιήσω,* etc., perf. also w. double augm. *ὡδοπεποίηκα, ὡδοπεποίημαι, to make a road.*

ὁδός, *ἡ, a way, road, journey, expedition.* 12. **Meth-od.**

ὀδούς, *όντος, ὁ, a* TOOTH.

†**ὀδυρμός,** *ὁ, wailing.*

ὀδύρομαι (*ὀδυρ-*), *ὀδυροῦμαι, ὠδῡράμην,* IV., *to bewail, lament, wail.*

ὅθεν, rel. adv., § 87, 2, *whence, from what source.*

οἴγνῡμι (*οἰγ-*) and **οἴγω,** *οἴξω, ᾤξα* or *-ἔῳξα, -ἔῳχα, -ἔῳγμαι, ἐῴχθην,* 2 p. *-ἔῳγα* (rare), 2, *to open.*

οἶδα (*ἰδ-, Fιδ-*), a 2 p. used as a pres., § 127, VII., *to know.* See *χάρις.* WIT.

†**οἴκα-δε,** *for home, home-ward, home.* 26.

†**οἰκέτης,** *ου, a domestic, a house-servant.* 55.

†**οἰκέω,** *οἰκήσω,* etc., *to inhabit, occupy, dwell in, live in, dwell, live;* pass. *be situated.* 23.

†**οἰκίᾱ,** *ᾱς, a house, dwelling.*

†**οἰκίζω** (*οἰκιδ-*), *οἰκιῶ, ᾤκισα, ᾤκισμαι, ᾠκίσθην,* IV., *to colonize.*

‡**οἰκιστής,** *οῦ, a colonist.*

†**οἰκο-δομέω,** *οἰκοδομήσω,* etc. (*δέμω, to build*), *to build, construct.*

†**οἴκοι,** *at home.*

†**οἰκο-νόμος,** *ὁ* (*νέμω*), *a steward, manager,* **economist.**

οἶκος, *ὁ, a house, home.*

οἰκτείρω (*οἰκτερ-*), *οἰκτερῶ, ᾤκτειρα,* IV. (*οἶκτος, pity*), *to pity, feel pity.*

οἶνος, *ὁ,* WINE. 8.

οἴομαι, *οἰήσομαι, ᾠήθην, to think, suppose, expect;* the first pers. sing.

pres. and imperf., generally οἶμαι ᾠμην. 31.

οἷος, ᾱ, ον, rel. pron., § 87, 1, *of what sort, what sort of, what; τοιοῦτος...οἷος, such...as; οἷός τε,* § 151, N. 4, ad fin., *able, possible.*

οἷς, *οἰός,* nom. and acc. pl. also *οἷς, ὁ, ἡ,* Lat. *ovis, a sheep.* EWE.

οἴσω, see *φέρω.*

οἴχομαι, *οἰχήσομαι, οἴχωκα* or *ᾤχωκα,* § 200, N. 3 *a, to be gone.* 53.

ὀκνέω, *ὀκνήσω* (*ὄκνος, hesitation*), *to be apprehensive, to dread, fear.*

ὀκτώ, EIGHT.

ὄλβος, *ὁ, prosperity, happiness.*

ὄλεθρος, *ὁ* (*ὀλλῡμι*), *destruction.*

†ὀλιγ-αρχία, *ᾱς* (*ἄρχω*), *a government by a few,* **oligarchy.**

ὀλίγος, *η, ον,* § 73, 1, *little,* pl. *few, a few.*

ὄλλῡμι (*ὀλ-*), *ὀλῶ, ὤλεσα, -ὀλώλεκα,* 2 p. *ὄλωλα,* 2 a. mid. *ὠλόμην,* **2,** *to destroy,* mid. *to perish;* 2 p. *to be undone.*

ὅλος, *η, ον, whole, all.* **Catholic.**

Ὅμηρος, *ὁ, Homer.*

ὄμνῡμι (*ὀμ-, ὁμο-*), *ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμοσμαι, ὠμόθην* and *ὠμόσθην,* **2,** *to swear, take an oath.* 52.

†ὅμοιος, *ᾱ, ον, like, similar.* SAME, **homoeo-pathy.**

‡ὁμοίως, *in the same manner.*

†ὁμο-λογέω, *ὁμολογήσω,* etc. (*λέγω*), *to agree, acknowledge.*

‡ὁμο-λογουμένως, *confessedly; ὁμολογουμένως ἐκ πάντων, by the acknowledgment of all.*

ὁμός, *ἡ, ὁν, one and the same.* **Homo-.**

‡ὁμόσε, *to the same place, to close quarters.*

‡ὁμο-τράπεζος, *ον* (*τράπεζα*), *sitting at the same table;* masc. as noun, *table-companion.*

‡ὁμό-τροπος, *ον, of the same habits* or *disposition.*

‡ὅμως, *at the same time, nevertheless.*

ὄνειδος, *τό, reproach, blame.*

†ὄνησις, *εως, ἡ, benefit.*

ὀνίνημι (*ὀνα-*), *ὀνήσω, ὤνησα, ὠνήθην,* 2 a. mid. *ὠνάμην* or *ὠνήμην* (rare), **1,** *to benefit, do one a service.*

ὄνομα, *ατος, τό, a* NAME. 34. **Anonymous.**

‡ὀνομάζω (*ὀνομαδ-*), *ὀνομάσω,* etc., IV., *to name, call.*

ὄνος, *ὁ, ἡ, an ass.* 9.

ὄνυξ, *υχος, ὁ, a talon, claw,* NAIL.

ὀξύς, *εῖα, ύ, sharp.* **Oxy-gen.**

ὅπῃ or **ὅπῃ,** rel. adv., § 87, 2, *where.*

ὄπισθεν, *behind; τὰ ὄπισθεν, the rear.*

‡ὀπισθο-φυλακέω, *ὀπισθοφυλακήσω, to guard the rear.*

‡ὀπισθο-φύλαξ, *ακος, ὁ, one of the rear-guard;* pl. *the rear-guard.* 25.

†ὁπλίζω (*ὁπλιδ-*), *ὡπλισα, ὡπλισμαι, ὡπλίσθην,* IV., *to arm;* mid. *to arm one's self.* 23.

†ὁπλίτης, *ου, a heavy-armed foot-soldier,* **hoplite.** 5.

ὅπλον, *τό, an implement;* pl. *arms, armor.* 13. **Pan-oply.**

ὁπόθεν, rel. adv., § 87, 2, *whence,* (a source) *from which.*

ὅποι, rel. adv., § 87, 2, *whither, whithersoever.*

ὁποῖος, *ᾱ, ον,* rel. pron., § 87, 1, *of whatever kind, whatever, what,* (such) *as.*

ὁπόσος, *η, ον,* rel. pron., § 87, 1, *how much,* (as much) *as;* pl. *how many,* (as many) *as.*

ὁπότε, rel. adv., § 87, 2, *when, whenever, since.*

ὁπότερος, *ᾱ, ον,* rel. pron., § 87, 1, *whichever,* of two persons or things.

ὅπου, rel. adv., § 87, 2, *where, wherever.*

ὀπτός, ή, όν, *baked, burnt,* as brick.

ὅπως, conj., *in order that, that.*

†**ὄρᾱσις,** εως, ἡ, *sight.*

ὁράω (ὀπ-, ἰδ-), ὄψομαι, ἑώρᾱκα or ἑόρᾱκα, ἑώρᾱμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην, 2 a. εἶδον, VIII., *to see.* 49. **Pan-orama, optics.**

ὀργή, ῆς, *anger.*

ὀρέγω, ὀρέξω, ὤρεξα, ὠρέχθην, *to* REACH *out;* mid. *to aspire* or *strive after,* G.

Ὀρέστης, ου, *Orestes.*

†**ὄρθιος,** ᾱ, ον, *straight up, steep.*

ὀρθός, ή, όν, *straight, upright, right.* **Ortho-dox.**

‡**ὀρθῶς,** *rightly, justly.*

ὅριον, τό (ὅρος, *a bound*), *a boundary.*

ὅρκος, ὁ (εἴργω, *to restrain*), *an oath.* 7. **Ex-orcism.**

†**ὁρμάω,** ὁρμήσω, etc., *to start quickly,* intrans. *to rush, rush at;* mid. *to set out.* 44.

ὁρμή, ῆς, *movement.*

†**ὀρνίθιον,** τό, *a little bird.*

ὄρνῐς, ῖθος, ὁ, ἡ, *a bird, fowl.* **Ornitho-logy.**

Ὀρόντᾱς, ᾱ, § 39, 3, *Orontas,* I. a Persian nobleman condemned to death by Cyrus the Younger; II. a satrap of Armenia.

ὄρος, τό, *a mountain, chain of hills, height.* 19.

ὄρτυξ, υγος, ὁ, *a quail.*

ὀρχέομαι, ὀρχήσομαι, ὠρχησάμην (ὄρχος, *a row*), *to dance.* **Orchestra.**

‡**ὀρχηστής,** οῦ, *a dancer.*

ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, rel. pron., § 86, *who, which, what, that;* ᾗ (sc. ὁδῷ), *in what way, as;* καὶ ὅς, § 151, N. 3, *and he;* ἐφ' ᾧ, *on condition that,* § 267.

ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pron., § 87, 1, *how much* or *great,* or simply *who, whoever, which, what, whatever, that;* τοσοῦτος...ὅσος, *so much...as,* pl. *so many...as;* ὅσῳ...τοσούτῳ, § 188, 2, *by how much...by so much, the...the;* ὅσον, as adv. w. numerals, *about.*

ὅσ-περ, ἥ-περ, ὁ-περ, strengthened form of ὅς, *who* or *which indeed, just who* or *which.*

ὄσπριον, τό, comm. pl. *legumes, pulse.*

ὀστέον, or contr. **ὀστοῦν,** τό, *a bone.*

ὅσ-τις, ἥ-τις, ὅ τι, rel. pron., § 86, *whoever, whichever, whatever,* or simply *who, which, what, that;* ὁσ-τις-οῦν, without relative force, *any one, one.*

ὀσφρησις, εως, ἡ (ὀσφραίνομαι, *to smell, scent,* cf. ὄζω, *to smell, have a smell*), *smelling, the sense of smelling.*

†**ὅταν** (ὅτε, ἄν), rel. adv. w. subj., *whenever, when.*

ὅτε, rel. adv., § 87, 2, *when.*

ὅτι, conj., *that, because;* often strengthening the sup., as ὅτι τάχιστα, *as quickly as possible.*

ὅ τι, ὅτου, ὅτῳ, ὅτων, see ὅστις.

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, § 13, 2, *not;* οὐ μή, in strong denial, § 257; οὐ or ἀρ' οὐ in a question, § 282, 2; οὔ φημι, *to deny, refuse, say not* or *no.*

οὗ, οἷ, ἕ, third pers. pron. (see § 144, 2, and § 79, 1), *of him, her, it, of himself, herself, itself.*

†**οὐδαμός,** ή, όν, *not even one, none.*

‡**οὐδαμόθεν,** *from no quarter.*

‡**οὐδαμῶς,** *in no way.*

οὐ-δέ, conj., *and not, but not, nor, nor yet;* as adv., *not even, certainly not;* οὐδὲ...οὐδέ, *not even...nor yet.*

‡**οὐδ-είς,** οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν, § 77, 1, N. 2, *not even one, no one, no;* οὐδέν as adv., *not at all.*

‡**οὐδέ-ποτε,** *not even ever, n-ever.*

οὐκ-έτι, *no longer, not now.*

οὔκ-ουν, *not therefore.*

οὐκ-οῦν, interrog. *not therefore? not then?* Hence in assertion w. no neg. force, *therefore, then.*

οὖν, an infer. post-posit. conj., stronger than ἄρα, *therefore, consequently.*

οὔ-ποτε, *n-ever.*

οὔ-πω, *not yet.*

οὐ-πώ-ποτε, *never yet* or *before.*

οὐρά, ᾶς, *the tail.*

†οὐράνιος, ᾱ or ος, ον, *heavenly.*

οὐρανός, ὁ, *heaven, the heavens.*

οὖς, ὠτός, τό, EAR. 43.

οὔ-τε, conj., *and not, nor; οὔτε... οὔτε, neither... nor.*

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, dem. pron., § 83, and § 148, N. 1, *this,* pl. *these,* but from a difference in the point of view the neut. pl. ταῦτα often to be rendered into English by *this.*

‡οὕτως, *thus, in this way, so, in that case.*

οὐχί, a more emphatic form of οὐ, q. v.

ὄφελος, τό (ὀφέλλω, *to further*), *advantage.*

ὀφθαλμός, ὁ (ὀπ- in ὄψομαι, see ὁράω), *the eye.* **Ophthalmy.**

ὄφις, εως, ὁ, *a snake.*

ὀχέω, ὀχήσω, aor. mid. ὠχησάμην and pass. ὠχήθην (ὄχος, *a chariot*), *to carry, bear.* WAY.

‡ὄχημα, ατος, τό, *a conveyance.*

ὄχλος, ὁ, *a crowd, multitude.*

ὀχυρόω, ὀχυρώσω (ὀχυρός, *firm, fortified,* cf. ἔχω), *to fortify.*

Π.

παγίς, ίδος, ἡ (πήγνῡμι), *a snare.*

παθεῖν, see πάσχω.

πάθος, τό (πάσχω), *feeling, passion, ill-treatment.* **Pathos.**

†παιδείᾱ, ᾱς, *education, training, discipline.* **Cyclo-paedia.**

†παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc., *to educate.* 18.

†παιδίον, τό, *a little child, child.* 8.

†παιδο-τρίβης, ου (τρίβω), *a training-master, teacher.*

†παίζω (παιδ-, παιγ-), παιξοῦμαι, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, πέπαισμαι, IV., *to sport, play.*

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, *a child, boy, girl, son, daughter.* 42. **Ped-agogue.**

παίω, παίσω, etc., *to strike, smite, beat.* 5.

πάλαι, *long ago, formerly.*

‡παλαιός, ά, όν, *old, ancient.* **Palae-onto-logy.**

πάλιν, *again, back.* **Palim-psest.**

παλτόν, τό (πάλλω, *to brandish*), *a javelin.* 42.

†πάμ-παν (πᾶς), *altogether, entirely.*

†πάμ-πολυς, παμ-πόλλη, πάμ-πολυ, *very large;* pl. *very many.*

πάν, neut. of πᾶς. **Pan-acea.**

‡παν-οπλίᾱ, ᾱς (ὅπλον), *a full suit of armor,* **panoply.**

‡παν-ουργίᾱ, ᾱς, *knavery, villany.*

‡πον-οῦργος, ον (ἔργον), *ready for every act, unprincipled, perfidious.* 30.

‡πανταχοῦ, *everywhere.*

‡παν-τελῶς (παν-τελής, *all-complete,* τέλος), *completely.*

‡πάντῃ or **πάντῃ,** *everywhere.*

‡παντοδαπός, ή, όν, *of every kind.*

‡πάντοθεν, *on all sides.*

‡παντοῖος, ᾱ, ον, *of all kinds.*

‡πάνυ, *wholly, altogether, very.*

πάομαι (pres. not in use), πάσομαι, πέπᾱμαι, ἐπᾱσάμην, *to acquire;* pf. *to have acquired, to possess.*

παρά, prep., *by, near, alongside of.* (1) With G., *from beside, from.* (2) With D., *alongside of, near.*

(3) With A., *to (a place) near, to; by the side of, by, beyond, contrary to, beside, except, along with, because of, throughout,* of place, time, cause, etc. In comp., *beside, along by, hitherward, wrongly, over.* **Para-.**

παρα-βαίνω, *to transgress.*

παρ-αγγέλλω, *to send word along, command, bid, to give out* a password, *give orders,* D.

παρά-δειγμα, *ατος, τό* (*παρα-δείκνῡμι, to show by the side of*), *an example.* **Paradigm.**

παράδεισος, *ὁ, a park.* 11. **Paradise.**

παρα-δίδωμι, *to pass along, give* or *deliver up* or *over, surrender,* A. D.

παρα-θεῖναι, see *παρα-τίθημι.*

παρα-καλέω, *to call along* or *forward, summon, invite, exhort.*

παρα-κελεύομαι, *to exhort,* D.

παρα-λείπω, *to leave on one side, omit.*

παρ-αμελέω, *to pass by in neglect, violate,* G.

παρα-πέμπω, *to despatch.*

παρα-πλήσιος, *ᾱ* or *ος, ον, similar, like.* 22.

παρασάγγης, *ου, a* **parasang,** a measure of distance equal to 30 stadia or about a league. 12.

παρα-σκευάζω, *to put things side by side, make ready, prepare.* 47.

παρα-σκηνέω, *to encamp near,* D.

παρα-τίθημι, *to set near* or *before,* A. D.

πάρ-ειμι (*εἰμί*), *to be by, near, at hand,* or *present, to arrive,* D.; *τὰ παρόντα, present circumstances.* 32.

πάρ-ειμι (*εἶμι*), *to go* or *pass along* or *by.*

παρ-ελαύνω, *to ride* or *march along* or *by.*

παρ-έρχομαι, *to come* or *ride along, to pass along* or *by.*

παρ-έχω, *to afford, offer, give, provide, to cause* for a person.

παρθένος, *ἡ, a virgin, maiden.* **Parthenon.**

παρ-ίστημι, *to station near;* mid. w-p. and 2 a. act., *to stand near* or *by.*

πάρ-οδος, *ἡ, a way by, passage, pass.*

παρ-οιμίᾱ, *ᾱς* (*πάρ-οιμος, by the wayside, οἶμος, a way*), *a by-word, proverb.*

Παρράσιος, *ὁ, a Parrhasian.*

Παρύσατις, *ιδος, ἡ, Parysătis,* mother of Cyrus the Younger.

πᾶς, *πᾶσα, πᾶν,* § 67, 2, and § 25, 3, N. 1, *all, every, the whole, every kind of, all kinds of;* in the sing. comm. without the art.; see also § 142, 4, N. 5. **Pan-theism.**

Πᾱσίων, *ωνος, ὁ, Pasion,* a general of Cyrus the Younger.

πάσχω (*παθ-, πενθ-*), *πείσομαι,* 2 p. *πέπονθα,* 2 a. *ἔπαθον,* VIII., *to be affected by something, to suffer; εὖ* or *κακῶς πάσχω, to receive good* or *suffer harm, to be well* or *ill-treated,* § 165, N. 1. 45.

πατήρ, *τρός, ὁ,* § 57, and 1, *a* FATHER.

‡**πατρίς,** *ίδος, ἡ, one's fatherland.*

‡**πατρῷος,** *ᾱ, ον, one's father's, hereditary, ancestral.*

Παυσανίᾱς, *ου, Pausanias.*

παύω, *παύσω,* etc., *to stop, end;* mid. *to stop one's self, cease, desist,* **pause,** G. 15. FEW.

παχύς, *εῖα, ύ, thick.* **Pachyderm.**

πεδίον, *τό* (*πέδον, ground*), *a plain.* 6.

πεζός, *ἡ, όν* (*πούς*), *on foot; πεζός, ὁ, a foot-soldier, οἱ πεζοί, the infantry; πεζῇ, on foot.*

†**πείθ-αρχος,** *ον* (*ἄρχω*), *obedient.*

πείθω (πιθ-), πείσω, etc., w. 2 p. πέποιθα, 2 a. ἔπιθον, II., *to persuade*, in pres. and imperf. *to try to persuade, urge;* mid. *to persuade one's self, obey, give way to, listen to,* D.; 2 p. as pres., *to trust,* D. 15.

πεῖνα, ης, *hunger.*

‡**πεινάω,** πεινήσω, ἐπείνησα, πεπείνηκα, § 98, N. 2, *to hunger, be hungry.*

Πειραιεύς, έως, ὁ, § 53, 3, N. 3, the harbor of *Peiraeus.*

πειράω, πειρᾶσω, ἐπείρᾶσα, πεπείρᾶμαι, ἐπειρᾶθην (πεῖρα, *a trial*), comm. as dep. pass., *to try, endeavor, undertake, attempt,* G. 15. **Pirate.**

πείσομαι, see πάσχω or πείθω.

πειστέος, ᾱ, ον (πείθω), *to be persuaded* or *obeyed.*

πέλαγος, τό, *the sea.*

†**Πελοπον-νήσιος,** ᾱ, ον, *Peloponnesian.*

Πελοπόν-νησος, ἡ (Πέλοψ, νῆσος, *Pelops's Island*), *the Peloponnēsus.*

πελταστής, οῦ (πέλτη, *a shield*), *a targeteer,* **peltast.** 5.

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, *to send.* 2. **Pomp.**

†**πένης,** ητος, ὁ, *poor, a poor man.*

†**πενίᾱ,** ᾱς, *poverty.*

πένομαι, *to toil, live in poverty.*

πέντε, FIVE. **Penta-gon.**

‡**πεντε-καί-δεκα,** *fifteen.*

‡**πεντήκοντα,** *fifty.* **Pentecost.**

‡**πεντηκόντορος,** ἡ, *a galley with* 50 *oars.*

πέπᾱμαι, see πάομαι.

πέποιθα, see πείθω.

πέπτωκα, see πίπτω.

πέπων, ον, § 66, *ripe.*

πέρ, an enclit. particle emphasizing the word to which it is attached, *very, altogether, just.*

πέρᾱ, *across, beyond.*

‡**περαίνω** (περαν-), περανῶ, ἐπέρᾱνα, πεπέρασμαι, ἐπεράνθην, IV. (πέρας, *an end*), *to accomplish, execute.*

‡**πέρᾱν,** *across, on the other side.*

πέρδῑξ, ῑκος, ὁ, ἡ, *a partridge.*

περί, prep., *around* (on all sides). (1) With G., *about, concerning, for,* and to denote *value* (where the word *worth* will translate it literally), as in the phrases, περὶ παντός, *of the utmost moment;* περὶ πλείστου, *of the greatest importance.* (2) With D., *about, around, concerning* (rare in Att. prose). (3) With A., *around, about, in the case of, in,* of place, time, etc. In comp., *around, about, exceedingly.* **Peri-.**

περι-άγω, *to take about.*

περι-γίγνομαι, *to over-come,* G.

περί-ειμι (εἰμι), *to go about.*

περι-έχω, *to surround.* 5.

περι-ίστημι, *to set round;* mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., *to stand round.*

Περι-κλῆς, έους, ὁ, § 52, 2, N. 3, *Pericles,* I. the celebrated statesman; II. his son.

περι-λαμβάνω, *to embrace.*

περι-μένω, *to stay around, wait; to wait for, await.*

πέριξ (περί), *round about.*

περι-οράω, *to over-look, allow.*

περι-πίπτω, *to fall on and embrace,* D.

περι-στέλλω, *to wrap up, cloak.*

περι-σώζω, *to save so that one is about, save alive.*

περι-τίθημι, *to put around.*

†**περιττεύω,** περιττεύσω, *to outflank,* G.

περιττός and **περισσός,** ή, όν (περί), *above measure, superfluous, spare.*

Πέρσης, ου, *a Persian.*

‡**Περσικός,** ή, όν, *Persian.*

πεσεῖν, πεσών, see πίπτω.

πέτομαι (πετ-, πτ-), πτήσομαι, 2 a. ἐπτόμην, *to fly.*

πέτρᾱ, ᾱς, *a rock, mass of rock, large stone,* pl. *crags.* 4. Petroleum.

πή or **πῇ,** indef. enclit. adv., § 87, 2, *in any way.*

πηγή, ῆς, *a spring, source.* 11.

πήγνῡμι (παγ-), πήξω, ἔπηξα, ἐπήχθην (rare), 2 p. πέπηγα, 2 a. p. ἐπάγην, 2, II., *to fix, freeze, build;* 2 p. as pres., *to be fixed.* 52.

πῆχυς, εως, ὁ, *a cubit.* Bough.

Πίγρης, ητος, ὁ, *Pigres,* an interpreter to Cyrus the Younger.

πιέζω (πιεδ-), πιέσω, ἐπίεσα, πεπίεσμαι, ἐπιέσθην, and (πιεγ-), ἐπίεξα, πεπίεγμαι, ἐπιέχθην, IV., *to press hard.*

πικρός, ά, ον, *bitter.*

πίμπλημι (πλα-), πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, 1, *to* FILL, A. G. 49.

πίνω (πι-, πο-), fut. πίομαι, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, 2 a. ἔπιον, VIII., *to drink.*

πιπράσκω (πρᾱ-), πέπρᾱκα, πέπρᾱμαι, ἐπράθην, VI., *to sell.* 51.

πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), πεσοῦμαι, πέπτωκα, 2 a. ἔπεσον, VIII., *to fall.* 45.

Πισίδης, ου, *a Pisidian.*

†**πιστεύω,** πιστεύσω, *to trust, believe,* D.

πίστις, εως, ἡ (πείθω), *trust, confidence.*

πιστός, ή, όν (πείθω), *trusty, trustworthy, faithful;* πιστά, as noun, *pledges.* 25.

†**πιστότης,** ητος, ἡ, *fidelity.*

†**πιστῶς,** *faithfully.*

πλαίσιον, τό, *a square.*

πλάτος, τό (πλατύς, *broad*), *breadth.*

†**πλεθριαῖος,** ᾱ, ον, *of the size of a πλέθρον.*

πλέθρον, τό, *a plethrum,* 100 *feet.*

πλείων or **πλέων, πλεῖστος,** see πολύς.

πλέκω, πλέξω, etc., w. 2 a. pass., -ἐπλάκην, *to* PLAIT, *braid.* 32.

πλέον, neut. of πλέων, see πολύς.

πλεον-εξίᾱ, ᾱς (πλέων, ἐχω), *greediness, covetousness.*

πλευρά, ᾱς, *a rib of the body, flank of an army.* 36. Pleurisy.

πλέω (πλυ-), πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, II., *to sail.* 50. Flow.

πλέων, see πλείων and πολύς.

πλέως, ᾱ, ων, Att. for **πλέος,** ᾱ, ον, FULL.

πληγή, ῆς (πλήττω), *a blow.* 39. Plague.

†**πλῆθος,** τό, *fulness, a great number, an amount, length, people.* 21.

πλήθω (πλέως), *to be full.* See ἀγορά. Plethoric.

πλήν, improp. prep. w. G. and conj., *except.*

πλήρης, ες (πλέως), FULL. 24.

‡**πληρόω,** πληρώσω, etc., *to fill, man,* as a ship.

†**πλησιάζω** (πλησιαδ-), πλησιάσω, IV., *to approach,* D.

πλησίος, ᾱ, ον, C. and S. πλησιαίτερος, πλησιαίτατος, § 71, N. 2 (πέλας, *near*), *near;* πλησίον, as adv., *near;* ὁ πλησίον, *one's neighbor.*

πλήττω (πλαγ-, πληγ-), πλήξω, ἐπληξα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήχθην, 2 p. πέπληγα, 2 a. p. ἐπλήγην or -ἐπλάγην, II. IV., *to strike.*

†**πλίνθινος,** η, ον, *of brick.*

πλίνθος, ἡ, *a brick.* Flint, plinth.

πλοῖον, τό (πλέω), *a boat, transport, vessel.* 11.

πλόος, contr. πλοῦς, ὁ (πλέω), *a voyage, weather for sailing.* 9.

†**πλούσιος,** ᾱ, ον, *rich, wealthy.*

†**πλουτέω,** πλουτήσω, *to be rich.*

πλοῦτος, ὁ, *wealth.*

πνέω (πνυ-), πνεύσομαι and πνευσοῦμαι, ἐπνευσα, -πέπνευκα, II., *to blow.* 52. **Pneu-matics.**

πνίγω (πνιγ-), -πνίξω, ἐπνῖξα, πέπνιγμαι, 2 a. p. ἐπνίγην, II., *to choke.*

πόθεν, inter. adv., § 87, 2, *whence?*

ποῖ, inter. adv., § 87, 2, *whither?*

ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc., *to make, do, accomplish, bring about, inflict;* εὖ or κακῶς ποιέω, *to treat well* or *ill,* § 165, N. 1.

†ποίημα, ατος, τό, *a poem.*

†ποιητής, οῦ, *a* **poet.**

ποικίλος, η, ον, *many-colored.*

ποιμήν, ένος, ὁ (ποία and πόα, *grass*), *a shepherd.*

ποῖος, ᾱ, ον, inter. pron., § 87, 1, *of what kind, what?*

†πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc., *to war, make* or *wage war,* D. 38.

†πολεμικός, ή, όν, *warlike, fitted for war.* **Polemics.**

†πολέμιος, ᾱ, ον, *hostile, at war with, the enemy's;* πολέμιος, ὁ, *an enemy in war,* οἱ πολέμιοι, *the enemy;* ἡ πολεμία (sc. χώρα), *the enemy's country.* 11.

πόλεμος, ὁ, *war.* 11.

†πολι-ορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc. (εἴργω), *to besiege, blockade.* 10.

‡πολι-ορκία, ᾱς, *a siege.*

πόλις, εως, ἡ, § 53, 1, *a city, state.*

‡πολῑτεία, ᾱς, *a republic, government.*

‡πολῑτεύω, πολῑτεύσω, etc., *to be* or *live as a citizen.*

‡πολίτης, ου, *a citizen.* 4. **Politics.**

†πολλάκις, *often, frequently.*

†πολύ-πονος, ον, *full of toil.*

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, § 70, c. πλείων or πλέων, s. πλεῖστος, § 73, 1, *much, many, large, vast, long, great, in great numbers.* **Poly-.**

†πολυ-τελής, ές (τέλος), *costly.*

†πονέω, πονήσω, etc., *to toil, be busy.* 36.

†πονηρία, ᾱς, *baseness.*

‡πονηρός, ά, όν, *bad, evil, vicious, dangerous, base, unprincipled.*

πόνος, ὁ (πένομαι), *toil, hardship.*

†πορεία, ᾱς, *a journey, march.*

†πορευτέος, ᾱ, ον, *to be gone, to be travelled.*

πορεύω, πορεύσω, etc. (πόρος), *to make go, convey;* comm. as dep. pass., *to go, proceed, journey, advance, march.* 13. FARE.

πορθέω, πορθήσω (πέρθω, *to ravage*), *to ravage, lay waste, plunder.*

†πορίζω (πορισ-), πορῶ, etc., IV., *to provide, bestow upon, procure, find,* A. D. 29.

πόρος, ὁ (πέρᾱ), *a way across, passage;* hence, *a resource, means.*

πόρρω, adv. (cf. πρόσω), *far from,* G.

πορφύρεος, ᾱ, ον, *contr.* οῦς, ᾱ, οῦν (πορφύρᾱ, *the purple-fish*), *purple.* **Porphyry.**

πόσος, η, ον, inter. pron., § 87, 1, *how much?*

ποταμός, ὁ (πο-, stem of πίνω), *a river.* 9.

ποτέ, encl. indef. adv., § 87, 2, *at any time, ever, once;* W. an inter., *in the world, pray?*

πότερος, ᾱ, ον, inter. pron., § 87, 1, *which of two;* πότερον...ἤ, WHETHER ...*or,* § 282, 4.

ποῦ, inter. adv., § 87, 2, WHERE?

πού, encl. indef. adv., § 87, 2, *somewhere, anywhere, perhaps.*

πούς, ποδός, ὁ, *a* FOOT. 17. **Tripod.**

πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό (πράττω), *a thing done, deed, affair, undertaking, matter, thing;* pl. *affairs, trouble.* **Pragmatical.**

πρᾱνής, ές, *prone, steep.* 24.

πρᾶξις, *εως, ἡ* (*πράττω*), *action, transaction, undertaking.* 22. **Praxis.**

πρᾶος, *εῖα, ον,* § 70, N. 2, *tame.*

πράττω (*πρᾱγ-*), *πράξω,* etc., W. 2 p. *πεπρᾱγα, have fared* (*well* or *ill*), IV., *to do, execute, practise;* sometimes *to fare,* § 165, N. 2. 20. **Practical.**

πρᾴως (*πρᾱος*), *lightly.*

πρέπω, *πρέψω, ἔπρεψα, to be conspicuous, becoming, to befit,* D.; often impers., *it is fitting, proper.*

πρέσβυς, *εως, ὁ* (sing. not used in prose), *old;* as noun, *an ambassador.* **Presbyter.**

πρίασθαι, see *ὠνέομαι.*

†πρίν, adv. or conj., *before, sooner, than, until.*

πρό, prep. W. G., FOR, *before,* of place, time, preference, and protection. In comp., *before, forward, forth.* FOR, FORE, **pro-.**

προ-αγορεύω, *to fore-tell.*

προ-άγω, *to lead forward.*

προ-αισθάνομαι, *to perceive beforehand.*

πρό-βατον, *τό* (*προ-βαίνω, to go forth*), usu. pl., *cattle,* ch. *small cattle, sheep.*

προ-γιγνώσκω, *to know beforehand.*

προ-διαβαίνω, *to cross beforehand.*

προ-δίδωμι, *to give up, betray, desert,* A. D.

↓προ-δοσίᾱ, *ᾱς, treason.*

↓προ-δότης, *ου, a traitor.*

προ-δραμών, see *προ-τρέχω.*

πρό-ειμι (*εἶμι*), *to go forward.*

προ-έχω, *to surpass,* G.

προ-θέω, *to run forward* or *up.*

†προ-θῡμέομαι, *προθῡμήσομαι* and *προθῡμηθήσομαι, προθῡμήθην, to be eager, anxious.*

†προ-θῡμίᾱ, *ᾱς, zeal.*

πρό-θῡμος, *ον, earnest, zealous, ready.* 26.

↓προ-θύμως, *readily, zealously.*

προ-ίημι, *to send forth;* mid. *to surrender, desert, abandon.*

προ-ίστημι, *to set before;* pf. *to be at the head of,* G.

προ-κατα-λαμβάνω, *to seize beforehand, pre-occupy.*

προ-λέγω, *to tell beforehand.* **Prologue.**

πρό-νοια, *ᾱς* (*νόος*), *forethought.*

Πρό-ξενος, *ου, Proxenus,* a general in the army of Cyrus the Younger.

πρό-οιδα, *to know beforehand.*

προ-οράω, *to see in front, perceive beforehand.*

προ-πέμπω, *to send forward.*

προ-πυνθάνομαι, *to learn beforehand.*

πρός, prep., *at* or *by the front of* (akin to *πρό*). (1) With G., *in front of, looking towards, by* (in swearing), *pertaining to, in accordance with, worthy of* (of character); *from, by* (of the agent). (2) With D., *at, in addition to.* (3) With A., *to, towards, against, with a view to, in reference to, according to, to the extent of.* In comp., *to, towards, against, besides.* **Pros-ody.**

προσ-άγω, *to advance.*

προσ-αγορεύω, *to address, name, call.*

προσ-βολή, *ῆς* (*βάλλω*), *an attack.*

προσ-δέχομαι, *to receive.*

προσ-δοκάω, *προσδοκήσω* (*δέχομαι*), *to expect.*

προο-εθίζω, *to accustom.*

πρόσ-ειμι (*εἰμί*), *to be attendant on,* D.

πρόσ-ειμι (*εἶμι*), *to come to, against* or *on, approach, advance,* D.

προσ-ελαύνω, *to march forward* or *against.*

προσ-έρχομαι, *to come on, approach,* D. **Pros-elyte.**

προσ-εύχομαι, *to pray to.*

προσ-έχω, *to hold to, apply;* τὸν νοῦν προσέχειν, *to direct attention to, give heed.*

προσ-ήκω, *to be related to;* προσήκει, impers., *it becomes,* D.

πρόσθεν (πρό), *before, previously, sooner;* ὁ πρόσθεν, *the previous.*

προσ-ἵημι, *to let go to, ad-mit.*

προσ-καλέω, *to summon.*

προσ-κυνέω, προσκυνήσω, etc. (κυνέω, *to kiss*), *to do obeisance to, salute.*

προσ-πίπτω, *to fall to, befall.*

προσ-τάττω, *to appoint to, enjoin upon,* D.

προσ-τίθημι, *to add to;* mid. *to accede to,* D.

προσ-τρέχω, *to run up to,* D.

προσ-φέρω, *to bring to* or *in.*

προσ-φιλῶς (προσ-φιλής, *kindly affectioned,* φίλος), *kindly, with affection.*

προσ-χωρέω, *to go to, surrender.*

πρόσω (πρό), *forth, far from.*

πρότερος, ᾱ, ον (πρό), § 73, 2, *before, previous;* πρότερον, *before, sooner, formerly, previously.*

προ-τίθημι, *to put before, offer,* A. D.

προ-τῑμάω, *to honor before* or *above.*

προ-τρέπω, *to turn forward, exhort.*

προ-τρέχω, *to run forward* or *before.*

προ-φαίνω, *to show forth;* mid. *to appear in front.*

†**πρό-φασις,** εως, ἡ, *a pre-text.*

πρό-φημι, *to fore-tell.*

↓**προ-φητεύω,** προφητεύσω, *to* **prophesy.**

προ-φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, *an outguard, picket.*

προ-χωρέω, *to go forward, prosper, be favorable.*

πρῶτος, η, ον (πρό), § 73, 2, *first.* **Prot-.**

πρωτο-τόκος, ον (τίκτω), *bearing her first-born.*

πτάρνυμαι (πταρ-), πταρῶ, 2 a. ἔπταρον, 2, *to sneeze.*

πτερόν, τό (πέτομαι), *a wing.* FEATHER.

↓**πτέρυξ,** υγος, ἡ, *a wing, flap.*

πτωχός, ή, όν (πτώσσω, *to crouch*), *beggarly, mean;* as noun, *a poor man.*

πυκνός, ή, όν (πύξ, *with clinched* FIST), *close together.*

πύλη, ης, *a fold of a double gate;* pl. *gate* or *gates, pass.* 25.

πυνθάνομαι (πυθ-), πεύσομαι, πέπυσμαι, 2 a. ἐπυθόμην, V., *to learn by hearsay, ascertain, inquire.* 45. BID.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, pl. πυρά, ῶν, § 60, 1, FIRE. **Em-pyrean.**

πῡραμίς, ίδος, ἡ, *a* **pyramid.**

πύργος, ὁ, *a tower.*

πῡρός, ὁ, comm. pl., *wheat.*

πώ, encl. indef. adv., *yet, up to this* or *that time, before.*

πωλέω, πωλήσω, ἐπωλήθην, *to sell.* **Mono-poly.**

πώ-ποτε, *ever yet* or *before, ever.*

πῶς, interrog. adv., § 87, 2, HOW?

πῶς, encl. indef. adv., § 87, 2, *in any way.*

P.

ῥᾷ, *easily.*

↓**ῥᾴδιος,** ᾱ, ον, § 73, 1, *easy.*

↓**ῥᾳδίως,** *with ease, easily.*

↓**ῥᾳ-θῡμέω,** ῥᾳθῡμήσω (ῥᾴ-θῡμος, *easy-tempered*), *to lead a life of ease.*

ῥᾴων, ῥᾷστος, see ῥᾴδιος.

ῥέω (ῥυ-), ῥεύσομαι, ἔρρευσα, ἐρρύηκα, 2 a. p. ἐρρύην, II., *to flow.*

ῥήτωρ, ορος, ὁ (stem ῥε-, *speak,* see εἶπον), *an orator.* **Rhetoric.**

ῥῑγόω, ῥῑγώσω, ἐρῑγωσα, § 98, N. 3 (ῥῖγος, *cold*), *to be cold.*

ῥίζα, ης, *a root, stem.*

ῥίπτω (ῥιφ-) and **ῥῑπτέω,** ῥίψω, ἔρρῑψα, ἔρρῑφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἐρρίφθην,

2 a. pass. ἐρρίφην, III., *to throw, hurl, cast, cast aside.* 20.

Ῥόδιος, ὁ, *a Rhodian.*

ῥόδον, τό, *a rose.*

ῥόος, contr. **ῥοῦς,** ὁ (ῥέω), *a stream, current.*

ῥώννῡμι (ῥω-), ἔρρωσα, ἔρρωμαι, ἐρρώσθην, 2, *to strengthen.*

Σ.

†σαλπιγκτής, οῦ, *a trumpeter.*

σάλπιγξ, ιγγος, ἡ, *a trumpet.*

†Σάμιος, ὁ, *a Samian.*

Σάμος, ἡ, *Samos,* an island.

Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ, *Sardis,* a city of Lydia.

σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ, *flesh.*

†σατραπεύω, σατραπεύσω, *to rule as satrap,* G. or A.

σατράπης, ου, *a* **satrap.** 4.

Σάτυρος, ὁ, *a Satyr,* half man and half goat, companion of Bacchus.

σαφής, ές, *clear, plain.*

‡σαφῶς, *clearly.*

σβέννῡμι (σβε-), σβέσω, ἔσβεσα, -ἔσβηκα, ἔσβεσμαι, ἐσβέσθην, 2 a. ἔσβην, 2, *to extinguish.*

σε-αυτοῦ, ῆς, contr. **σαυτοῦ,** ῆς, § 80, *of thyself* or *yourself.*

†σεισμός, ὁ, *a shaking, earth-quake.*

σείω, σείσω, etc., *to shake.*

σελήνη, ης (σέλας, *brightness*), *the moon.*

σεμνός, ή, όν (σέβομαι, *to worship*), *holy, pious.*

Σεύθης, ου, *Seuthes,* a Thracian prince.

σημαίνω (σημαν-), σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, IV. (σῆμα, *a sign*), *to give a signal, give notice,* D. 41.

σημεῖον, τό (σῆμα, *a sign*), *a sign, standard.* 14.

†σῑγάω, σῑγήσομαι, etc., *to be silent.*

σῑγή, ῆς, *silence.* 7.

Σικελίᾱ, ᾱς, *Sicily.*

σῖτος, ὁ, pl. σῖτα, τά, § 60, 2, *corn, grain, food.* 11. **Para-site.**

σκάφος, τό (σκάπτω, *to dig*), *a hollow vessel, ship, boat.*

σκεδάννῡμι (σκεδα-), σκεδάσω or σκεδῶ, ἐσκέδασα, ἐσκέδασμαι, ἐσκεδάσθην, 2, *to scatter.*

σκέλος, τό, *a leg.* 43.

σκέπασμα, ατος, τό (σκεπάζω, *to cover,* from σκέπας, *a covering*), *a tent-cover.*

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ-), III., a late pres.; furnishing the rest of its tenses to σκοπέω, q. v. 29. Espy, sceptic.

†σκευάζω (σκευαδ-), σκευάσω, ἐσκεύασα, ἐσκεύασμαι, IV., prop. *to use utensils, dress food;* hence, *to prepare.*

†σκευή, ῆς, *equipment, dress.*

σκεῦος, τό, *a vessel* or *implement of any kind;* pl. *baggage, things.*

‡σκευο-φόρος, ον (φέρω), *carrying baggage;* masc. as noun, *a baggage-carrier;* neut. as noun, *a beast of burden; τὰ σκευοφόρα, the baggage-train, baggage.*

†σκηνέω, σκηνήσω, *to quarter.*

σκηνή, ῆς, *a tent.* 3. **Scene.**

σκηπτός, ὁ (σκήπτω, *to fall, dart*), *a thunderbolt.*

†σκηπτοῦχος, ὁ (ἔχω), *a sceptre-bearer.*

σκῆπτρον, τό (σκήπτω, *to prop*), *a staff,* sceptre.

σκιά, ᾶς, *shadow, shade.* Sky.

σκοπέω, σκέψομαι, ἔσκεμμαι, ἐσκεψάμην, *to look intently, ascertain, to see to, consider.* 29. **Scope.**

‡σκοπός, ὁ, *a scout.*

σκῦλον, τό (σκύλλω, *to flay*), comm. pl., *spoils.*

σός, σή, σόν, § 82, *thy, your, yours.*

†σοφίᾱ, ᾶς, *wisdom.* **Philo-sophy.**

†σοφιστής, οῦ (σοφίζω, *to make wise*), *a master of his craft, wise man.* Sophist.

†Σοφο-κλῆς, έους, § 52, 2, N. 3, *Sophocles*, the poet.

σοφός, ή, όν, *wise.*

σπανίζω (σπανιδ-), σπανίσω, IV. (σπάνις, *want*), *to lack*, G.

Σπάρτη, ης, *Sparta.*

‡Σπαρτιάτης, ου, *a Spartan.*

σπάρτον, τό, *a cord.*

σπάω, σπάσω, etc., w. perf. and aor. pass. ἔσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην, § 113, N. 1, *to draw.* Spasm.

σπείρω (σπερ-), σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἐσπάρην, IV., *to sow.*

σπένδω, σπείσω, ἔσπεισα, ἔσπεισμαι, *to offer a libation, pour out as an offering;* mid. *to make a treaty.*

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, *to hasten, press on.* 36.

σπονδή, ῆς (σπένδω), *a libation;* pl. *a treaty; truce.* 28.

†σπουδαιο-λογέω, σπουδαιολογήσω (λόγος), *to engage in conversation earnestly.*

†σπουδαῖος, ᾱ, ον, *earnest, virtuous.*

σπουδή, ῆς (σπεύδω), *haste.*

στα-, stem of ἵστημι, q. v.

‡στάδιον, τό, pl. also οἱ στάδιοι, *a* **stadium,** as a measure of distance nearly *a furlong.*

‡σταθμός, ὁ, *a station, stopping-place;* hence, *a day's journey, stage.* 12.

‡στασιάζω (στασιαδ-), στασιάσω, ἐστασίασα, ἐστασίακα, IV., *to revolt, quarrel, be at odds.*

‡στάσις, εως, ἡ, *dissension.*

‡σταύρωμα, ατος, τό (σταυρόω, *to palisade*, fr. σταυρός, *a stake*), *a stockade.*

στείβω (στιβ-), ἔστειψα, ἐστίβημαι, II., *to tread, beat down.*

στέλλω (στελ-), στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, 2 a. p. ἐστάλην, IV., *to accoutre, send.*

στενός, ή, όν, *narrow.* Stenography.

στέργω, στέρξω, ἔστερξα, 2 p. ἔστοργα, *to love*, of the natural love of parents and children.

στερέω, and **στερίσκω** (στερ-), VI., στερήσω, etc., w. 2 a. pass. ἐστέρην, *to rob, deprive;* pass. **στέρομαι,** στερήσομαι, ἐστέρημαι, ἐστερήθην, *to be deprived of, be without, want*, G. 51. STEAL.

στέρνον, τό, *the breast, chest.*

στερρῶς (στερρός, *firm*), *resolutely.* 36.

στέφανος, ὁ (στέφω, *to encircle*), *a crown.*

‡στεφανόω, στεφανώσω, etc., *to crown.*

στήλη, ης (ἵστημι), *a pillar.*

στλεγγίς, ίδος, ἡ, *a tiara, an ornament for the head.*

στολάς, άδος, ἡ (στέλλω), *a leathern jerkin.*

στολή, ῆς (στέλλω), *a dress, garment.* Stole.

στόλος, ὁ (στέλλω), *preparation, an expedition.* 39.

στόμα, ατος, τό, *the mouth, van.*

†στρατεία, ᾱς, *an expedition.*

†στράτευμα, ατος, τό, prop. *troops in the field, an army, host.* 17.

†στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, etc., *to make an expedition*, ch. of the commander; mid. *to make war, make* or *take part in an expedition*, of both commander and soldiers. 31.

†στρατ-ηγέω, στρατηγήσω, *to lead, command*, G. Stratagem.

†στρατ-ηγός, ὁ (ἡγέομαι), *a leader of an army, general.* 6.

†στρατιά, ᾶς, *an army in the field* or *on the march.* 13.

‡στρατιώτης, ου, *a soldier.* 4.

†στρατο-πεδεύω, *στρατοπεδεύσω*, etc., *to encamp*, but comm. as dep. mid., *to encamp, bivouac.* 15.

†στρατό-πεδον, *τό* (*πέδον, ground*), *a camp, encampment.* 28.

στρατός, *ὁ, an army encamped* or *on the march.*

†στρεπτός, *ὁ, a necklace.*

στρέφω, *στρέψω, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστρέφθην*, 2 p. *ἔστροφα* (rare), 2 a. p. *ἐστράφην, to turn, twist, pervert;* mid. *to face about.* 47.

†στρεψί-δικος, *ον* (*δίκη*), *perverting justice.*

στρουθός, *ὁ, ἡ*, prop. *any bird*, as *a sparrow, eagle;* also *an ostrich*, when sometimes *μέγας* is added.

στυγνός, *ἡ, όν* (*στυγέω, to hate*), *stern.*

σύ, *σοῦ*, second pers. pron., § 79, 1, THOU, *you.*

συγ-γίγνομαι, *to meet*, D.

συγ-γράφω, *to compile, draw up.*

σύ-γε, i. e. *σύ γε, you for your part.*

συγ-καλέω, *to call together.*

συγ-κατα-στρέφω, comm. mid., *to assist in subduing.*

σύγ-κειμαι, *to be agreed upon; εἰς τὸ συγκείμενον*, sc. *χωρίον, to the place agreed upon; τὰ συγκείμενα, the things agreed upon, agreement.*

συγ-χωρέω, *to go with, yield.*

Συέννεσις, *ως, ὁ, Syennesis*, a king of Cilicia.

συλ-λαμβάνω, *to arrest.* **Syllable.**

συλ-λέγω, *to gather together, collect.*

†συλ-λογή, *ῆς, a levy.*

συμ-βάλλω, *to cast together;* mid. *to contribute.* **Symbol.**

†συμ-βουλεύω, *to plan with, counsel, advise;* mid. *to consult with*, D. 28.

συμ-βουλή, *ῆς, advice.*

†συμ-μαχία, *ᾶς, an alliance.* 53.

συμ-μάχομαι, *to fight along with.*

†σύμ-μαχος, *ὁ, an ally, auxiliary.* 32.

συμ-μίγνῡμι, *to mingle with, join, join battle*, D. 52.

συμ-πέμπω, *to send with*, A. D.

συμ-πίπτω, *to grapple with.* Symptom.

σύμ-πλεως, *ων, very full.*

συμ-πορεύομαι, *to proceed with, join in proceeding.*

συμ-πράττω, *to assist in affecting*, D.

συμ-φέρω, *to collect, be useful, to happen.*

σύμ-φημι, *to acknowledge.*

συμ-φορά, *ᾶς* (*συμ-φέρω*), *an event, mishap, misfortune.*

σύν or **ξύν,** prep. w. D., *with, in company with, by aid of.* In comp., *with, together.* **Syn-.**

συν-άγω, *to bring together, collect.*

συν-αθροίζω, *to collect together.*

συν-ακολουθέω, *to follow closely, accompany*, D.

συν-αντάω, *συνήντησα* (*ἀντάω, to meet, ἀντί*), *to meet.*

συν-άπ-ειμι (*εἶμι*), *to depart with.*

σύν-δειπνος, *ὁ* (*δεῖπνον*), *a table-companion.*

σύν-ειμι (*εἰμί*), *to be with*, D.; *οἱ συνόντες, one's associates.*

συν-εκ-βιβάζω, *to join* or *aid in getting out.* 35.

συν-έλαβον, see *συλ-λαμβάνω.*

συν-έλεξα, see *συλ-λέγω.*

συν-ενήνεγμαι, see *συμ-φέρω.*

συν-επι-τρίβω, *to crush together, destroy utterly, ruin.*

συν-έπομαι, *to accompany*, D.

συν-εργός, *ὁ* (*ἔργον*), *a co-worker.*

συν-έρχομαι, *to come together, convene, go in a body.*

σύν-εσις, *εως, ἡ* (*συν-ἵημι*), *understanding.*

†συν-εχής, *ές, holding together, continuous;* neut. as adv., *unceasingly.*

συν-έχω, *to constrain.*

συν-ήλθον, see *συν-έρχομαι.*

συν-θήκη, *ης* (*συν-τίθημι*), comm. pl., *a treaty, compact.*

σύν-θημα, *ατος, τό* (*συν-τίθημι*), *an agreement, password, watchword.* 51.

συν-ίημι, *to understand.*

συν-ίστημι, *to set together;* mid. w. p. and 2 a. act., *to assemble.* System.

σύν-οιδα, *to be conscious with* or *to,* D.

συν-όντων, see *σύν-ειμι.*

συν-ουσία, *ᾱς* (*σύν-ειμι*), *a being together, intercourse.*

συν-τάττω, *to draw up.* Syntax.

συν-τίθημι, *to put together;* mid. *to make an agreement, to compact.* Synthetic.

σύν-τομος, *ον* (*τέμνω*), *concise, short.*

συν-τρίβω, *to crush together.*

συν-ωφελέω, *to join in benefiting; συνωφελέω οὐδέν, to contribute no benefit.*

Συρᾱκόσιος, *ὁ, a Syracusan.*

†Συρία, *ᾱς, Syria.*

†Σύριος, *ᾱ, ον, Syrian.*

Σύρος, *ὁ, a Syrian.*

συ-σκευάζω, comm. mid., *to collect one's baggage, pack up, make ready to start.*

σφαῖρα, *ᾱς, a ball.* Sphere.

σφάγιον, *τό* (*σφάττω*), *victim;* pl. *omens.*

σφάλλω (*σφαλ-*), *σφαλῶ, ἔσφηλα, ἔσφαλμαι,* 2 a. p. *ἐσφάλην,* IV., *to trip up, deceive;* mid. and pass., *to be thrown down, stumble, meet with a reverse.* Fall.

σφάττω and **σφάζω** (*σφάγ-*), *σφάξω, ἔσφαξα, ἔσφαγμαι, ἐσφάχθην* (rare), comm. 2 a. p. *ἐσφάγην,* IV., *to slay, slaughter.* 40.

σφεῖς, σφίσι, see *οὗ.*

†σφενδονάω, *σφενδονήσω, to use the sling, throw with a sling, sling.*

σφενδόνη, *ης, a sling;* by metonymy, *the missile.* 32.

σφέτερος, *ᾱ, ον,* poss. pron., § 82, *their, their own.*

σφοδρός, *ά, όν, vehement, severe; σφόδρα,* neut. pl. w. changed accent, *extremely, greatly, very much.* 46.

‡σφοδρῶς, *severely, savagely.*

σχίζω (*σχιδ-*), *σχίσω,* etc., IV., *to split.* 35.

†σχολάζω (*σχολαδ-*), *σχολάσω, ἐσχόλασα, ἐσχόλακα,* IV., *to be at leisure.* Scholastic.

σχολή, *ῆς, leisure; σχολῇ, at leisure, slowly.* School.

σώζω (*σωδ-, σω-*), *σώσω,* etc., w. a. p. *ἐσώθην* (*σῶος*), *to save, preserve, keep safe, rescue, bring in safety, conduct safely;* mid. *to escape.* 22.

Σω-κράτης, *εος, ὁ, Socrates.*

σῶμα, *ατος, τό, the body.* 51.

σῶος, *ᾱ, ον,* contr. **σῶς, σῶν,** *safe and* SOUND, *safe.*

‡σωτήρ, *ῆρος,* voc. *σῶτερ, ὁ* (*σώζω*), *a savior.*

‡σωτηρίᾱ, *ᾱς, safety, deliverance, preservation.*

‡σωτήριος, *ον, promising safety; σωτήρια,* sc. *ἱερά, thank-offerings for safety.*

σω-φρονέω, *σωφρονήσω, to be wise.* 55.

†σω-φροσύνη, *ης, wisdom, discreetness, self-control.*

σώ-φρων, *ον* (*σῶος, φρήν*), *sound-minded, wise, prudent, discreet.*

T.

τά, τά-δε, see *ὅδε.*

τάλαντον, *τό, a* **talent,** worth 60 minae, or 6000 drachmae, or about $1080.00.

τάλᾱς, *τάλαινα, τάλαν,* § 67, *wretched.*

τἀναντία, by crasis for *τὰ ἐναντία.*

τάξις, *εως, ἡ* (*τάττω*), *arrangement, good order, discipline, rank, ranks, line, battle-array, division, band.* 21.

ταπεινόω, *ταπεινώσω* (*ταπεινός, humble*), *to humble.*

ταράττω (*ταραχ-*), *ταράξω,* etc., IV., *to disturb, disorder, stir up, throw into confusion, trouble.* 20.

†τάραχος, *ὁ, disturbance.*

Ταρσοί, *οἱ, Tarsus, a city in Cilicia.*

τάττω (*ταγ-*), *τάξω,* etc., w. 2 a. pass. *ἐτάγην,* IV., *to arrange, post, station, marshal, order, assign.* 28.

ταῦρος, *ὁ, a bull.* STEER.

ταῦτα, see *οὗτος.*

ταὐτά, ταὐτόν, by crasis for *τὰ αὐτά, τὸ αὐτόν.* **Tauto-logy.**

τάφος, *ὁ* (*θάπτω*), *a tomb.* **Epi-taph.**

τάφρος, *ἡ* (*θάπτω*), *a ditch, trench.*

†ταχέως, c. *θᾶττον,* s. *τάχιστα, quickly, rapidly, suddenly; ὡς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.*

ταχύς, *εῖα, ύ,* § 73, 1, *swift, quick; ταχύ,* as adv., = *ταχέως; τὴν ταχίστην,* sc. *ὁδόν, the quickest way,* used adv. 35.

ταώς, *ὁ, a pea-cock.*

τέ, post-posit. encl. conj., *and; τὲ ...τέ* or *τὲ...καί, both...and.*

Τεγέᾱ, *ᾱς, Tegea,* a city in Arcadia.

†Τεγεάτης, *ου, a man of Tegea.*

τέθνηκα, τεθνεώς, τεθνάναι, see *θνήσκω.*

τέθραμμαι, see *τρέφω.*

τέθρ-ιππον, *τό* (*τέτταρες, ἵππος*), *a four-horse chariot.* 26.

τείνω (*τεν-*), *τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην,* IV., *to stretch.* 41. **Tone, tonic.**

τεῖχος, *τό, a wall for defence, fortress, fort.* 19. DIKE.

†τεκμαίρομαι (*τεκμαρ-*), *τεκμαροῦμαι, ἐτεκμηράμην,* IV., *to judge, conclude.*

τέκμαρ, indecl., *τό, a sure sign.*

†τεκμήριον, *τό, a sure sign, positive proof.* 42.

τέκνον, *τό* (*τίκτω*), *a child.*

τελέθω, *to arise, come forth.*

†τελευταῖος, *ᾱ, ον, final, rearmost; οἱ τελευταῖοι, the rear.*

†τελευτάω, *τελευτήσω,* etc., *to end, finish life, die.* 10.

†τελευτή, *ῆς, the end.*

†τελέω, *τελέσω* or *τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην, to finish, fulfil an obligation, pay.* 32.

τέλος, *τό* (*τέλλω, to accomplish*), *end, accomplishment, tax, burden;* pl. by metonymy, *magistrates.* 19.

τέμνω (*τεμ-, τμε-*), *τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην,* 2 a. *ἔτεμον* or *ἔταμον,* V., *to cut.* 48. **A-tom.**

τέρπω, *τέρψω, ἔτερψα, ἐτέρφθην, to delight.* TRUST.

†τερψί-νοος, *ον, gladdening the heart.*

†τέταρτος, *η, ον, fourth.*

†τετρα-κόσιοι, *αι, α* (*ἑκατόν*), *four hundred.*

†τετταράκοντα, *forty.*

τέτταρες, *αρα,* § 77, 1, FOUR. **Tetr-arch.**

τεύξομαι, see *τυγχάνω.*

τέχνη, *ης* (*τίκτω*), *art, skill, trade.* **Technical.**

†τεχνίτης, *ου, an artificer, workman.*

τήκω (*τακ-*), *τήξω, ἔτηξα, ἐτήχθην* (rare), 2 p. *τέτηκα,* 2 a. p. *ἐτάκην,* II., *to melt;* 2 p. *to be melted.* 47. THAW.

τήμερον (*τ-,* a demon. pron. prefix, and *ἡμέρα*), *to-day.* 22.

Τίγρης, *ητος, ὁ, the Tigris.*

τίθημι (*θε-*), *θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην,* 1, *to put, place, enact; τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα,* lit., *to ground*

arms, i. e. to stand with spear and shield resting on the ground; then, *to take up a military position, to appear under arms.* Do, **thesis.**

τίκτω (τεκ-), *τέξομαι, ἐτεξα* (rare), *ἐτέχθην* (rare), 2 p. *τέτοκα*, 2 a. *ἔτεκον*, III., *to beget, bring forth, produce.*

τίλλω (τιλ-), *τιλῶ, ἔτῖλα, τέτιλμαι, ἐτίλθην*, IV., *to pluck, torment.*

†τῖμάω, *τῖμήσω*, etc., *to honor.* 10.

τῖμή, *ῆς* (*τίω, to pay honor*), *honor.*

†τίμιος, *ᾱ, ον, in honor.*

‡τῖμ-ωρέω, *τῖμωρήσω*, etc., *to help, avenge;* mid. *take vengeance, take vengeance on, punish;* pass. *to be punished.*

‡τῖμ-ωρίᾱ, *ᾱς, punishment.*

†τῖμ-ωρός, *όν* (*αἴρω*), *upholding honor, helping.*

τίς, τί, inter. pron., § 84, WHO? *which? what? τί*, as adv., *why?*

τὶς, *τὶ*, indef. pron., § 84, *some, any, a certain; τὶς*, as noun, *some* or *any one; τὶ*, as noun, *something, anything*, as adv., *at all.*

Τισσαφέρνης, *εος*, acc. *ην* and *η, ὁ, Tissaphernes*, a Persian satrap.

τιτρώσκω (*τρο-*), *τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην*, VI., *to wound.* 48.

τοί, post-posit. encl. particle, *in truth, indeed, surely.*

†τοί-νυν, post-posit. conj., *therefore.*

τοιόσδε, *τοιάδε, τοιόνδε*, demon. pron., § 87, 1, *such, as follows.*

τοιοῦτος, *τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτον* or *τοιοῦτο*, demon. pron., § 87, 1, *such, as precedes.*

τολμάω, *τολμήσω* (*τόλμα, boldness*), *to venture, dare.* 37.

Τολμίδης, *ου, Tolmides.*

†τόξευμα, *ατος, τό, an arrow.*

†τοξεύω, *τοξεύσω, ἐτόξευσα, τετόξευμαι, to shoot with a bow, shoot.* 7.

†τοξική, *ῆς*, sc. *τέχνη, bowmanship.*

τόξον, *τό, a bow.* 13.

†τοξότης, *ου, a bowman, archer.* 7.

τόπος, *ὁ, a place, region, district.* Topic.

τοσοῦτος, *τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτον* or *τοσοῦτο*, demon. pron., § 87, 1, *so much, great*, or *large*, pl. *so many; τοσοῦτον, so much space; τοσούτῳ*, § 188, 2, *by so much, the.*

τότε, *at that time, then; τοτὲ μέν... τοτὲ δέ, at one time...at another.*

τοὐ-, by crasis for *τὸ ἐ-* or *τὸ ὀ-*.

τράγημα, *ατος, τό* (*τρώγω*, 2 a. *ἔτραγον, to gnaw*), comm. pl., *dried fruits, sweet-meats.*

τράπεζα, *ης* (*τέτταρες* and *πέζα, foot*), *a table.*

τραῦμα, *ατος, τό* (*τιτρώσκω*), *a wound.* 54.

τραφῆναι, see *τρέφω.*

τράχηλος, *ὁ, the neck, throat.*

τρεῖς, *τρία*, § 77, 1, THREE.

τρέπω, *τρέψω, ἐτρεψα, τέτροφα* or *τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην*, 2 a. mid. *ἐτραπόμην*, 2 a. pass. *ἐτράπην, to turn;* mid. *betake one's self*, sometimes *put to flight; εἰς φυγὴν τρέπω, to put to flight.* 46.

τρέφω (*τρεφ-* for *θρεφ-*), *θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι, ἐθρέφθην* (rare), 2 a. p. *ἐτράφην, to bring up, support, keep;* mid. *to subsist.*

τρέχω (*τρεχ-* for *θρεχ-, δραμ-*), *δραμοῦμαι, ἔδρεξα* (rare), *-δεδράμηκα, -δεδράμημαι*, 2 a. *ἔδραμον*, VIII., *to run.* 2.

τριάκοντα (*τρεις*), *thirty.*

τριᾱ-κόσιοι, *αι, α* (*τρεῖς, ἑκατόν*), *three hundred.*

†τριβή, *ῆς, a rubbing, constant practice.*

τρίβω (*τριβ-*), *τρίψω, ἔτρῖψᾱ, τέτριφα, τέτριμμαι, ἐτρίφθην*, w. 2 a. p. *ἐτρίβην*, II., *to rub, thrash*, as corn.

†τρι-ήρης, *εος, ἡ,* § 52, 2 (*ἀρ-* in *ἀραρίσκω, to join*), *a trireme, a ship.*

†Τρῖν-ακρίᾱ, *ᾱς, Trinacria,* another name for the island of Sicily.

τρίς, *three times, thrice.*

†τρισ-άσμενος, *η, ον, three times as glad.*

†τρισ-χίλιοι. *αι, α, three thousand.*

τρίτος, *η, ον (τρεῖς), third.*

Τροίᾱ, *ᾱς, Troy.*

†τρόπαιον, *τό, a* **trophy.**

τροπή, *ῆς (τρέπω), defeat, rout.*

τρόπος, *ὁ (τρέπω), a turn, manner; disposition, character, habit.* 42. **Trope.**

τροφή, *ῆς (τρέφω), food, support.*

τρόχος, *ὁ (τρέχω), a wheel.*

τρῡπάω, *τρῡπήσω (τρῦπα, a hole, τρύω, to wear out), to bore.*

τρυφή, *ῆς (θρύπτω, to break in pieces), luxury.*

Τρωικός, *ή, όν* (Τρώς, *Tros,* the founder of Troy), *Trojan.*

τυγχάνω (*τυχ-*), *τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα* or *τέτευχα,* 2 a. *ἔτυχον,* V. II., *to hit, obtain, receive, happen, chance,* G. 45.

τύραννος, *ὁ, a* **tyrant.**

τῡρός, *ὁ, a cheese.*

τύρσις, *ως, ἡ, a* **tower.**

τυφλόω, *τυφλώσω (τυφλός, blind), to make blind, blind.*

τύχη, *ης (τυγχάνω), fortune, luck, lot.*

Υ.

†ὑβρίζω (*ὑβριδ-*), *ὑβριῶ,* etc., IV., *to insult.* 35.

ὕβρις, *εως, ἡ, insolence.*

†ὑβριστότατος, *η, ον,* S. as if fr. *ὑβριστος, most insolent.*

†ὑδρο-φορέω, *ὑδροφορήσω (φέρω), to fetch water.*

ὕδωρ, *ὕδατος, τό,* WATER.

υἱός, *ὁ,* reg., but also w. forms as if fr. *υἱεύς, υἱέος, a* SON. 8.

ὕλη, *ης, a wood.*

†ὑλήεις, *εσσα* or *εις, εν, woody.*

ὑμεῖς, ὑμᾶς, see *σύ.*

†ὑμέτερος, *ᾱ, ον,* poss. pron., § 82, *your, yours.*

ὑμῶν, ὑμῖν, see *σύ.*

ὑπ-άγω, *to lead on slowly;* mid. *to draw on.*

ὑπ-άρχω, *to be a foundation* or *beginning, commence, support, favor, belong, be,* D.

ὕπ-ειμι (*εἰμί*), *to be underneath.*

ὑπ-ελαύνω, *to ride up.*

ὑπέρ, prep., OVER, *above.* (1) With G., *above, for, in behalf of, concerning.* (2) With A., *over, beyond,* of place and measure. In comp., *over, beyond, exceedingly, in behalf of.*

ὑπερ-βάλλω, *to throw over;* mid. *to exceed.*

ὑπερ-έχω, *to be above, surpass,* D.

ὑπέρ-φρων, *ον (φρήν), high-minded.*

†ὑπηρετέω, *ὑπηρετήσω, to be a servant, serve, furnish,* D.

ὑπ-ηρέτης, *ὁ (ἐρέτης, rower), an underling, assistant, helper.* 46.

ὑπισχνέομαι, *ὑποσχήσομαι, ὑπέσχημαι,* 2 a. m. *ὑπεσχόμην,* V. (strengthened from *ὑπ-έχομαι*), *to hold one's self under, to promise,* D. A. 53.

ὕπνος, *ὁ, sleep.*

ὑπό, prep. *under, by.* (1) With G., *under, from under, by* (of the agent), *through,* of place, cause, etc. (2) With D., *under.* (3) With A., *to* (*a place*) *under, towards, during.* In comp., *under, secretly, slightly, gradually.* **Hypo-.**

ὑπο-ζύγιον, *τό* (*ζυγόν, a* YOKE), *a beast of burden.*

ὑπο-λαμβάνω, *to take under one's protection; to assume, suppose.*

ὑπο-λείπω, *to leave behind.*

ὑπο-λύω, *to loosen below;* mid. *to untie one's shoes.*

ὑπο-μένω, *to be patient under, endure.*

ὑπ-οπτεύω, ὑποπτεύσω, § 105, 1, N. 2 (ὕπ-οπτος, *suspicious,* ὑφ-οράω, *to suspect*), *to suspect, apprehend, be apprehensive.*

ὑπό-σπονδος, *ον* (σπονδή), *under a truce.*

ὑπο-χείριος, *ον* (χείρ), *subject to.*

ὕπ-οχος, *ον* (ἔχω), *subject to.*

ὑπ-οψίᾱ, *ᾱς* (ὑφ-οράω, *to suspect*), *suspicion, apprehension.* 15.

†**ὕστεραῖος,** *ᾱ, ον, following, next, second; τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, on the next day.*

ὕστερος, *ᾱ, ον* (ὑπό, § 73, 2), *later; ὕστερον, subsequently.*

ὑφ-ίημι, *to send under;* mid. *yield,* D.

ὑφ-ίστημι, *to put under;* mid. w. p. and 2 a. act., *to undertake.*

ὕψος, *τό* (akin to *ὕψι, on high*), *height.* 19.

Φ.

φαίην, see *φημί.*

φαίνω (*φαν-*), *φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην,* 2 p. *πέφηνα* intr., 2 a. p. *ἐφάνην,* IV., *to show;* mid. *to show one's self, appear, be seen.* 47. **Phenomenon.**

φάλαγξ, *αγγος, ἡ, a line of battle, phalanx; κατὰ φάλαγγα, in line of battle.* 16.

φανερός, *ά, όν* (*φαίνω*), *apparent, in sight, visible, manifest, plain, conspicuous.* 25.

φάρμακον, *τό, a medicine.* **Pharmacy.**

Φαρνάβαζος, *ὁ, Pharnabāzus,* a satrap of north-western Asia Minor.

φάσκω (*φα-*), VI. (*φημί*), *to say, state, allege.* 44.

Φᾶσις, *ιδος* or *ιος, ὁ, the Phasis,* a river in Armenia.

φαῦλος, *η, ον, trifling, bad.*

φέρω (*οἰ-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ-* for *ἐν-ενεκ-*), *οἴσω, ἤνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην,* 2 a. *ἤνεγκον,* VIII., *to* BEAR, *carry, endure, produce, bring.* 4. **Peri-phery.**

φεῦ, interj., *alas!*

φεύγω (*φυγ-*), *φεύξομαι* or *φευξοῦμαι,* 2 p. *πέφευγα,* 2 a. *ἔφυγον,* II., *to flee, retreat, flee from, fly, shun, avoid, be banished.* 45.

↓**φεύγων,** *οντος, ὁ, a fugitive, exile,* pt. of foregoing; for the voc. sing., see § 48, 2 *b,* second paragraph. 16. Bow.

φημί (*φα-*), *φήσω, ἔφησα,* § 127, IV., *to say, affirm, say yes; οὐ φημι, to decline, refuse, deny.*

φθάνω (*φθα-*), *φθάσω* and *φθήσομαι, ἔφθασα,* 2 a. act. *ἔφθην,* V., *to anticipate;* often to be translated by an adv., *before, sooner, previously,* § 279, 4. 49.

φθαρτός, *ή, όν* (*φθείρω, to destroy*), *destructible.*

φθέγγομαι, *φθέγξομαι,* etc., *to sound, raise a cry, shout.* **Di-phthong.**

†**φθονέω,** *φθονήσω, ἐφθόνησα, ἐφθονήθην, to envy.*

φθόνος, *ὁ, envy.*

φιάλη, *ης, a broad, shallow bowl.*

φιλαίτερος, a comparative of *φίλος,* § 71, N. 2.

φιλ-άργυρος, *ον* (*φίλος, ἄργυρος*), *fond of money.*

φιλέω, *φιλήσω,* etc. (*φίλος*), *to love,* prop. of the love of friends. 18.

φιλίᾱ, *ᾱς* (*φίλος*), *friendship.*

φίλιος, *ᾱ, ον* (*φίλος*), *friendly.*

φίλ-ιππος, *ον* (*φίλος, ἵππος*), *fond of horses.*

↓**Φίλ-ιππος,** *ὁ, Philip.* **Philippic.**

φιλό-θηρος, *ον* (*φίλος, θήρᾱ, hunting,* fr. *θήρ*), *fond of hunting.*

φιλο-κερδής, *ές* (*φίλος, κέρδος*), *greedy of gain.*

φιλο-κίνδῡνος, *ον* (*φίλος, κίνδῡνος*), *fond of danger.*

φιλο-μαθής, *ές* (*φίλος, μανθάνω*), *fond of learning.*

φιλομήλᾱ, *ᾱς, the nightingale.*

φίλος, *η, ον,* § 73, 1, *loved, beloved, dear,* actively *well-disposed; φίλος, ὁ, a friend.* 11. **Phil-, philo-.**

‡**φιλο-σοφίᾱ,** *ᾱς, the love of wisdom, philosophy.*

‡**φιλό-σοφος,** *ον, fond of wisdom;* masc. as noun, *a* **philosopher.**

‡**φιλό-τῑμος,** *ον* (*τιμή*), *honor-loving.*

φλέψ, *φλεβός, ἡ, a vein.*

†**φλυᾱρέω,** *φλυᾱρήσω, to talk nonsense.*

†**φλυᾱρίᾱ,** *ᾱς, silly talk,* pl. *fooleries, nonsense.* 54.

φλύᾱρος, *ὁ* (*φλύω, to bubble*), *babbling.*

†**φοβερός,** *ά, όν, fearful, terrible, alarming.* 30.

†**φοβέω,** *φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην, to frighten;* mid. as dep., w. a. p., *to fear, dread.* 26.

φόβος, *ὁ* (*φέβομαι, to flee affrighted*), *fear, fright.* 50.

φοινίκεος, *ᾱ, ον,* contr. *φοινικοῦς, ῆ, οῦν, purple.*

Φοῖνιξ, *ῑκος, ὁ, a Phoenician;* as common noun, **φοῖνιξ,** *the palm-tree.*

φονεύω, *φονεύσω,* etc. (*φόνος, murder,* cf. *φένω,* obs., *to slay*), *to kill.* BANE.

φράζω (*φραδ-*), *φράσω,* etc., IV., *to tell,* D. 40. **Phrase.**

φρήν, *φρενός, ἡ,* prop. *the diaphragm;* also, comm. pl., *the mind, heart.*

‡**φρονέω,** *φρονήσω, ἐφρόνησα, πεφρόνηκα, to think; μέγα φρονέω, to be haughty-minded; κακῶς φρονέω, to be evil-minded.*

‡**φρόνησις,** *εως, ἡ, wisdom, prudence.*

‡**φροντίζω** (*φροντιδ-*), *φροντιῶ, ἐφρόντισα, πεφρόντικα,* IV., *to take thought for, be anxious,* G.

‡**φροντίς,** *ίδος, ἡ, thought.*

†**φρούρ-αρχος,** *ὁ* (*ἄρχω*), *the commander of a garrison.* 27.

φρουρός, *ὁ* (*προ-οράω*), *a garrison-soldier.*

†**Φρυγίᾱ,** *ᾱς, Phrygia.*

†**Φρύγιος,** *ᾱ, ον, Phrygian.*

Φρύξ, *υγός, ὁ, a Phrygian.*

φυγάς, *άδος, ὁ* (*φεύγω*), *an exile, fugitive.* 17.

φυγή, *ῆς* (*φεύγω*), *flight.*

φυλακή, *ῆς,* prop. *a guarding;* hence *a guard, garrison,* in the collective sense.

†**φύλαξ,** *ακος, ὁ, ἡ, a guard, watcher,* used of the individual. 16.

φυλάττω (*φυλακ-*), *φυλάξω,* etc., IV., *to guard, keep guard;* mid. *to guard one's self against.* 34.

†**φυσιο-λόγος,** *ον, inquiring into nature.* **Physiology.**

†**φύσις,** *εως, ἡ, nature.*

†**φυτόν,** *τό, a plant.*

φῦω, *φύσω, ἔφῡσα, πέφῡκα,* 2 a. *ἔφῡν,* 2 a. p. *ἐφύην, to produce;* perf. and 2 a. intrans., *to* BE.

φωνή, *ῆς, a sound, the voice, speech, language.* 10. **Phonetic.**

φώρ, *φωρός, ὁ, a thief.*

φῶς, *φωτός, τό, light.* **Photograph.**

X.

χαίρω (*χαρ-*), *χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι* and *κέχαρμαι,* 2 a. p. *ἐχάρην,* IV., *to rejoice.* YEARN.

Χαλδαῖοι, *οἱ, the Chaldaeans.*

†**χαλεπαίνω** (*χαλεπαν-*), *χαλεπανῶ.*

ἐχαλέπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην, IV., *to be angry*, D.

χαλεπός, *ή, όν, hard, difficult, grievous, severe, harsh, bitter, angry, cross, cruel.* 32.

‡**χαλεπῶς,** *grievously, severely, exceedingly; χαλεπῶς φέρω, to be distressed.*

χαλῖνός, *ὁ, a bridle.*

†**χάλκεος,** *ᾱ, ον*, contr. *χαλκοῦς, ῆ, οῦν, of bronze, bronze.*

χαλκός, *ὁ, bronze.*

‡**χάλκωμα,** *ατος, τό, a bronze utensil.* 43.

Χάλος, *ὁ, the river Chalus.*

Χάλυψ, *υβος, ὁ, a Chalybian.* **Chalybeate.**

χαράδρᾱ, *ᾱς* (*χαράττω, to cut*), *a ravine.*

†**χαρίεις,** *εσσα, εν*, § 67, 2, *graceful, pleasing, clever.*

‡**χαριέντως,** *pleasingly.*

†**χαρίζομαι** (*χαριδ-*), *χαριοῦμαι*, IV., *to gratify, oblige, indulge.*

χάρις, *ιτος, ἡ* (*χαίρω*), *grace, favor, gratitude; χάριν οἶδα, to be grateful; χάριν ἔχω, to feel gratitude.* 17. **Eucharist.**

χειμών, *ῶνος, ὁ, winter, storm.*

χείρ, *χειρός*, gen. and dat. dual *χεροῖν*, dat. pl. *χερσί, ἡ, the hand.* 39.

‡**Χειρί-σοφος,** *ὁ, Chirisophus*, a Spartan general in the army of Cyrus the Younger.

‡**χειρο-πληθής,** *ές* (*πλήθω*), *filling the hand.*

‡**χειρο-τονέω,** *χειροτονήσω* (*τείνω*), *to hold up the hand, elect.*

‡**χειρόω,** *χειρώσω*, but comm. mid. as dep. **χειρόομαι,** *χειρώσομαι*, etc., *to get in hand, subdue.*

χείρων, *ον, inferior*, c. of *κακός*.

Χερρό-νησος, *ἡ, the Thracian Chersonēsus.*

χθές, *yesterday.*

χθών, *χθονός, ἡ, land, country.*

χίλιοι, *αι, α, a thousand.*

χῖλός, *ὁ, fodder; ξηρὸς χῖλός, dried grass, hay.*

χίμαιρα, *ᾱς, a she-goat: the* **chimēra.**

χιτών, *ῶνος, ὁ, a tunic.*

χιών, *όνος, ἡ, snow.* 55.

†**χορευτής,** *οῦ, a choral dancer.*

†**χορεύω,** *χορεύσω*, etc., *to dance.*

†**χορο-διδάσκαλος,** *ὁ, a chorus-master.*

χορός, *ὁ*, either *a circular dance* or *a band of dancers*, **chorus.**

χόρτος, *ὁ, fodder, grass.*

χράομαι, *χρήσομαι*, etc., § 98, N. 2, *to use, treat, employ, make use of, have the service of*, D. 26.

χρή, impers., *χρήσει*, imperf. *ἐχρῆν* or *χρῆν, it is necessary, one must, should, ought.*

χρῄζω (*χρηδ-*), *χρήσω, ἔχρησα*, IV., *to want, wish, desire.* 29.

χρῆμα, *ατος, τό* (*χράομαι*), *a thing used*, comm. pl., *things, goods, possessions, means, property, wealth, money.* 27.

χρῆναι, see *χρή*.

χρήσιμος, *η, ον* (*χράομαι*), *useful.*

χρηστήριον, *τό* (*χράω, to give an oracle*), *the seat of an oracle, an oracle.*

χρηστός, *ή, όν* (*χράομαι*), *useful, worthy, good.*

χρόνος, *ὁ, time.* 31. **Chronic.**

†**χρύσεος,** *ᾱ, ον*, contr. *χρῡσοῦς, ῆ, οῦν, of gold, gold.*

†**χρῦσίον,** *τό, a piece of gold, gold, golden.* 6.

χρῡσός, *ὁ*, GOLD. **Chryso-lite.**

‡**χρῡσο-χάλῑνος,** *ον, with gold-studded bridle.*

χωλός, *ή, όν, lame.*

χώρᾱ, *ᾱς* (cf. *χῶρος*), *a country.* 3.

χωρέω (*χῶρος*), *χωρήσω* or *χωρήσομαι*, etc., *to give place, move on, go.*

χωρίον (χῶρος), τό, *a confined place, stronghold, spot.*

χωρίς, *apart, apart from.*

χῶρος, ὁ, *room, space, place.*

Ψ.

Ψάρος, ὁ, *the river Psarus.*

ψέγω, ψέξω, ἔψεξα, ἔψεγμαι, *to blame.*

ψέλιον, τό, *a bracelet.* 9.

†**ψευδής,** ές, *false.* 24.

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην, *to deceive;* mid. *to deceive, lie.* 31. **Pseud-onyme.**

†**ψεύστης,** ου, *a liar.*

ψηφίζω (ψηφιδ-), ψηφιῶ, etc., IV. (ψῆφος, *a pebble,* from ψάω, *to rub*), comm. mid. as dep., *to vote, decree, resolve, decide.*

†**ψήφισμα,** ατος, τό, *a decree.*

ψῑλός, ή, όν, *bare.* **E-psilon.**

ψόφος, ὁ, *a noise.*

ψῡχή, ῆς (ψύχω, *to breathe*), *soul, life.* **Psycho-logy.**

ψῦχος, τό (ψύχω, *to blow*), *cold.*

†**ψῡχρός,** ά, όν, *cold.*

Ω.

ὦ, interjection, *O.*

ὧδε (ὅδε), *thus, as follows.*

ᾠδή, ῆς (ᾄδω), *a song.* **Ode.**

ᾤετο, ᾠήθην, see οἴομαι.

ὠθέω (ὠθ-), ὤσω, ἔωσα, ἔωσμαι, ἐώσθην, VII., *to push.* 48.

ὤν, part. of εἰμί.

ὠνέομαι, ὠνήσομαι, ἐώνημαι, ἐωνήθην, w. 2 a. mid. ἐπριάμην from a stem πρια- which has no present (ὠνος, *price*), *to buy, purchase.* 49.

ὤνιος, ᾱ, ον (ὠνος, *price*), *to be bought; τὰ ὤνια, wares.*

ὥρᾱ, ᾱς, *a proper time, time,* **hour,** w. ἐστί often omitted. **Horo-scope.**

ὡς, proclitic, I. as a rel. adv., *as,* used (1) in elliptical expressions, as ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, *so to speak,* § 268; (2) with participles, § 277, N. 2; (3) as a preposition, *to,* § 191, III. 2; (4) to strengthen a superlative, as ὡς τάχιστα, *as quickly as possible.* II. ὡς is used as a conj. (1) to express a fact like ὅτι, *that;* (2) in a final clause like ἵνα, *in order that;* (3) w. the inf. generally to express result like ὥστε, *so that,* but sometimes purpose, *so as,* § 266, N. 1; in a causal clause, *since,* or a temporal clause, *when,* or in the sense of ὅπως, *how.* III. ὡς w. numerals has the meaning of *about.*

†**ὥσ-περ,** rel. adv., *just as.*

†**ὥσ-τε,** conj. expressing result, (1) w. the inf., *so as,* § 266, 1; (2) w. the indic., *so that, consequently, wherefore,* § 237.

ὥτε, in the phrase ἐφ' ὥτε, *on condition that, for the purpose of,* § 267.

ὠτίς, ίδος, ή, *a bustard.*

ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, etc. (ὄφελος), *to benefit, aid, help.* 38.

†**ὠφέλημα,** ατος, τό, *an advantage, good.*

†**ὠφέλιμος,** η or ος, ον, *serviceable.*

II. ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

For fuller information in regard to the Greek words here given, consult the foregoing Vocabulary. In case of *synonymes*, when the difference of use is not here pointed out, the *first* or *etymological* meaning of the Greek words should be determined from the preceding Vocabulary, and so the proper word selected. Occasionally the words are interchangeable.

Abandon, λείπω.
Able, *be* —, δύναμαι.
Abolish, λύω.
About, ἀμφί or περί; *be* —, μέλλω.
Above, ὑπέρ.
Abundance, ἀφθονία.
Abuse, λοιδορέω.
Accomplish, ἐπιτελέω, περαίνω, or ποιέω, the last in the sense of simply to do.
Accord, *of one's own* —, ἑκών.
According, — *to*, κατά.
Accordingly, δή or οὖν.
Account, — *happy*, μακαρίζω; *on* — *of*, διά.
Accuser, κατήγορος.
Acknowledge, ὁμολογέω.
Action, ἔργον.
Admiration, *worthy of* —, ἀξιοθαύμαστος.
Admire, θαυμάζω.
Adorn, κοσμέω.
Advantage, ἀγαθόν.
Affair, πρᾶγμα.
Affection, *with* —, προσφιλῶς.
Affirm, φημί.
Afford, παρέχω.
After, μετά.
Again, πάλιν.
Against, ἐπί or πρός.
Age, *old* —, γῆρας; *free from old* —, ἀγήρως.
Agree, ὁμολογέω; *be agreed upon*, σύγκειμαι.
Aid, βοήθεια; ὠφελέω; — *in getting out*, συνεκβιβάζω; *with the* or *by* — *of*, σύν.
Aim, — *at*, ἐφίεμαι.
All, πᾶς; *on* — *sides*, πάντοθεν.
Allege, φάσκω.
Allow, περιοράω.
Ally, σύμμαχος.
Alone, μόνος.
Along, παρά; *up* —, ἀνά.
Already, ἤδη.
Also, καί.
Always, ἀεί.
Among, ἐν, παρά, or εἰς.
Ancestral, πατρῷος.
And, καί, the reg. and stronger word, but sometimes δέ; — *then*, εἶτα δέ; — *yet*, μέντοι.
Anger, ὀργή.
Angry, *be* —, χαλεπαίνω.
Animal, θηρίον, a wild animal; ζῷον, a living being.
Announce, ἀγγέλλω or ἀπαγγέλλω.
Another, ἄλλος; *one* —, ἀλλήλων.
Answer, — or *give* —, ἀποκρίνομαι.
Ant, μύρμηξ.
Anxious, *be* —, φροντίζω.
Any, τὶς; — *one* or *body* or *thing*, τὶς, τὶ.
Apparent, φανερός.
Appear, φαίνομαι or ἐπιφαίνομαι.
Appoint, καθίστημι.
Apprehension, ὑποψία.
Apprehensive, *be* —, ἐννοέομαι.
Approach, πλησιάζω or πρόσειμι.
Approve, ἐπαινέω.
Archer, τοξότης.
Arise, ἀνίσταμαι.
Arm, ὁπλίζω; *fully* —, καθοπλίζω; *arms, armor*, ὅπλα.
Army, στρατός, στρατιά, or στράτευμα.
Arouse, ἀνίστημι.
Arrange, τάττω.
Arrangement, τάξις.
Arrest, συλλαμβάνω.
Arrive, ἀφικνέομαι.
Arrow, τόξευμα.
Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης.

As, ὡς; (*as much*) —, ὁπόσος; — ... — *possible*, ὡς or ὅτι with superlative.
Ascertain, πυνθάνομαι.
Ask, ἐρωτάω, to inquire or question; ζητέω, to ask for, ask to see, seek; αἰτέω, to ask some one for something.
Ass, ὄνος.
Assemble, ἀθροίζω.
Assembly, ἐκκλησία.
At, ἐν, εἰς, ἐπί, or πρός.
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος.
Athens, Ἀθῆναι; *to* —, Ἀθήναζε; *at* —, Ἀθήνησι.
Athlete, ἀθλητής.
Attack, ἐπιτίθεμαι; — or *make the* —, ἐπειμι.
Attempt, ἐπιχειρέω or πειράομαι.
Attention, *give* — *to*, ἐπιμελέομαι.
Authority, *royal* —, βασιλεία.
Await, μένω, in the general sense; δέχομαι, the attack of an enemy.
Axe, ἀξίνη.

B.

Bad, κακός, in the general sense; πονηρός, in the sense of hurtful, dangerous, innately bad.
Baggage, *collect one's* —, συσκευάζομαι.
Banish, ἐκβάλλω.
Barbarian, βάρβαρος or βαρβαρικός.
Basket, κάνεον.
Bathe, λούομαι.
Battle, μάχη.
Be, εἰμί; — *at hand*, πάρειμι.
Bear, φέρω.
Beast, *wild* —, θηρίον; — *of burden*, ὑποζύγιον.
Beat, παίω.
Beautiful, καλός.
Because, ὅτι.
Become, γίγνομαι.
Befit, πρέπω; *it is befitting*, πρέπει.
Before, πρό; πρόσθεν or πρότερον; πρίν.
Beg, — *off*, ἐξαιτέομαι.
Beget, τίκτω.
Begin, ἄρχομαι.
Beginning, ἀρχή.
Behalf, *in* — *of*, ὑπέρ.
Behavior, *good* —, εὐκοσμία.
Behind, *leave* —, καταλείπω.
Believe, νομίζω.
Benefactor, εὐεργέτης.
Benefit, ὠφελέω.
Beseech, ἱκετεύω.
Beside, παρά.
Besides, πρός.
Besiege, πολιορκέω.
Bestow, — *upon*, πορίζω.
Betake, — *one's self*, τρέπομαι.
Betray, προδίδωμι.
Better, see **Good.**
Between, μεταξύ.
Beware, εὐλαβέομαι.
Bid, κελεύω.
Bind, δέω.
Bird, ὄρνις.
Black, μέλας.
Blame, μέμφομαι.
Blessed, μάκαρ.
Blind, — or *make* —, τυφλόω.
Blow, πληγή.
Boat, πλοῖον.
Body, σῶμα.
Bone, ὀστέον.
Book, βιβλίον.
Bore, τρυπάω.
Both, ἀμφω or ἀμφότερος; *on* — *sides*, ἀμφοτέρωθεν; — ... *and*, καὶ ... καί, or τὲ ... καί.
Bow, τόξον.
Bowl, κρατήρ.
Bowman, τοξότης.
Boy, παῖς.
Brave, ἀγαθός.
Bravely, ἀνδρείως.
Brazen, χάλκεος.
Breadth, εὖρος.
Break, λύω.
Breakfast, *without* —, ἀνάριστος.
Breast, μαστός.
Breastplate, θώραξ; *put on one's* —, θωρακίζομαι.
Brick, πλίνθινος, adjec.
Bridge, γέφυρα.
Bring, ἄγω, prop. to lead, conduct, while φέρω signifies to bear, carry; — *about*, ποιέω; — *back word*, ἀπαγγέλλω; — *in safety*, σώζω; — *together*, συνάγω.
Broad, εὐρύς.
Brother, ἀδελφός.
Build, ἐποικοδομέω.
Bull, ταῦρος.
Burn, καίω; — *up*, κατακαίω.

Burst, — *through* or *open*, κατασχίζω.
Bury, θάπτω.
Bustard, ὠτίς.
But, δέ or ἀλλά, the latter being the stronger word; — *also*, ἀλλὰ καί.
Buy, ὠνέομαι.
By, ὑπό, with G. of the agent, or παρά; — *land and sea*, κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

C.

Call, comm. καλέω, in the sense both of summoning and naming; sometimes λέγω, but in the sense only of naming; — *out*, βοάω; — *together*, συγκαλέω; — *an assembly*, ἐκκλησίαν ποιέω.
Camp, στρατόπεδον.
Captain, λοχαγός.
Captive, αἰχμάλωτος.
Capture, λαμβάνω; *be captured*, ἁλίσκομαι.
Care, — *for*, ἐπιμελέομαι.
Carry, φέρω, in the general sense, while ἄγω signifies to convey by carriage; — *back word*, ἀπαγγέλλω; — *over*, διαβιβάζω.
Case, *in that* —, οὕτως.
Cast, — or — *aside*, ῥίπτω or ῥιπτέω.
Catch, θηράω.
Cattle, βοῦς or κτῆνος, both in plur., the former the general word, the latter property in cattle.
Cause, αἰτία.
Cavalry, ἱππικός, adjec.; ἱππεῖς (lit. *horsemen*).
Cease, παύομαι.
Celaenae, Κελαιναί.
Certain, *a* —, τὶς.
Chalus, Χάλος.
Chance, τυγχάνω.
Change, μετατίθημι.
Charge, ἵεμαι.
Chariot, ἅρμα; *four-horse* —, τέθριππον.
Chase, διώκω.
Chastise, κολάζω.
Child, commonly παῖς, but sometimes τέκνον (prop. that which is born, a bairn), or παιδίον (prop. the dim.); *little* —, παιδίον.
Choose, αἱρέομαι.
Choral, — *dancer*, χορευτής.
Cilicia, Κιλικία.
Cilician, — *woman* or *queen*, Κίλισσα.
Citizen, πολίτης.
City, πόλις, used either of the place or the inhabitants, or of the two together, a town, city, state; ἄστυ, of the place only.
Clear, σαφής; *make* —, δηλόω.
Clearchus, Κλέαρχος.
Close, κλείω.
Close, — *together*, ἀθρόος.
Cloud, νεφέλη; — *of dust*, κονιορτός.
Cock, ἀλεκτρυών.
Collect, συλλέγω or ἀθροίζω; — *together*, συναθροίζω.
Come, ἔρχομαι, εἶμι, ἥκω; *be* or *have* —, ἥκω; — *together*, συνέρχομαι; — *along*, παρέρχομαι; — *on*, προσέρχομαι, ἔπειμι, or πρόσειμι; — *to an end*, λήγω.
Command, κελεύω, to bid, order, but ἄρχω, to rule.
Commander, ἄρχων.
Commend, ἐπαινέω.
Commit, — *error*, ἁμαρτάνω.
Common, κοινός.
Companion, ἑταῖρος.
Company, λόχος; *in* — *with*, σύν.
Compel, ἀναγκάζω.
Compose, γράφω.
Comrade, ἑταῖρος.
Conceal, κρύπτω.
Condemn, — *to death*, θανατόω.
Condition, *on* — *that*, ἐφ' ᾧ.
Conquer, νικάω.
Conscious, *be* — *to*, σύνοιδα.
Consider, σκοπέω, to look intently, observe, but νομίζω, to regard.
Constant, βέβαιος.
Consult, — *with*, συμβουλεύομαι.
Contain, ἔχω.
Contend, ἀγωνίζομαι.
Contest, ἄγων; *judge of a* —, ἀγωνοθέτης.
Continue, διατελέω.
Converse, διαλέγομαι.

Convict, ἐλέγχω; *be convicted,* ἁλίσκομαι.
Corn, σῖτος.
Corrupt, κακός.
Costly, πολυτελής.
Country, χώρα, lands, territory, but πατρίς, one's fatherland.
Courage, ἀρετή.
Courageous, θαρραλέος.
Courageously, θαρραλέως.
Covetousness, πλεονεξία.
Cowardly, κακός.
Co-worker, συνεργός.
Crag, πέτρα.
Criminal, κακοῦργος.
Cross, διαβαίνω.
Cultivate, ἀσκέω.
Current, ῥόος.
Cut,—*to pieces* or *down,* κατακόπτω; —*off,* ἀποκόπτω.
Cydnus, Κύδνος.
Cyrus, Κῦρος.

D.

Dagger, μάχαιρα.
Dancer, *choral* —, χορευτής.
Danger, κίνδυνος; *fond of* —, φιλοκίνδυνος.
Daric, δαρεικός.
Darius, Δαρεῖος.
Dark, κνέφας.
Daughter, θυγάτηρ.
Day, ἡμέρα.
Daybreak, *at* —, ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.
Dead, νεκρός; *the* —, οἱ τεθνηκότες; *be* —, τεθνηκέναι or τεθνάναι.
Deal, — *out,* νέμω.
Death, θάνατος; *condemn to* —, θανατόω; *put to* —, ἀποκτείνω; *suffer* —, ἀποθνήσκω.
Deceive, ἐξαπατάω, or ψεύδω, to deceive by lying; — *grossly,* or *completely,* ἐξαπατάω.
Declare, ἀποδείκνυμι or ἀποφαίνομαι.
Decree, ψήφισμα.
Deed, ἔργον.
Deep, βαθύς.
Defeat, νικάω; *be defeated,* ἡττάομαι.
Defend, ἀμύνω.
Delay, μέλλω, to be on the point of doing a thing, without actually doing it; διατρίβω, to spend one's time, tarry; —*one's march,* ἐπέχω τῆς πορείας.
Deliberate, βουλεύομαι.
Delight, τέρπω.
Deliver, — *over,* παραδίδωμι.
Deliverance, σωτηρία.
Delphi, Δελφοί.
Democracy, δημοκρατία.
Deny, οὐ φημι.
Descend, καταβαίνω.
Desert, καταλείπω.
Deserted, ἐρημος.
Designate, ἀποδείκνυμι.
Desire, ἐθέλω or ἐπιθυμέω; ἐπιθυμία, or ἔρως, the latter physical desire.
Desist, παύομαι.
Despise, καταφρονέω.
Destroy, λύω; — *utterly,* ἀπόλλυμι, or κατασκάπτω in the sense of to raze, demolish.
Die, τελευτάω or ἀποθνήσκω.
Differ, διαφέρω.
Difficult, χαλεπός.
Discipline, τάξις.
Discussion, λόγος.
Disgraceful, αἰσχρός.
Dishonor, ἀτιμάζω.
Disinherit, ἀποκηρύττω.
Dispirited, ἄθυμος; *be* —, ἀθυμέω.
Disposition, τρόπος.
Distance, *at a* —*from,* πρόσω.
Distant, *be* —, ἀπέχω.
Ditch, τάφρος.
Do, ποιέω or πράττω, in this sense used interchangeably; —*harm,* κακῶς ποιέω; —*wrong,* ἀδικέω.
Dog, κύων.
Door, θύρα.
Down, κατά; —*from,* κατά with G.
Drag, — *down,* κατασπάω.
Drama, δρᾶμα.
Draw, ἄγω; —*up,* τάττω.
Dread, ὀκνέω.
Drive, ἐλαύνω; —*away,* ἀπελαύνω.
Dust, *cloud of* —, κονιορτός.
Dwell, or — *in,* οἰκέω.

E.

Each, ἕκαστος; —*time,* ἑκάστοτε.
Eagle, ἀετός.
Ear, οὖς.
Earnest, σπουδαῖος.
Earth, γῆ.
Ease, *with* — or *easily,* ῥᾳδίως.

Easy, ῥᾴδιος.
Educate, παιδεύω.
Egypt, Αἴγυπτος.
Egyptian, Αἰγύπτιος.
Eight, ὀκτώ.
Either, — ... *or,* ἢ...ἤ.
Elect, αἱρέομαι.
Embark, ἐμβαίνω.
Embrace, περιλαμβάνω.
Emporium, ἐμπόριον.
Empty, ἐξεμι, as a river.
Enact, τίθημι.
Encamp, στρατοπεδεύω; — *near,* παρασκηνέω.
Encampment, στρατόπεδον.
Encircle, κυκλόω.
End, παύω; τέλος; *come to an* —, λήγω.
Enemy, πολέμιος, an enemy in war; ἐχθρός, a personal enemy; *the* —, οἱ πολέμιοι.
Enroll, ἐντάττω.
Enslave, δουλόω.
Entrust, ἐπιτρέπω.
Envy, φθονέω, involving the idea of ill-will, malice; ζηλόω, with the idea of emulation.
Equipment, κόσμος.
Escape, ἀποφεύγω; — *notice* or — *the notice of,* λανθάνω.
Establish, καθίστημι.
Even, καί; *not* —, οὐδέ or μηδέ.
Evening, ἑσπέρα.
Ever, *if* ... —, εἴποτε.
Every, πᾶς; *everything,* πᾶν.
Evident, δῆλος.
Evil, κακός, πονηρός, see **Bad**; *an* —, κακόν; *evil-doer,* κακοῦργος.
Exceedingly, ἰσχυρῶς, strongly, forcibly; χαλεπῶς, severely, grievously.
Execute, πράττω.
Exercise, γυμνάζω.
Exhibit, δείκνυμι.
Exhort, προτρέπομαι.
Exile, φυγάς or φεύγων; *be exiled,* ἐκπίπτω.
Expect, οἴομαι.
Expedition, στόλος, ὁδός or στρατεία; *take part in an* —, στρατεύομαι; *make an* — *against,* ἐπιστρατεύω.
Expose, ἐκφαίνω.
Express, ἀποδείκνυμι.
Extent, *to the* — *of,* πρός.
Eye, ὀφθαλμός.

F.

Fail, ἐπιλείπω.
Fair, καλός.
Faithful, πιστός.
Fall, πίπτω.
False, ψευδής.
Famous, εὐκλεής.
Far, — *from,* πρόσω.
Fare, πράττω.
Fated, *it is* —, ἀνάγκη ἐστίν.
Father, πατήρ.
Fatigue, *be fatigued,* κάμνω.
Favor, χάρις.
Fear, φόβος; φοβέομαι, δέδοικα, or δέδια, the first of instantaneous and inconsiderate fear, the last two of deliberate and reasonable fear.
Fearful, φοβερός.
Fellow-citizen, πολίτης.
Fellow-Greeks, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες.
Fellow-soldiers, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, with or without ὦ.
Fertile, εὔγεως.
Fetch, — *water,* ὑδροφορέω.
Few, ὀλίγος.
Fidelity, εὔνοια.
Fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα.
Fifty, πεντήκοντα.
Fight, μάχη; μάχομαι; — *it out,* διαπολεμέω.
Fill, πίμπλημι.
Find, εὑρίσκω or καταλαμβάνω.
Fine, *fine-looking,* εὐειδής.
Fire, πῦρ; *set on* —, καίω or ἐνάπτω.
First, πρῶτος; πρῶτον.
Fish, ἰχθύς.
Five, πέντε.
Flatter, κολακεύω.
Flatterer, κόλαξ.
Flee, φεύγω or ἀποφεύγω.
Fleet, ταχύς.
Flesh, κρέας.
Flight, φυγή; *put to* —, τρέπω.
Flow, ῥέω.
Fly, φεύγω.
Fodder, χιλός.
Follow, ἕπομαι; *as follows,* or *the following,* some case of ὅδε.
Folly, εὐήθεια.
Fond, — *of danger,* φιλοκίνδυνος; — *of money,* φιλάργυρος.
Food, σῖτος.

Foolish, ἠλίθιος.
Foot, πούς; *on* —, πεζῇ.
Foot-soldier, πεζός; *heavy-armed* —, ὁπλίτης.
For, γάρ; εἰς or περί.
Force, δύναμις; βιάζομαι; *be in* —, μένω.
Forget, ἐπιλανθάνομαι.
Fort or *fortress,* τεῖχος.
Fortunate, *be* —, εὐτυχέω.
Found, κτίζω.
Foundation, κρηπίς.
Four, τέτταρες.
Fourth, τέταρτος.
Free, ἐλευθερόω or ἀπαλλάττω; — *from old age,* ἀγήρως.
Freedom, ἐλευθερία.
Freeze, πήγνυμι.
Friend, φίλος.
Friendly, φίλος or φίλιος.
Friendship, φιλία.
From, ἐξ or ἀπό; — *the side of,* παρά with G.
Front, *in* —, ἐμπροσθεν.
Fruit, καρπός.
Fugitive, φεύγων.
Full, πλήρης; *very* —, σύμπλεως; — *of toil,* πολύπονος; *at—speed,* ἀνὰ κράτος.
Fully, — *arm,* καθοπλίζω.

G.

Gain, κτάομαι or κερδαίνω.
Galley, πεντηκόντορος.
Garrison, φυλακή.
Gate, πύλη.
Gazelle, δορκάς.
General, στρατηγός.
Get, γίγνομαι; — *together,* κτάομαι; — *up,* ἀνίστημι; *aid in getting out,* συνεκβιβάζω.
Giant, γίγας.
Gift, δῶρον.
Girl, κόρη.
Give, δίδωμι; — *over,* παραδίδωμι; — *up,* παραδίδωμι or ἀποδίδωμι; — *answer,* ἀποκρίνομαι; — *way,* ἐκκλίνω; — *way to,* πείθομαι.
Gladden, εὐφραίνω.
Gladly, ἡδέως.
Glory, κλέος.
Go, εἶμι or ἔρχομαι; *be gone,* οἴχομαι; — *up,* ἀναβαίνω; — *off* or *away,* ἄπειμι or ἀπέρχομαι; — *forward,* πρόειμι; — *through,* διαβαίνω.
Goat, αἴξ.
Goblet, κύπελλον.
God, θεός.
Goddess, θεά.
Gold, χρυσίον; *of* —, χρύσεος.
Golden, χρύσεος.
Good, ἀγαθός, in the widest sense; χρηστός, in the sense of useful, profitable.
Govern, *fit to* —, ἀρχικός.
Grain, σῖτος.
Grant, δίδωμι.
Grapple, — *with,* συμπίπτω.
Grass, χόρτος.
Gratify, χαρίζομαι.
Great, μέγας, prop. of size; πολύς, prop. of number.
Greatly, μεγάλως, σφόδρα, or ἰσχυρῶς.
Grecian, Ἑλληνικός.
Greece, Ἑλλάς.
Greek, Ἕλλην or Ἑλληνικός.
Ground, — *arms,* τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.
Groundless, κενός.
Guard, φύλαξ; φυλάττω; — *against,* φυλάττομαι.
Guest, ξένος.
Guide, ἡγεμών.

H.

Half-daric, ἡμιδαρεικόν.
Hall, ἀνώγεων.
Halt, καταλύω, to unyoke the baggage-cattle; ἵστημι, to cause to stand, as soldiers; — *under arms,* τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.
Hand, χείρ; *on the other* —, αὖ; *be at* —, πάρειμι; *get in* —, χειρόομαι.
Happen, τυγχάνω.
Happiness, ὄλβος.
Happy, εὐδαίμων; *regard* —, εὐδαιμονίζω; *account* —, μακαρίζω.
Harbor, λιμήν.
Hard, χαλεπός.
Hare, λαγώς.
Harm, βλάπτω; *do* —, κακῶς ποιέω; *suffer* —, κακῶς πάσχω.
Haste, σπουδή.
Hasten, σπεύδω.
Hate, ἐχθαίρω or μισέω.
Hateful, ἐχθρός.
Have, ἔχω; often by the

verb *to be* and dat., § 184, 4.
Hay, *κάρφη.*
Hazard, *to be put to great —*, *ἀποκινδυνεύομαι.*
He, § 144, 1; *and —*, or *but —*, *ὁ δέ.* See **Him.**
Head, *to be at the — of*, *προέστηκα.*
Hear, *ἀκούω.*
Hearing, *ἀκοή.*
Heart, comm. *ψυχή*, but sometimes *φρήν* in the plur.
Heat, *καῦμα.*
Heavy-armed, *— foot-soldier*, *ὁπλίτης.*
Height, *ὕψος*, *ἄκρον*, or *ὄρος.*
Helmet, *κράνος.*
Hem, *— in*, *εἴργω.*
Hera, *Ἥρα.*
Herald, *κῆρυξ.*
Here, *ἐνταῦθα* or *αὐτοῦ.*
Hereupon, *ἐνταῦθα.*
Hermes, *Ἑρμῆς.*
Hide, *δέρμα*; *κρύπτω.*
High, *ἄνω*; *high-minded*, *ὑπέρφρων.*
Hill, *λόφος* or *γήλοφος.*
Him, oblique cases of *αὐτός* in the masc.
Himself, *ἑαυτοῦ*, reflex.; *αὐτός*, intens. like *ipse.*
Hinder, *κωλύω*; *— from*, *ἀποκωλύω.*
Hire, *μισθόομαι.*
His, often by the article; sometimes by *αὐτοῦ*, gen. sing. masc. of *αὐτός*; *— own*, *ἑαυτοῦ.*
Hit, *ἀκοντίζω.*
Hither, *δεῦρο.*
Hold, *ἔχω*; *— fast*, *κατέχω*; *— up*, *ἀνατείνω.*
Home, *at —*, *οἴκοι*; *for —* or *homeward*, *οἴκαδε.*
Homer, *Ὅμηρος.*
Honor, *τιμή*; *τιμάω*; *in —*, *τίμιος*; *without —*, *ἄτιμος.*
Hope, *ἐλπίς*; *of good —*, *εὔελπις.*
Hopeful, *εὔελπις.*
Hoplite, *ὁπλίτης.*
Horn, *κέρας.*
Horse, *ἵππος*; *on horseback*, *ἀφ' ἵππου.*
Horseman, *ἱππεύς.*
Hostile, *πολέμιος.*
House, *οἶκος*, home, or *οἰκία*, dwelling.
How, *πῶς* or *ὅπως.*
However, *μέντοι.*
Hundred, *ἑκατόν.*
Hunger, *λιμός.*
Hunt, *θηρεύω* or *θηράω.*
Husband, *ἀνήρ.*

I.

I, *ἐγώ*, § 79, 1, and § 144, 1, w. N.
Idle, *ἀργός.*
If, *εἰ* or *ἐάν.*
Ill, *κακόν*; *κακῶς.*
Ill-treatment, *πάθος.*
Imitate, *μιμέομαι.*
Immediately, *εὐθύς.*
Immortal, *ἀθάνατος.*
Impassable, *ἄπορος.*
Impious, *ἄθεος.*
Impose, *ἐπιτίθημι.*
Imposition, *ἐξαπάτη.*
Impost, *δασμός.*
In, *ἐν*; *— order that*, *ἵνα*, *ὡς*, or *ὅπως.*
Inactive, *lie —*, *κατάκειμαι.*
Indicate, *διασημαίνω.*
Induce, *— to return*, *ἀποστρέφω.*
Inferior, *χείρων.*
Inflict, *ἐμβάλλω* or *ἐπιτίθημι.*
Injure, *βλάπτω.*
Injustice, *ἀδικία.*
Inspire, *ἐντίθημι.*
Instead, *— of*, *ἀντί.*
Insult, *ὑβρίζω.*
Intend, *μέλλω.*
Into, *εἰς.*
Intrust, *ἐπιτρέπω.*
Ionia, *Ἰωνία.*
Island, *νῆσος.*

J.

Jackal, *θώς.*
Jar, *βῖκος.*
Javelin, *παλτόν.*
Join, *συμμίγνυμι.*
Journey, *πορεία* or *ὁδός*; *πορεύομαι.*
Judge, *κριτής*, in general; *δικαστής*, of a court of justice; *— of a contest*, *ἀγωνοθέτης.*
Just, *δίκαιος.*
Justice, *δικαιοσύνη.*
Justly, *δικαίως.*

K.

Keep, *τρέφω*; *kept*, sometimes the sign of the imperfect.
Kill, *κτείνω*; *be killed*, *ἀποθνήσκω.*
Kind, *γένος*; *of all kinds*, *παντοῖος.*
Kindle, *καίω.*
Kindly, *εὔνους.*

Kindness, εὐεργεσία.
King, βασιλεύς; *be* —, βασιλεύω.
Knock, κόπτω.
Know, γιγνώσκω or οἶδα.

L.

Lacedaemonian, Λακεδαιμόνιος.
Ladder, κλῖμαξ.
Lament, ὀδύρομαι.
Land, γῆ.
Language, φωνή.
Large, μέγας.
Law, νόμος.
Lead, ἄγω, in general; ἡγέομαι, to go before in order to conduct; — *forward,* προάγω; — *away,* ἀπάγω.
Leap, ἅλλομαι; — *down,* καταπηδάω.
Learn, μανθάνω or πυνθάνομαι.
Leathern-bag, ἀσκός.
Leave, λείπω, ἐκλείπω, or καταλείπω; — *behind,* καταλείπω.
Left, εὐώνυμος.
Leisure, *be at* —, σχολάζω.
Less, see **Small.**
Lest, μή.
Let, — *loose,* ἀφίημι.
Letter, ἐπιστολή.
Levy, συλλογή.
Liberality, *with great* —, μεγαλοπρεπῶς.
Libyan, Λίβυς.
Lie, κεῖμαι, of position; ψεύδω, to falsify; — *outstretched* or *inactive,* κατάκειμαι.
Life, βίος.
Lift, αἴρω.
Light-armed, — *soldier,* γυμνής.
Lighten, ἐπικουφίζω.
Lightly, πρᾴως.
Line, τάξις; *in* —, or *in* — *of battle,* κατὰ φάλαγγα.
Lion, λέων.
Live, οἰκέω.
Living, βίος.
Long, μακρός; — *after,* ἐφίεμαι.
Look, — *out for,* ἐπιμελέομαι.
Loose, λύω.
Loquacious, κωτίλος.
Loss, *be at a* —, ἀπορέω.
Lot, τύχη.
Love, φιλέω, ἀγαπάω, or στέργω.
Luck, τύχη.
Luxury, τρυφή.
Lycius, Λύκιος.
Lydia, Λυδία.

M.

Maeander, Μαίανδρος.
Magistrates, τέλη, from τέλος.
Majority, *the* —, οἱ πολλοί.
Make, ποιέω; τίθημι, as laws; — *reply,* ἀποκρίνομαι; — *war,* πολεμέω or στρατεύομαι; — *known,* μηνύω; — *the attack,* ἔπειμι; — *clear,* δηλόω; — *every effort,* πάντα ποιέω.
Man, ἀνήρ or ἄνθρωπος; *old* —, γέρων; *young* —, νεανίας; sometimes in pl., στρατιῶται or τινές.
Manifest, φανερός or δῆλος.
Manner, τρόπος.
Many, see **Much.**
March, πορεία; ἐλαύνω or ἐξελαύνω; — *forth, away,* or *on,* ἐξελαύνω; — *against,* προσελαύνω.
Market-place, ἀγορά.
Marsyas, Μαρσύας.
Matter, πρᾶγμα.
Means, χρήματα.
Meat, κρέας.
Mede, Μῆδος.
Melody, μέλος.
Menon, Μένων.
Mention, λέγω.
Mercenary, ξενικός or μισθοφόρος.
Messenger, ἄγγελος.
Middle, μέσος; μέσον, as noun.
Milesian, Μιλήσιος.
Miletus, Μίλητος.
Milk, γάλα.
Milo, Μίλων.
Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης.
Mina, μνᾶ.
Mind, νοῦς; *be high-minded,* μέγα φρονέω.
Misfortune, δυστυχία.
Miss, ἁμαρτάνω.
Mithridates, Μιθριδάτης.
Money, ἀργύριον or χρήματα; *fond of* —, φιλάργυρος.
Month, μήν.
Moon, σελήνη.
Mortal, θνητός.
Most, s. of πολύς; μάλιστα, adv.
Mother, μήτηρ.
Mount, ἀναβαίνω.

Mountain, ὄρος.
Mouth, στόμα.
Move, κινέω.
Movement, ὁρμή.
Much, πολύς; πολύ, as adv.
Muse, Μοῦσα.
Must, δεῖ; often the sign of the verbal in -τέος.
Muster, ἀθροίζω.
My, ἐμός; often by the gen. sing. of ἐγώ.
Myself, ἐμαυτοῦ, reflex.; αὐτός, intens. like *ipse*.

N.

Name, ὄνομα.
Nature, φύσις.
Near, πρός or παρά; πλησίον or ἐγγύς.
Necessary, *it is* —, δεῖ, or ἀνάγκη ἐστίν.
Necklace, στρεπτός.
Need, δέομαι; *there is* —, δεῖ.
Neglect, ἀμελέω.
Neighboring, πλησίον.
Neither, —...*nor*, οὔτε ...οὔτε, or μήτε...μήτε.
Never, οὔποτε or μήποτε.
Nevertheless, ὅμως.
Next, *on the* — *day*, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ.
Night, νύξ; *by* —, νύκτωρ.
Nightingale, φιλομήλα.
Nile, Νεῖλος.
No, οὐδείς or μηδείς; — *one* or *body*, οὐδείς or μηδείς.
Noble, γενναῖος.
Nobly, γενναίως.
Noise, κραυγή, a cry, shout; θόρυβος, a confused noise, uproar.
Nor, οὐδέ or μηδέ.
Not, οὐ or μή; — *yet*, οὔπω or μήπω; — *even*, οὐδέ or μηδέ.
Notice, *escape* — or *escape the* — *of*, λανθάνω.
Now, νῦν, of time; δή, inferential; ἤδη, already.
Number, ἀριθμέω; *in great numbers*, πολύς.

O.

O, ὦ; — *that!* εἴθε.
Oath, ὅρκος.
Obey, πείθομαι.
Observe, νοέω or θεάομαι.
Obtain, τυγχάνω.
Occupy, οἰκέω or κατέχω.
Offering, *pour out as an* —, σπένδω.
Often, πολλάκις.
Old, — *man*, γέρων; — *age*, γῆρας.
Oligarchy, ὀλιγαρχία.
On, ἐπί or ἐν; — *account of*, διά; — *horseback*, ἀφ' ἵππου.
Once, ποτέ; *at* —, αὐτίκα, εὐθύς, or ἤδη.
One, εἷς; — *another*, ἀλλήλων.
Only, μόνον.
Open, ἀνοίγω.
Opinion, γνώμη.
Opponent, ἀντιστασιώτης.
Oppose, κωλύω, in the sense of hindering; ἐναντιόομαι, in the sense of setting one's self against.
Or, ἤ.
Oracle, μαντεία, the response; χρηστήριον, the seat of the oracle.
Orator, ῥήτωρ.
Order, κελεύω or τάττω; *in good* —, εὐτάκτως; *in* — or *in* — *that*, ἵνα, ὡς, or ὅπως.
Orestes, Ὀρέστης.
Orontas, Ὀρόντας.
Ostrich, στρουθός.
Other, ἄλλος; *others*, οἱ δέ, § 143, 1.
Ought, χρή.
Our, ἡμέτερος; often the gen. plur. of ἐγώ.
Out, — *of sight*, ἀφανής.
Outrage, αἰκίζω.
Outstretched, *lie* —, κατάκειμαι.
Overcome, κρατέω.
Overthrow, καταλύω.
Own, by the gen. of the proper reflex. pron.

P.

Pain, λύπη.
Palace, βασίλεια.
Palisade, σταύρωμα.
Parasang, παρασάγγης.
Parent, γονεύς.
Park, παράδεισος.
Part, μέρος.
Pass, πάροδος; — *along*, παραδίδωμι, trans., or παρέρχομαι, intrans.; — *by*, παρέρχομαι; —

the word to one another, διαγγέλλομαι.
Passable, — *by wagons*, ἁμαξιτός.
Pausanias, Παυσανίας.
Pay, μισθός; τελέω or ἀποδίδωμι.
Peace, εἰρήνη.
Peacock, ταώς.
Peltast, πελταστής.
Penalty, ζημία.
People, δῆμος.
Perceive, αἰσθάνομαι.
Perfidious, πανοῦργος.
Perhaps, ἴσως.
Perish or — *utterly*, ἀπόλλυμαι.
Perjure, — *one's self*, ἐπιορκέω.
Permit, ἐάω.
Persian, Περσικός or Πέρσης.
Person, ἄνθρωπος.
Persuade, πείθω.
Pharnabazus, Φαρνάβαζος.
Philosopher, φιλόσοφος.
Phrygia, Φρυγία; *Phrygian*, Φρύγιος.
Picket-guard, προφύλαξ.
Piece, *cut to pieces*, κατακόπτω.
Pigres, Πίγρης.
Pilot, κυβερνήτης.
Pisidian, Πισίδης.
Pity, οἰκτείρω.
Place, χωρίον or τόπος; *stopping* —, σταθμός; *take* —, γίγνομαι; *in this* —, ἐνταῦθα; *in* — *of*, ἀντί.
Plain, πεδίον.
Plait, πλέκω.
Plan, βουλή; βουλεύω.
Play, παίζω.
Pleased, *be* —, ἥδομαι.
Pleasing, χαρίεις.
Pleasure, ἡδονή.
Pledges, πιστά.
Plethrum, πλέθρον.
Plot, ἐπιβουλή; — *against*, ἐπιβουλεύω.
Plough, ἄροτρον.
Plunder, πορθέω, ἁρπάζω, or διαρπάζω.
Poet, ποιητής.
Point, — *out*, ἐπιδείκνυμι.
Polished, ξεστός.
Poor, πτωχός; — *man*, πένης.
Possess, κέκτημαι.
Possession, κτῆμα; *possessions*, sometimes ἀγαθά.
Possible, *is* —, ἔστιν or ἐξεστιν; *as...as* —, ὡς or ὅτι with superlative.
Post, καθίστημι.
Pour, — *out as an offering*, σπένδω.
Poverty, πενία.
Power, κράτος or δύναμις; *in the* — *of*, ἐπί with D.
Practicable, εὔπρακτος.
Praise, ἐπαινέω.
Praiseworthy, ἐπαινετός.
Pray, εὔχομαι.
Pre-eminently, διαφερόντως.
Prefer, αἱρέομαι.
Present, παρών, part. of πάρειμι used as adj.; *be* —, πάρειμι.
Press, πιέζω.
Pretext, πρόφασις.
Prize, ἆθλον.
Proceed, πορεύομαι.
Proclaim, κατακηρύττω.
Proclamation, *make* —, κηρύττω.
Procure, πορίζω.
Promise, ὑπισχνέομαι.
Proof, τεκμήριον.
Proper, — *time*, καιρός.
Property, χρήματα.
Propitious, ἵλεως.
Prosperous, εὐδαίμων.
Protection, ἐπικούρημα.
Provide, πορίζω.
Province, ἀρχή.
Provisions, ἐπιτήδεια, with or without the article.
Proxenus, Πρόξενος.
Prudent, σώφρων.
Publish, ἀποδείκνυμι.
Punish, κολάζω or ζημιόω.
Punisher, κολαστής.
Punishment, *inflict* —, δίκην ἐπιτίθημι.
Purchase, ὠνέομαι.
Purify, καθαίρω.
Purple, φοινίκεος or πορφύρεος.
Purpose, *for the* — *of*, ἐφ' ᾧτε.
Pursue, διώκω.
Pursuit, δίωξις.
Put, τίθημι; — *to flight*, τρέπομαι; — *to death*, ἀποκτείνω; — *to vote*, ἐπιψηφίζω; — *to sea*, ἀνάγομαι; — *on*, ἐνδύνω; — *on one's breast-plate*, θωρακίζομαι.
Pyramid, πυραμίς.

Q.

Quail, ὄρτυξ.
Question, ἐρωτάω.
Quick, ταχύς.
Quickly, ταχύ.

R.

Raise, — *up*, ἀνίστημι.
Rank, τάξις.
Ransom, λύομαι.
Rapidly, ταχέως.
Rather, μᾶλλον.
Ratify, ἐπικυρόω.
Ravine, χαράδρα.
Reach, — *down*, καθήκω.
Read, ἀναγιγνώσκω.
Ready, *make* —, παρασκευάζομαι.
Receive, λαμβάνω, in the sense of taking in one's hand, laying hold of; δέχομαι, in the sense of holding out one's hand to receive what is offered, accepting.
Reconcile, διαλλάττω or καταλλάττω.
Refrain, ἀπέχομαι.
Refuge, *take* —, καταφεύγω.
Refuse, οὐ φημι.
Regard, — *happy*, εὐδαιμονίζω; *in* — *to*, πρός w. A.
Remain, μένω.
Remember, μέμνημαι.
Remit, ἀποπέμπω.
Reply, *make* —, ἀποκρίνομαι.
Reputation, δόξα.
Repute, *in* —, ἔνδοξος.
Rescue, σώζω.
Resolutely, στερρῶς.
Respect, αἰδώς; *with* — *to*, πρός w. A.
Rest, ἀναπαύομαι; *the* — *of*, ὁ ἄλλος; *the* —, οἱ ἄλλοι or οἱ λοιποί.
Restore, κατάγω.
Restrain, κατέχω.
Retaliate, ἀντιποιέω.
Retreat, φεύγω.
Return, *induce to* —, ἀποστρέφω.
Revile, λοιδορέω.
Revolt, ἀφίσταμαι.
Reward, μισθός.
Rich, πλούσιος; *be* —, πλουτέω.
Ride, ἐλαύνω; — *by*, παρελαύνω; — *away*, ἀπελαύνω.
Right, δίκαιος, morally; δεξιός, direction.
River, ποταμός.
Road, ὁδός.
Rob, στερέω, ἀποστερέω, or ἀφαιρέομαι.
Robber, λῃστής; — *of temples*, ἱερόσυλος.
Robbery, λῃστεία.
Robe, κάνδυς.
Rock, πέτρα.
Royal, βασίλειος or βασιλικός; — *authority*, βασιλεία.
Rule, ἀρχω.
Run, τρέχω, in the general sense; θέω, denotes haste and quickness, and is comm. used of bodies of men, a military term; — *forward*, προτρέχω; — *up*, προσθέω.
Rush, ἴεμαι or ὁρμάω; — *on*, ὁρμάω.

S.

Sacred, ἱερός.
Sacrifice, θυσία; θύω.
Safe, ἀσφαλής or σῶος.
Safely, ἀσφαλῶς.
Safety, σωτηρία or ἀσφάλεια; *with* —, ἀσφαλῶς; *in greatest* —, ἀσφαλέστατα; *bring in* —, σώζω.
Sail, — *away*, ἀποπλέω or ἐκπλέω.
Sailor, ναύτης.
Same, αὐτός with the art., § 79, 2.
Samian, Σάμιος.
Sardis, Σάρδεις.
Satrap, σατράπης.
Save, σώζω.
Savior, σωτήρ.
Say, λέγω or φημί; εἶπον, *said*.
Scout, σκοπός.
Scrutinize, ἐξετάζω.
Sea, θάλαττα; *put to* —, ἀνάγομαι.
Seat, *be seated*, κάθημαι.
Second, ὑστεραῖος.
Secret, κρυπτός.
See, ὁράω; — *to*, σκοπέω.
Seek, ζητέω.
Seem, — *best*, δοκέω.
Seer, μάντις.
Self, αὐτός, § 145, 1.
Self-control, ἐγκράτεια.
Sell, ἀποδίδομαι.
Send, πέμπω, στέλλω (p. 89), or ἵημι; — *for*, μεταπέμπομαι; — *back* or *home*, ἀποπέμπω; — *forward*, προπέμπω; — *down*, καταπέμπω; — *word*, παραγγέλλω.

Sense, *αἴσθησις.*
Senseless, *ἄνοος.*
Separate, *ἀποσπάω* or *διιστημι.*
Servant, *θεράπων.*
Serve, — *for hire*, *θητεύω.*
Set, *ἵστημι*; *δύνω*, of the sun; — *before*, *παρατίθημι*; — *on fire*, *καίω* or *ἐνάπτω*; — *out*, *ὁρμάομαι.*
Seven, *ἑπτά.*
Severe, *χαλεπός.*
Shame, *αἰσχύνη.*
Sharp, *ὀξύς.*
Shepherd, *ποιμήν.*
Shield, *ἀσπίς.*
Ship, *ναῦς.*
Shoot, *τοξεύω.*
Shout, *κραυγή*; *βοάω.*
Show, *φαίνω*, to make to appear, to cause to be seen; *δείκνυμι* or *ἐπιδείκνυμι*, prop. to show with the finger, hence to show in general.
Shun, *φεύγω.*
Sick, *be* —, *ἀσθενέω.*
Side, *from the* — *of*, *παρά* with G.; *on all sides*, *πάντοθεν*; *on both sides*, *ἀμφοτέρωθεν.*
Sight, *ὄρασις*; *out of* —, *ἀφανής*; *in* —, *καταφανής.*
Silence, *σιγή.*
Silent, *be* —, *σιγάω.*
Silver, *ἀργύριον*; — or *of* —, *ἀργύρεος.*
Simple, *ἁπλόος.*
Since, *ἐπεί* or *ὁπότε.*
Sing, *ᾄδω.*
Singer, *ἀοιδός.*
Sink or — *down*, *καταδύω*, trans.
Six, *ἑξ.*
Skill, *τέχνη.*
Skin, *διφθέρα.*
Slander, *διαβολή.*
Slaughter, *κόπτω* or *σφάττω.*
Slave, *δοῦλος*; *be a* —, *δουλεύω.*
Slay, *ἀποκτείνω*, *ἀπόλλυμι*; *be slain*, *ἀποθνήσκω.*
Sleep, *ὕπνος*; *καθεύδω.*
Sling, *σφενδόνη*; *σφενδονάω.*
Slinger, *σφενδονήτης.*
Slowly, *σχολῇ.*
Small, *μικρός.*
Smelling, *ὀσφρησις.*
Snare, *παγίς.*
Sneeze, *πτάρνυμαι.*
So, *οὕτως*, adv. of manner; *δή*, logical particle of inference; *be* —, *οὕτως ἔχω.*
Socrates, *Σωκράτης.*
Soldier, *στρατιώτης*; *light-armed* —, *γυμνής.*
Some, *τὶς*; *οἱ μέν*, § 143, 1; — *one* or *body* or *thing*, *τὶς*, *τὶ.*
Sometimes, *ἐνίοτε.*
Son, *υἱός*, in general; *παῖς*, child, of either sex.
Song, *ᾠδή.*
Sooner, *πρόσθεν.*
Soothsayer, *μάντις.*
Sophist, *σοφιστής.*
Sophocles, *Σοφοκλῆς.*
Sorrow, *λύπη.*
Sort, *of every* —, *παντοδαπός.*
Soul, *θυμός.*
Sound, *σημαίνω*, to give a signal, with a personal subject; *φθέγγομαι*, of any loud, clear sound.
Source, *πηγή.*
Sparta, *Σπάρτη.*
Spartan, *Σπαρτιάτης.*
Speak or — *of*, *λέγω*; *εἶπον*, *spoke*; — *the truth*, *ἀληθεύω.*
Spear, *λόγχη.*
Speech, *λόγος.*
Speed, *at full* —, *ἀνὰ κράτος.*
Spoils, *σκῦλα.*
Sportsman, *θηρευτής.*
Spot, *χωρίον.*
Spring, *κρήνη.*
Square, *πλαίσιον.*
Stadium, *στάδιον.*
Stag, *ἔλαφος.*
Stage, *σταθμός.*
Stand, *ἵσταμαι* or *ἕστηκα*; — *by*, *παρίσταμαι*; — *around*, *περίσταμαι*; — *under arms*, *τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.*
Standard, *σημεῖον.*
State, *λέγω*; *πόλις.*
Station, *σταθμός.*
Steal, *κλέπτω.*
Steep, *πρανής.*
Stern, *στυγνός.*
Still, *ἔτι.*
Stir, — *up*, *ταράττω.*
Stone, *λίθος*; *βάλλω.*
Stop, *παύω*; — *fighting*, *καταλύω.*
Stopping-place, *σταθμός.*
Straightway, *εὐθύς.*
Stranger, *ξένος.*
Stream, *ῥόος.*

Strengthen, ῥώννυμι.
Strife, ἔρις.
Strike, παίω, strike with the hand or something in it; πλήττω, a stronger word.
Strive, πειράομαι; — *after,* ὀρέγομαι.
Strong, ἰσχυρός.
Stronghold, χωρίον or χωρίον ἰσχυρόν.
Struggle, ἀγών.
Successfully, καλῶς.
Suffer, πάσχω; — *death,* ἀποθνήσκω.
Summit, ἄκρον.
Summon, καλέω.
Sun, ἥλιος.
Supperless, ἄδειπνος.
Support, τρέφω.
Surmount, ὑπερβάλλω.
Surpass, ὑπερέχω.
Surprise, *be surprised,* θαυμάζω.
Surrender, παραδίδωμι.
Surround, περιέχω.
Suspect, ὑποπτεύω.
Suspicion, ὑποψία.
Swear, — *falsely,* ἐπιορκέω.
Sweat, ἱδρώς.
Sweet, ἡδύς, agreeable in a very wide sense; γλυκύς, prop. sweet to the taste.
Sword, *short* —, ἀκινάκης.
Syracusan, Συρακόσιος.
Syrian, Σύριος; Σύρος.

T.

Table, τράπεζα.
Take, λαμβάνω; — *place,* γίγνομαι; — *away,* ἀφαιρέω; — *part in an expedition,* στρατεύομαι.
Talent, τάλαντον.
Targeteer, πελταστής.
Taste, γεῦσις; γεύομαι.
Teacher, διδάσκαλος.
Tegea, Τεγέα.
Team, ζεῦγος.
Tell, λέγω; εἶπον, *told.*
Temple, νεώς; *robber of temples,* ἱερόσυλος.
Ten, δέκα; — *thousand,* μύριοι.
Tent, σκηνή.
Terrify, ἐκπλήττω.
Test, βάσανος.
Than, ἤ.
That, ἐκεῖνος, demon. pron.; ὅτι, in indir. disc.; ἵνα, ὡς, ὅπως, in the sense of *in order that;* μή, after verbs of fearing; *so* —, ὥστε; *O* or *would* —, εἴθε.
The, ὁ, ἡ, τό.
Theatre, θέατρον.
Theft, κλοπή.
Their, often by the article; sometimes by αὐτῶν, gen. plur. of αὐτός.
Them, oblique cases of αὐτός in the plur.
Themistocles, Θεμιστοκλῆς.
Themselves, ἑαυτῶν, reflex.; αὐτοί, intens. like *ipse.*
Then, τότε, of time; δή, inferential; ἐνθα, thereupon; *and* —, εἶτα δέ.
Thence, ἐντεῦθεν.
There, ἐνταῦθα, of place; when merely expletive not to be translated; *from* —, ἐντεῦθεν; *be* —, πάρειμι.
Therefore, οὖν, ἄρα, or τοίνυν.
Thereupon, ἐνταῦθα or ἔνθα.
Thermopylae, Θερμοπύλαι.
These, see **This.**
Thief, φώρ.
Think, νομίζω or οἶμαι.
Third, τρίτος.
Thirty, τριάκοντα.
This, οὗτος or ὅδε, § 148, N. 1.
Those, see **That.**
Thought, *take* — *in return,* ἀντεπιμελέομαι.
Thousand, χίλιοι; *two* —, δισχίλιοι; *ten* —, μύριοι.
Thrace, Θρᾴκη.
Thracian, Θρᾷξ.
Three, τρεῖς; — *hundred,* τριακόσιοι.
Through, διά.
Throw, ῥίπτω; — *in,* ἐμβάλλω.
Thus, ὧδε, in the sense of *as follows.*
Tiara, στλεγγίς.
Tigris, Τίγρης.
Time, χρόνος, in general; ὥρα, season, hour; *proper* —, καιρός; *at that* —, τότε; *each* —, ἑκάστοτε; *in* —, εὐκαίρως; *at the same* — *with,* ἅμα with D.
Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης

To, εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, ὡς, or πρός.
Toil, πόνος; *full of* —, πολύπονος.
Tongue, γλῶσσα.
Too, ἄγαν.
Torch, λαμπάς.
Touch, ἁφή; ἅπτομαι.
Towards, ἐπί w. G.
Tower, τύρσις.
Track, ἴχνιον.
Traitor, προδότης.
Transgress, παραβαίνω or ἁμαρτάνω.
Transport, διαβιβάζω.
Treason, προδοσία.
Treasure, θησαυρός.
Treat, χράομαι.
Treaty, σπονδαί or συνθήκη.
Tree, δένδρον.
Trench, τάφρος.
Tribute, δασμός.
Trireme, τριήρης.
Trojan, Τρωικός.
Trophy, τρόπαιον.
Trouble, ταράττω or ἀνιάω.
Troy, Τροία.
Truce, σπονδαί.
True, ἀληθής.
Trumpet, σάλπιγξ.
Trust, πιστεύω or πέποιθα.
Truth, *speak the* —, ἀληθεύω.
Try, ἐπιχειρέω or πειράομαι.
Tumult, θόρυβος.
Tunic, χιτών.
Turn, τρέπω or στρέφω.
Twenty, εἴκοσι.
Two, δύο; — *thousand*, δισχίλιοι.
Tyrant, τύραννος.

U.

Under, ὑπό.
Underneath, *be* —, ὑπειμι.
Understanding, σύνεσις.
Undertaking, πρᾶξις, πρᾶγμα, or ἔργον.
Uneducated, ἀπαίδευτος.
Unfinished, ἀτελής.
Unfortunate, ἀτυχής or δυστυχής.
Unguarded, ἀφύλακτος.
Unjust, ἄδικος.
Unless = *if not*.
Unprepared, ἀπαρασκεύαστος.
Unprincipled, πονηρός.
Unseaworthy, ἄπλοος.
Unseemly, αἰσχρός.
Until, μέχρι, ἄχρι, ἔστε, ἕως, or πρίν.
Up, — *along*, ἀνά.
Upon, ἐπί.
Uprightness, δικαιοσύνη.
Uproar, θόρυβος.
Urge, κελεύω.
Us, see I.
Use, *make* — *of*, χράομαι.
Useful, χρήσιμος.

V.

Valor, ἀρετή.
Vast, πολύς.
Vengeance, *take* — *on*, ἀποτίνομαι or τιμωρέομαι.
Very, μάλα.
Vex, λυπέω.
Vicious, πονηρός.
Victorious, *be*—, νικάω.
Vigilant, ἐπιμελής.
Vigorously, ἰσχυρῶς.
Village, κώμη; *village-chief*, κωμάρχης.
Villager, κωμήτης.
Vine, ἄμπελος.
Violate, παραμελέω.
Violently, βιαίως.
Virtue, ἀρετή.
Voice, φωνή.
Voyage, πλόος

W.

Wagon, ἅμαξα; *passable by wagons*, ἁμαξιτός.
Wailing, ὀδυρμός.
Wait, περιμένω; — *for*, ἀναμένω or περιμένω.
Wall, τεῖχος; *build a* — *to intercept*, ἀποτειχίζω.
War, πόλεμος; *at* —, πολέμιος; — or *make* —, πολεμέω.
Ward, — *off*, ἀμύνω.
Watchword, σύνθημα.
Water, ὕδωρ; *fetch* —, ὑδροφορέω.
Way, ὁδός; *give* —, ἐκκλίνω; *give* — *to*, πείθομαι; *in this* —, οὕτως.
Weak, ἀσθενής.
Wealth, πλοῦτος.
Wear, ἔχω; — *out*, κατατρίβω.
Weep, δακρύω.
Weight, βάρος.
Well, εὖ or καλῶς; *it is* —, καλῶς ἔχει.
Well-armed, εὔοπλος.
Well-born, εὐγενής.
Well-disposed, εὔνοος.

Wet, *βρέχω*.
What, *τίς*, inter.; *ὅς*, rel.; *ὅστις*, gen. rel. and indir. inter.
Whatever, *ὅστις*.
When, *ὡς*, *ἐπεί*, or *ἐπειδή*.
Whence, *πόθεν*.
Whenever, *ὁπότε* or *ἐπειδή*.
Where, *ἔνθα* or *ὅπη*.
Wherefore, *ὥστε*.
Wherever, *ὅπου*.
Whether, *εἰ*.
Which, *ὅς*.
Whichever, *ὁπότερος*.
Whip, *μάστιξ*.
White, *λευκός*.
Whither, *ποῖ*.
Who, *τίς*, inter.; *ὅς*, rel.
Whole, *ὅλος* or *πᾶς*.
Whosoever, *ὅς*.
Why, *τί*.
Width, *εὖρος*.
Wife, *γυνή*.
Wild, *ἄγριος*; — *beast*, *θηρίον*.
Willing, *be* —, *ἐθέλω*.
Wind, *ἄνεμος*.
Wine, *οἶνος*.
Wing, *κέρας*.
Winter, *χειμών*.
Wisdom, *σοφία*.
Wise, *σοφός*.
Wish, *ἐθέλω* or *βούλομαι*.
With, *σύν*, *ἔχων*; — *the aid of*, *σύν*; — *respect to*, *πρός*.
Withdraw, *ἀποσπάω* or *ἀναχωρέω*.
Within, *εἴσω*, indicates the motion of going into the place; *ἔνδον*, in the sense of in the inside, without implying such motion; *ἐντός*, prop. inwardly, but sometimes as a prep. w. G.
Without, *ἄνευ*; — *breakfast*, *ἀνάριστος*.
Witness, *μάρτυς*.
Wolf, *λύκος*.
Woman, *γυνή*; *old* —, *γραῦς*; *Cilician* —, *Κίλισσα*.
Wonder, *θαυμάζω*.
Wonderful, *θαυμαστός*.
Wooden, *ξύλινος*.
Word, *λόγος*; *bring* or *carry back* —, *ἀπαγγέλλω*; *send* —, *παραγγέλλω*; *pass the* — *to one another*, *διαγγέλλω*.
Work, *ἐργάζομαι*.
Worse, c. of *κακός*.
Worsted, *be* —, *ἡττάομαι*.
Worthy, *ἄξιος*.
Would, — *that*, *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*.
Wound, *τιτρώσκω*
Write, *γράφω*.
Wrong or *do* —, *ἀδικέω*; *wrong-doing*, *ἁμαρτία*.

X.

Xenias, *Ξενίας*.
Xenophon, *Ξενοφῶν*.

Y.

Year, *ἐνιαυτός*.
Yet, *not* —, *οὔπω* or *μήπω*; *and* —, *καίτοι*.
Yield, *ὑφίεμαι*.
You, *σύ*.
Young, *νέος*; — *man*, *νεανίας*.
Your or *yours*, *σός* or *ὑμέτερος*, and often by the gen. of *σύ*.
Yourself, *σεαυτοῦ*, reflex.; *αὐτός*, intens. like *ipse*.
Youth, *νεότης*.

Z.

Zealous, *πρόθυμος*.
Zeus, *Ζεύς*.

Press of Rockwell & Churchill, 39 Arch St.

Bayard L. Peck

1885

N. H. H.

Bayard L Peck
Hudson
N. York

10 000

2/5000
2 [illegible]

17 5 [illegible]

P9-CSE-032